

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
DEPARTMENT OF ARCHAEOLOGY  
CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY

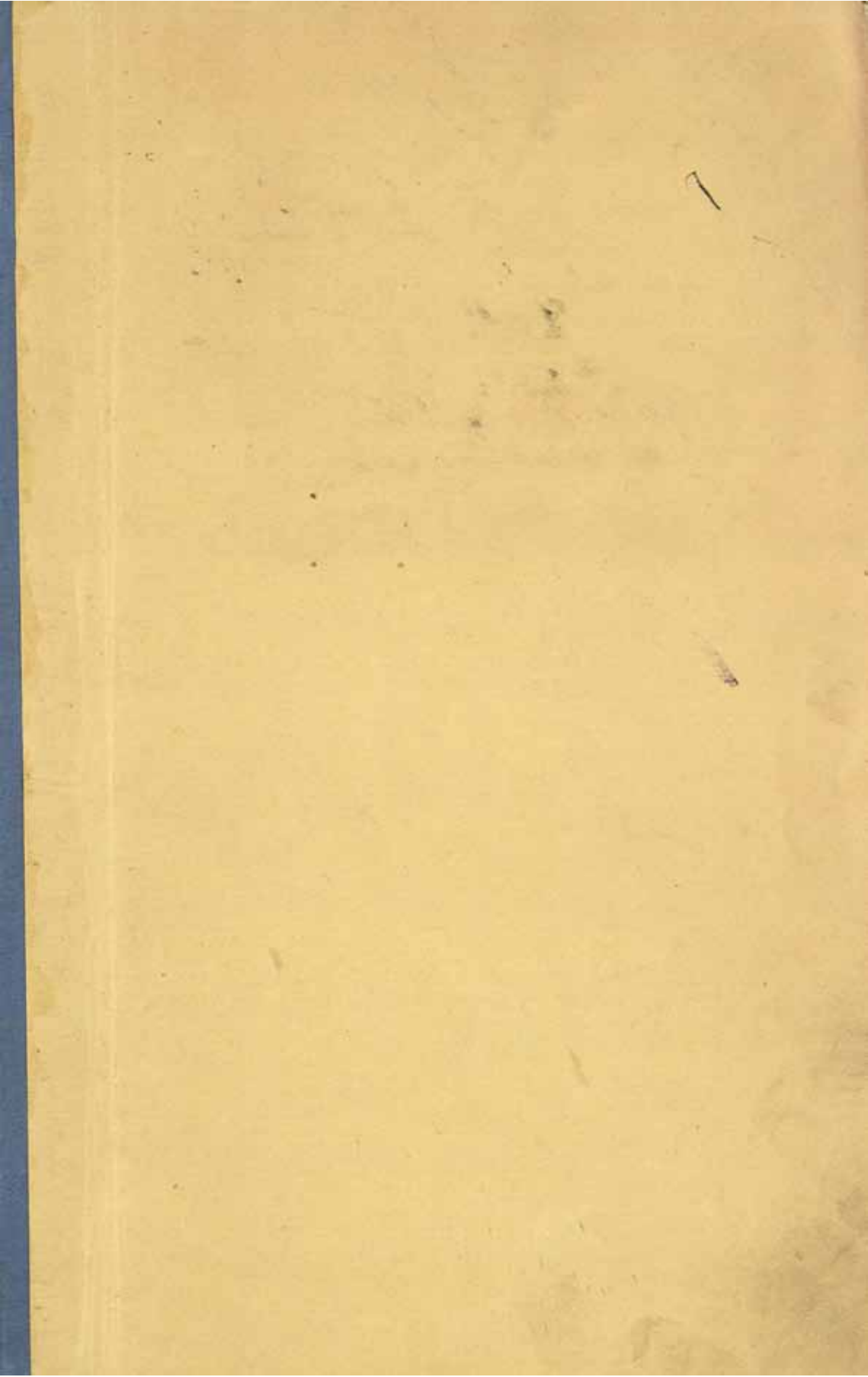
CALL. NO. 923.154023 / Das

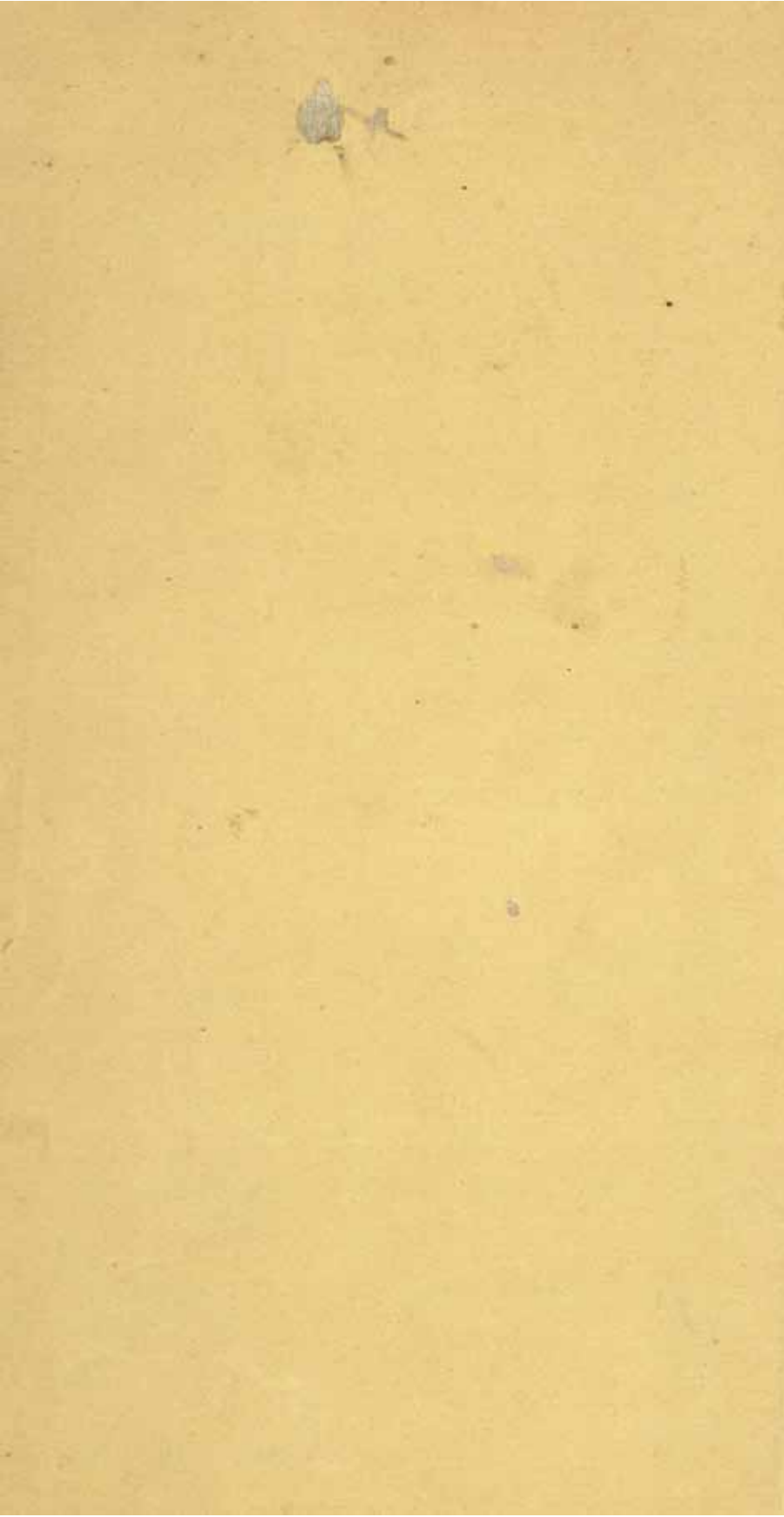
Has

ACC. NO. 2090

D.G.A. 79.

ks





BIKRAMA JIT HASRAT

---

‘DĀRĀ SHIKŪH :  
LIFE AND WORKS





# DĀRĀ SHIKŪH : LIFE AND WORKS

2090

BIKRAMA JIT HASRAT, M. A., PH. D.  
*Islamic Studies Section, Vidyabhavana, Visvabharati, Santiniketan*



923.154023  
Day | Has.

2090

VISVABHARATI

First Published 1953

To be had of  
Visvabharati Publishing Department  
6/3 Dwarkanath Tagore Lane  
Calcutta-7

PRICE RUPEES TWELVE ONLY

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY, NEW DELHI.

Acc. No. 2090.....

Date. 22. 10. 54.....

Call No. ~~923-154/1100~~ 923.154023

Das/Has

Published on behalf of Visvabharati  
By Prabhat Kumar Mukherji

Printed by K. Mitra  
at The Indian Press Ltd., Allahabad.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
Table of Contents ... ..	iii
Table of Transliteration ... ..	iv
Synopsis of Contents ... ..	v
Materials and Bibliography ... ..	xiv

### INTRODUCTION TO THE WORK OF DĀRĀ SHIKŪH

CHAPTER I.—Introductory ... ..	1
CHAPTER II.—Safīnat-ul-Awliyā' ... ..	43
CHAPTER III.—Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā' ... ..	64
CHAPTER IV.—Hasanāt-ul-Ārifīn ... ..	105
CHAPTER V.—Ṭarīqat-ul-Ḥaqīqat ... ..	113
CHAPTER VI.—Risāla'i Ḥaq Numā' ... ..	121
CHAPTER VII.—The Diwān and the Rubā'iyāt' ... ..	129
CHAPTER VIII.—Muraqqa' and Dibācha'i Mu- raqqa' ... ..	158

### PART TWO

PROLOGUE ... ..	174
CHAPTER IX.—Majma'-ul-Baḥrain ... ..	216
CHAPTER X.—Yoga-Vasishṭa and Bhāgwatgīta... ..	233
CHAPTER XI.—Mukālama Bābā Lāl wa Dārā Shikūh ... ..	239
CHAPTER XII.—Sirr-i-Akbar ... ..	254

Vīna - Bhavali = Calcutta  
 price 12.8.54



## TABLE OF TRANSLITERATION

ا.....a	ظ.....z
ب.....b	ع.....'a, 'i, 'u.
پ.....p	غ..... <u>gh</u>
ت.....t	ف.....f
ث..... <u>th</u>	ك.....k
ج.....j	ق.....q
چ.....ch	گ.....g
ح.....h	ل.....l
خ..... <u>kh</u>	م.....m
د.....d	ن.....n
ذ..... <u>dh</u>	و.....w, ū
ر.....r	ه.....h
ز.....z	ا.....'a, 'i, 'u
ژ.....zh	ی.....ī, y
س.....s	Vowels (long)...ā, ī, ū, o
ش.....sh	Vowels (short)...a, i, u, o
ص.....s	—————
ض.....ḍ	
ط.....ṭ	

*Note.*—(1) Hindi and Indianised Persian words are transliterated according to their pronunciation.

(2) Sanskrit words have been transliterated according to F. Max Müller as given in the Sacred Books of the East Series. For the system of transliteration of Sanskrit words into Persian in the text of *Sirr-i-Akbar*, vide p. 273-74 *Supra*.

## SYNOPSIS OF CONTENTS

### CHAPTER I

#### INTRODUCTORY

Birth and childhood—Scanty sources on early life—Education and studies in mysticism—Association with divines of various orders—The Divine Injunction—Initiation into *Qādirī* order—His theosophical outlook not a political forethought—Approach towards Hindū philosophy—Dārā Shikūh and Islam—Early works on saints: Śūfistic in character; while later writings depict leanings towards the study of Hinduism and translations from Sanskrit—*Risāla'ī Haq Numā'* on asceticism reveals a knowledge of *Yoga* system—The year 1056 A.H. : a turning point in his religious studies—Nine years of intense study and contemplation—*Majma'-ul-Bahrain*, an attempt at the reconciliation of the tenets of *Brahmavidyā* and *Qur'ān*—His liberal outlook and fraternization with the Hindūs displeases the *Ulema*—'Ālamgīrnāma's denunciation of his attitude towards religion typical—Accounts of European writers—Dārā Shikūh as a man.

Doctrines embodied in his works : lack the coherence of a system—His mysticism, experimental rather doctrinal devoid of abstract speculations—The doctrine of *Tawhīd*, his life-long study—The Vision of God (*Rūyat*) : the views of the *Mu'tazilites* and the *Shi'ites* and their refutation; the wrong view held by the *Sunnīs*—*Rūh and Abul Arwāh*—The five phases of the Vision of God—On Contemplation—Why Spirit comes into matter?—*Rūh and Abul Arwāh*—Etherialisation of physical body—*Fanā'* and *Baqā'*—The Infinity of Cycles—The triune aspect of God—The *Habs-i-Dam*, its method and effects—Apostleship and Saintship: pure, resembling

and a combination of pure and resembling—Methods of Divine communion: the Path of Grace and the Path of Exertion—*Nūr* and *Nūr-i-Dhāt*, Ṣūfī conception of the former—Superstitions and dreams. 1—42

## CHAPTER II

### DĀRĀ SHIKŪH AND THE SAINTS

The Ṣūfī orders, origin and special features—Advent in India and their influence on Indian mind—Dārā Shikūh's views on the religious orders—The *Qādirī* sect and its founder; the advent of *Qādirī* order in India; *Safīnat-ul-Awliyā'*, a biography of the saints—Its Preface—Dārā Shikūh's veneration for the saints; the importance of a spiritual guide—His general classification of saints—Some Aphorisms—Autobiographical references: the *Qādirī* order and his devotion to its founder, meets the Imāms in a dream, a tribute to Mullā Jāmī whom he regards as his teacher, an account of his birth, views on the *Ḥadiqa* of Ḥakīm Sanā'ī, Jahāngīr takes an augury from the *Dīwān* of Ḥāfiẓ, another dream; Miān Mir and Dārā Shikūh, visits the tombs of saints at Ghazna—the chronological strictness and accuracy of the lives noticed in the work.

A list of important persons noticed in the *Safīnat-ul-Awliyā'*.—The Epilogue.

A list of the standard authorities quoted in the *Safīnat-ul-Awliyā'*.

Some minor notes on the *Safīnat-ul-Awliyā'*. 43—63

## CHAPTER III

### SAINTS OF THE QĀDIRI ORDER

*Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'*, a biography of the saints of the *Qādirī* order—Dārā Shikūh and the order—Influence of Miān Mir and Mullā Shāh—Its Preface and Prologue—

Contents of the *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'*—Supernatural element in the *Qādirī* order—Dārā *Shikūh*'s belief in the miracles and its adverse effects—The *Qādirī* doctrines as embodied in the *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'* and *Risāla'ī Haq Numā'*: The *Dhikr*, rigid disciplines—*Qādirī* system of meditation in four worlds of *Nāsūt*, *Malakūt*, *Jabrūt* and *Lāhūt*—*Qādirī* symbolism.

Life and miracles of Mīān Mīr—Early life—Dārā *Shikūh* meets the saint in company of his father—His second visit—Dārā *shikūh* receives instruction in *Mushāhada* and beholds the *Lailat-ul-Qadr*—Jahāngīr and Mīān Mīr.

Life and miracles of Mullā *Shāh*—Dārā *Shikūh*'s vivid account of his life in the *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'*—Other contemporary accounts of the saint's life—Dārā *Shikūh* meets the saint in Kashmir (1050 A.H.)—Jahān Arā Begum's biography of Mullā *Shāh*—Dārā *Shikūh* induces his sister to join the *Qādirī* fold—Other interesting contents of the *Ṣāḥabiya*—Spiritual attainments of Mullā *Shāh*—His discourses to his pupils—His life of piety and simplicity—A mystic and a free-thinker—Mullā *Shāh*'s exposition of the Law, the Path and the Truth—His conception of Faith—Mullā *Shāh*'s expectations from the Prince—His letters to the Prince—His miracles—His Poetical compositions.

Dārā *Shikūh*'s letters to *Shāh Muḥibullāh* and *Shāh Dilruba*.

Dārā *Shikūh* and Sarmad.

64—104

#### CHAPTER IV

*Ḥasanāt-ul-Ārifīn*: The Aphorisms of the Saints—Preface: Author's aim in compiling the Sayings—His flings at his opponents—A Supplement to the *Safīnat-ul-Awliyā'*—Its Contents—Number of the saints whose aphorisms have been recorded—Sources of the work—

Verses and Quatrains of eminent poets and mystics—Personal references in the tract. 105—112

CHAPTER V

THE WAY TO THE TRUTH

The *Ṭarīqat-ul-Haqīqat*: A treatise on the different stages (*manāzil*) of the Path—Prologue—Style and subject-matter—Contents—A Description of the thirty stages (*manāzil*). 113—120

CHAPTER VI

THE COMPASS OF TRUTH

The *Risāla'ī Haq Numā'*, a treatise on Sūfistic practices and physical exercises—Date of its completion and its contents—The *Qādirī* order: line of succession down to the author—Sources on which Dārā *Shikūh* has drawn his materials—How far he has utilised Jāmī's and Irāqī's works—A brief synopsis of Contents—Style—Description of the *Sālik's* journey through the four worlds of *Nāsūt*, *Malakūt*, *Jabrūt* and *Lāhūt*—Supplementary chapters—Some views on asceticism, Sūfism and pantheism. 121—128

CHAPTER VII

POETICAL COMPOSITIONS OF DĀRĀ SHIKUH

1. The *Iksīr-ul-A'zam*—the extant copy of the *Dīwān*—Accounts of various Tadhkiras concerning Dārā *Shikūh's* poetical genius—Was his *Dīwān* named *Iksīr-i-A'zam*?—The importance of the *Dīwān*—Dārā *Shikūh*, a patron of poets.

General features of his poetry: *Sūfism* and *Qādirism*—His doctrinal mysticism: intuitive, anti-scholastic and pantheistic—His *ghazals* and *rubā'īāt*: prosaic, rugged in style; lack originality of thought and expression—Source of his quatrains: an analytical table—Specimens of ver-

ses on (1) *Qādirism* and saints, (2) extreme pantheistic views, (3) condemnation of the pseudo-ascetic and the Mullā, (4) realisation of the Unity, (5) poverty and kingship, (6) didactic tone of the *ghazal*: *Musāfir, Insān al-kāmil Shanākh-t-i-Khud*—Selected verses.

2. The Quatrains of Dārā Shikūh : collected for the first time from the works of the author. Text with English translation. 129—157

## CHAPTER VIII

### DĀRĀ SHIKŪH AND FINE ARTS

The *Muraqqa'* and the *Dībācha'i Muraqqa'*: Indo-Persian Art under the Mughals—Its general features under Akbar, Jahāngīr, Shāh Jahān and Dārā Shikūh—Dārā Shikūh's tutor, Āqā 'Abdur Rashīd Dailmī—Dārā Shikūh and Fine Arts of Calligraphy and Painting—Fourteen specimens of his calligraphy—Dārā Shikūh and Painting—The *Dībācha'i Muraqqa'* and its Text: Extracts—Contents of the *Muraqqa'*—The *Muraqqa'* suggests the unity of calligraphy and painting—Specimens of noted calligraphists in the *Muraqqa'*—The miniatures in the *Muraqqa'*—Style of the miniatures—The value of the *Muraqqa'* in Indo-Persian Art. 158—173

## PART TWO

### STUDIES IN HINDUISM AND TRANSLATIONS FROM SANSKRIT

#### PROLOGUE

*Muslims and Indian Learning with special reference to  
the translations of Sanskrit works into Persian  
(and Arabic)*

I. Muslim contact with outer world: a great civilising force—The centre of Islamic learning at Baghdād—

Mansūr, Hārūn and Māmūn—The Barmaks—Official patronage of Indian sciences—Un-official Muslim interest in India and Indian learning—Interest of Arab scholars in Indian sciences—Indian response to Arab interest negligible—Arab travellers and historians on India—Character of early Arabic literature on Indian religion—Indian Medicine—Indian Astronomy—Works on political science, logic, music etc.—Ibn al-Muqaffa' and the Indian *Pañchatantra*— 174—82

II. The second phase of Indo-Arab contact—Muḥammad bin Qāsim to Sultan Maḥmūd—The Delhi Sultanate—Behrām Shāh—(A.H. 414-47), Feroz Shāh (A.H. 752-90) and Ibrāhīm Shāh—Mustaufī, Sirāj 'Afīf and others—Muslim kingdoms of Kashmir and Deccan—Zainul-'Ābdīn Shāh (A.H. 824-77) and Ibrāhīm 'Ādil Shāh (ac. A.H. 942).

ALBERUNI (A.D. 973—1048): An outstanding figure in bringing the knowledge of Indian religions and sciences to the Muslim world—His approach towards Indian science, philosophy etc: thorough, searching and cynically critical—His knowledge of Sanskrit works—His translations from Sanskrit.

AMIR KHUSRAU: "The Indian Turk"—His appreciation of India, its sciences and languages—Studied Sanskrit, wrote poetry in Braj Bhāka and attained extraordinary skill in Indian Music. 182—187

III. MUGHAL COURT PATRONAGE: Akbar—Abul Faḍl and others—Abul Faḍl compared with Alberūnī—The Spirit underlying the translations from Sanskrit made for Akbar: semi-political and semi-academic—The *Razmnāma*—'Abdul Qādir Badāūnī and the translations of the *Rāmāyana*, the *Atharva-Veda* and the *Siṅhasana-dvātrīṅsatī*—Faiḍī's *Nal wa Daman* and his translations of the *Bhāgwatgīta*, the *Līlāwatī* and the *Katha Sarit Saṅgra* etc.—Abul Faḍl's expositions of Indian religious

systems—His translations—Translations from the Purāṇic literature and other religious works—Translations from Sanskrit works on medicine, mathematics etc.—Works on Indian Music: *Rāghā'i Hindī*, the *Rāg Darpan*, the *Parijataka* and other works—Mirza Fakhr-ud-Dīn's encyclopaedic work on Indian fine arts, the *Tuḥfat-ul-Hind*.

IV. DĀRĀ SHIKŪH: His approach towards Hindu philosophy; intuitive and comparative—His works on Hinduism and translations from Sanskrit—His knowledge of Sanskrit—Sanskrit scholars associated with Dārā Shikūh.

187—215

## CHAPTER IX

## THE MINGLING OF THE TWO OCEANS

The *Majma'-ul-Bahrain*: (wr. 1065 A.H.) a treatise on comparative religion—largely verbal and devoid of deep insight—Some outspoken statements of the author—Similarity and divergence of the doctrines: Islamic and Vedantic—Dārā Shikūh's emphasis on the identical points of the both, a commendable effort—The Preface: no fundamental difference between Islam and Hinduism—Knowledge essential for the seeker of the Truth—*Majma'-ul-Bahrain*, described as a collection of the wisdom and truth of two truth-loving peoples—The contents of the *Majma'-ul-Bahrain*—Views and criticism of its contents—

*Rūḥ* or *Ātman*—Conception of Sound: Indian and Islamic—Names of God—*Qiyāmat* and *Mahāpra'aya*—*Muktī*: the three-fold *Muktī*—Elements ('*anāṣir*)—The 3 *Ākāśās*—Senses: Internal and External—Attributes of God etc.

216—232

## CHAPTER X

The translations of the *Yoga-Vasishṭa* and the *Gīta*.

233—238



## CHAPTER XI

SEVEN DIALOGUES ON COMPARATIVE  
MYTHOLOGY

The *Mukālama Bābā Lāl wa Dārā Shikūh*—Bāba Lāl and the religious tenets of the *Bābā Lālis*—Dārā Shikūh meets Bābā Lāl—The chronological data—3 paintings and 2 *mathnawīs* commemorating the Dialogues—The Text of the *Mukālama*—The nature of the *Mukālama*: lacks the politico-religious character of that of the 'Ibādat *Khāna* at Fatehpur Sikrī or the religious discussions at the Sassanian Court—

Extracts from the *Mukālama*: On the Hindu conception of the *Nādā* and the Veda—Idol-worship among the Hindus—What is *Kāshī*?—Questions on Hindu mythology: Rāma, Rāvana and Sīta, Srī Kṛṣṇa's true form at Brajdhām—Recitation of the syllable *Om*—The *Pañchabhūta*—What is Mind?—The Creator and the Created—On Human Soul and Divine Soul—Sleep: its spiritual aspects. 239—253

## CHAPTER XII

## THE GREAT SECRET

The *Sirr-i-Akbar*: a Persian translation of the Upanishads—Etymology and meaning of the word *Upa-nī-shad*—The contents of the *Sirr-i-Akbar*—The Translation, its early history—Anquetil Duperron's Latin and French versions of the *Sirr-i-Akbar*—Max: Muller's criticism—Schopenhauer's appreciation—Dārā Shikūh's translation of the Upanishads exhibited a unique degree of fascination of Indian philosophy in the West—Franz Mischel's German rendering of the *Sirr-i-Akbar* from Duperron's Latin. 254—258

The nature and quality of Dārā Shikūh's translation—The Preface to the *Sirr-i-Akbar*, a revealing document—

Analysis of the Preface—The Text—Selected passages from the original Sanskrit and their Persian translations from the *Sirr-i-Akbar*—The Transliteration—The Persian-Sanskrit Glossary—Number of the Upanishads, Vedic and non-Vedic included in the *Sirr-i-Akbar*.—MSS. used for the preparation of the Text—The Glossary. 258—292

**MATERIALS AND BIBLIOGRAPHY**

## I

## ORIGINAL SOURCES

*Works of Dārā Shikūh.*

- Safīnat-ul-Awliyā'* : (wr. 27th of Ramaḍān, 1049 A. H.) Nawal Kishore Press Lucknow (1800 A.D.).
- " " : Introduction to *Safīnat-ul-Awliyā'*, rendered into English (abridged) by S. C. Vāsū in the *Compass of Truth* (Appendix II), Panini Office Allahabad, 1912.
- " " : An autograph MS. copy transcribed by Dārā Shikūh (A. H. 1049), in the private collection of Dewān Bahādur Rāja Narindra Nāth, Lahore.
- " " : A rotograph of the above, in the Punjab University Library (Arabic Section), No. 68/2203.
- " " : Three MSS. Nos. Af, 116; APf, 18 and Pf, I, 16A in the Punjab University Library (Arabic Section).
- " " : MS. in the Collection of R.A.S.B.
- Sakānat-ul-Awliyā'* : (wr. 1052 A.H.) MS. in the Oriental Public Library, Patna.
- " " : An Urdu translation, lithographed at Lahore.
- Risālū'ī-Haq-Numā* : (wr. 1056 A.H.) Nawal Kishore Press, Lucknow, (1874 A.D.)
- " " : Incorporated in the *Risā'il-i-Taḥawwuf*, MS. 415 J. in Punjab Public Library, Lahore.
- " " : An English translation by S. C. Vāsū under the title : the *Compass of Truth*, Allahabad, 1912.
- " " : Urdu translation, lithographed at Lahore.
- Ḥasanāt-ul-'Arifīn* : (wr. 1062 A.H.) or *Shathīyūt-i-Dārā Shikūh*, Muḥtabā'ī Press, Delhi (A. H. 1309.)
- " " : MS. No. 1242 in the Punjab University Library (Arabic Section).

- Hasanāt-ul-'Arifīn* : An Urdu translation, lithographed at Lahore.
- Tarīqat-ul-Haqīqat* : Incorporated in the *Kulliyāt-i-Dārā Shikūh* Brij Lal Press, Gujranwāla, 1857, Vols. I, II and III.
- " " : Included in *Risā'il-i-Taṣawwuf*, MS. 415 J, in the Punjab Public Library, Lahore.
- " " : An Urdu translation lithographed at Lahore (A.H. 1340).
- Kulliyāt-i-Dārā Shikūh* : containing some of Dārā Shikūh's minor works, incomplete, 4 Vols. Brij Lal Press, Gujranwāla (1857).
- Diwān of Dārā Shikūh* : known as the *Iksīr-i-Azam*; selections from a MS. noticed in the J.R.A.S.B. Vol. V., 1.
- " " : Quatrains in the *Hasanāt-ul-'Arifīn*, verses of fragmentary character in his other works and *Tadhkiras*.
- Letters* : reproduced from the *Fayyād-ul-Qawānīn* in the *Ruqa'āt-i-'Ālamgīr*, Vol. I, Dār-ul-Muṣanafīn, Azamgarh.
- Murraqa'* : an Introduction written by Dārā Shikūh (no date). Text reproduced in the Punjab University Oriental College Magazine (May, 1937) from a MS. of *Nigāristān-i-Munīr* (Bibliothèque National, Paris, Blochet's Catalogue).
- Mukālama Bābā Lāl wa Dārā Shikūh* : Text with a French translation in the *Journal Asiatique*, Paris, Tome CCIX, No. ii, p. 284 sq. (wr. 1062 A.H./1653 A.D.)
- " " : A different version of the *Mukālama*, lithographed at Delhi (1885).
- " " : Another version of the above text with an Urdu translation, lithographed at Lahore.
- Majma'-ul-Bahrain* : ed. by M. Maḥfūz-ul-Ḥaq. *Bib. Ind.* 1929, (wr. 1065 A.H.)
- " " : An Urdu translation by M. Muḥammad 'Umar, lithographed at Lahore.

- Gita* : MS. in the private collection of Sayyid  
Ramaḍān 'Alī Shāh Gardezi, Multan.  
(wr. between A.H. 1065-67).
- Yoga-Vasishṭa* : Lucknow edition, 1887.
- " " : MS. in the Punjab Public Library, Lahore.
- Sirr-i-Akbar* : MS. 52. in the H. E. H. the Nizam's State  
Library, Hyderabad. (wr. 1067 A.)
- " " : MS. E/103 in the R. A. S. B.
- " " : MS. in the Calcutta University Library.

## II

## WORKS OF REFERENCE

*Catalogues.*

Ethe : *Catalogue of Persian MSS. in the India Office*, Vol. I. Oxford, 1903. Nos. 362, 647-49, 338, 411, 714, 1580, 1972-74, 1976, 1924, 1725, 2905 and 2927.

Rieu : *Catalogue of Persian MSS. in the British Museum*, 3 Vols. with Supplement, pp. 54a, 356b, 357b, 780b, 781b, 785b, 264b, 451a, 691a, 780b, 828a. vii, 841b. ii, 1034a. and 1078b.

*Bodleian Catalogue* (Oxford). Nos. 1329-31 and 1322.

'Abdul Muqtadar : *Catalogue of Persian MSS. in the Oriental Public Library, Patna.* (673).

*Catalogue of Books and MSS. in the Asifiya Library Hyderabad-Deccan*, 4 Vols.

*Bibliothèque Nationale Paris (Blochet's Catalogue)* No. 701.

*Dictionnaire Universel de Paris.* (580).

*Les Enluminures des Manuscrits Orientaux*, Paris, 1926.

*A Descriptive Catalogue of Persian MSS. in the R. A. S. B.*, Cal. 3 Vols.

Hidayat Hussain : *Catalogue Raisonné of the Buhar Library*, Vol. I. (179)

A. Sprenger : *Catalogue of King of Oudh MSS.*, Cal. 1854.

Dr. Fober's *Catalogue in the Bibliotheca Sprengeriana.*

*Journals.*

*Asiatic Researches*, XVII, p. 296 ff.

*Journal of the Punjab Historical Society*, Vol. I. part ii. p. 21 sq.

*Journal Asiatique*, Paris. Tome CCIX, No. 2.

- Indian Antiquary*, 1910, p. 121 ; 1923, p. 358 ; 1927, p. 52.  
*Journal of Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. XIX, No. 7. (New Series) ; 1870, p. 272 ; 1904, p. 309 ; 1910 ; 1917, p. xc ; Vol. V. No. 1.  
*Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gressell Schaft*, XIX, 1865, p. 137-158.  
*Journal of Royal Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1823, p. 23 ; Annual Report 1836, p. lxi and 1904.  
*Imperial Gazetteer of India*, Vol. XXII, p. 279 ; Vol. XI, p. 125.  
*Muslim Review*, Vol. II, No. 3.  
*Calcutta Review*, March, 1925.  
*Edinburgh Review*, No. 2.  
*Punjab University Oriental College Magazine*, May, 1934 and 1937.  
*Proceedings of the Indian Historical Records Commission*, Vol. II, p. xvii ; Appendix, p. xxv.  
*Times of India*, Annual, 1925.  
*Prabudha Bharata*, Almora, April, 1939.  
*Ma'ārif A'zamgarh*, Vol. XIV. No. 6,  
*Makhzan Lahore*, September, 1907.  
*Sāqī*, Delhi Annual 1937.  
*Islamic Culture*, Oct. 1933,

*Other Works of Reference.*

- Encyclopedia of Islam*, Leydon, 1913-1934.  
*Encyclopedia of Religion and Ethics*, New York, Charles Scribner's Sons 1908-1922.  
Hughes, Thomas Fatric. *A Dictionary of Islam*, New York. 1885.  
Beale, T. W. *Oriental Biographical Dictionary*, Agra, 1849.

III

SECONDARY WORKS

*History Biography, Travel, etc.*

- \*Abdul Ḥamīd Lāhori ; *Bādshāhnāma*, ed. by W. N. Leeds etc., 2 Vols. Calcutta, *Bib. Ind.* 1810-73.  
• Muḥammad Sāqī *Musta'id Khān* ; *Ma'ūthir-i-'Ālamgīri*, *Bib. Ind.*

• 'Abdul Qādir Badāūnī : *Muntakhab-ut-Tawārīkh*, 3 Vols. Cal. 1865-69.

Blochmann, H. : *Ā'in-i-Akbarī*. Bib. Ind. 1872-77.

Bernier, F. : *Travels in the Mughal Empire*, tr. Constable (2nd. edition), ed. V. A. Smith, Oxford, 1914.

• Manucci, N. : *Storia do Mogor*, ed. and tr. by Irvine, 4 Vols. London, 1907-8.

• Kbfī Kbān : *Muntakhab-ul-Lubāb*, Bib. Ind. 1868-1925.

Ghulām Sarwar, Muftī : *Khazīnat-ul-Āṣifiyā*, 3 Vols. Lucknow.

• Muḥammad Kāzīm : *Ālamgīrnāmā*, Bib. Ind. 1865-73.

Shāh Nawāz Kbān : *Ma'āthir-ul-Umarā*, Bib. Ind. 1887-95.

Sarkhush : *Kalimāt-us-Shuara*, Lahore, 1943.

• Ghulām Muḥammad : *Tadhkira'i Khushnawātsān*, Bid. Ind., 1910.

Muḥammad Ṣāliḥ Kambū : *Amal-i-Ṣāliḥ*, Bib. Ind. 1912-18.

• Mir Muḥammad Ma'sūm : *Tadhkira'i Tārīkh-i-Shāh Shujā'*. *Tuzk-i-Jahāngīrī*, Aligarh, 1864.

Nadwī, Najīb Ashraf : *Ruq'āt-i-Ālamgīrī*, 2 Vols. A'zamgarh.

Shibli Nu'mānī : *Makātīb-i-Shibli*.

Jahān Ārā Begum : *Risālā'i Ṣāḥabiya* (MS. in the Āpārāo Bholānāth Library, Ahmedabad.)

Law, N. N. : *The Promotion of Learning during Muhammadan Rule*, London, 1916.

• Sarkar, Jadunath : *Aurangzeb* Vols. I and II. M. C. Sarkar & Sons, Calcutta.

• Sarkar, Jadunath : *Studies in Mughal India*, Calcutta, 1912.

• Elliot and Dawson : *The History of India as told by its own Historians*, Vol. VII. London. 1877.

Beni Parshad : *Jahāngīr*.

• Beni Parshad : *History of Shah Jahan of Delhi*.

• Lanepool : *Aurangzeb*. (Oxford University Press)

• Orne, R. : *Historical Fragments of the Mughal Empire*, London, 1782.

• Latīf : *Lahore : Its History, Architectural Remains and Antiquities*, 1892.

• Qanungo : *Dārā Shikūh*, Vol. I. Calcutta.

Smith : *History of Fine Arts in India and Ceylon*, Oxford, 1911.



- Percy Brown : *Indian Painting under the Mughals*, 1925.  
Binyon : *Court Painters of the Grand Mughals*, Oxford, 1921.

IV

*RELIGION : Sufism, Vedantism etc.*

Al-Hujwīrī : *Kashf-al-Mahjūb*, trns. into English, by R. A. Nicholson, (Gibb Memorial Series), 1921.

Nicholson, R. A. : *Mystics of Islam* London, 1914.

Nicholson, R. A. : *Studies in Islamic Mysticism*, Cambridge, 1921.

Sell, E. *Religious Orders of Islam*, Madras, 1908.

Muhsin Fānī : *Dabistūn-i-Mazāhib*, Bombay.

Browne, E. G. : *Literary History of Persia*, 4 Vols.

Shibli : *Sh'ir-ul-'Ajam*, 4 Vols. *Dar-ul-Muṣṣanfīn*, A'zam-garh.

Sen, K. M. : *Mediæval Indian Mysticism*, Luzac, London.

Amīr 'Alī : *Spirit of Islam*, London, 1891.

Yūsuf Hussain : *L'Inde Mystique Au Moyen Age*, Paris.

S. C. Vasu : *The Compass of Truth*, (Islamic Lodge Series), Allahabad, 1912.

Titus, Murry T. : *Indian Islam*, Oxford, 1930.

Macdonald : *Development of Muslim Theology, Jurisprudence and Constitutional Theory*, New York (Charles Scribner's Sons), 1903.

Brown : *The Derveshes*, Oxford.

Duperron, Anquetil. *Oupnek'hat* (A Latin translation of the *Sirr-i-Akbar*), Strassburg, Levrault, 2 Vols., 1801-2.

Mischal Franz. *Des Oupnek'hat* (A German version of the *Sirr-i-Akbar*), Dresden, Heinrich. 1882.

Muller, F. Max. : *The Upanishads*, Sacred Books of the East, Vols. I & XV., Oxford, Clarendon Press, 2 Vols. 1879 and 1884.

Deussen, Paul : *Upanishad's de Veda*, (follows very closely Duperron's Latin version of the *Sirr-i-Akbar*), Leipzig, Brockhaus, 1897.

Roer, E. : *Nine Upanishads*, (English translations of *Taitt. Ait.*, *Svet.*, *Kena*, *Iṣa*, *Kaṭha*, *Praśna*, *Muṇḍ* and *Māṇḍ*.) Bib. Ind. 1853.

Colebrooke, H. T. *Miscellaneous Essays*, 3 Vols. 1873.

Weber, A. *Indische Studien*, Vol. I.

Cowell, E. B. *The Kaushitaki Brahmana-Upanishad* (text & trans.) Bib. Ind. 1861.

Hume, R. E. *Thirteen Principal Upanishads*, Oxford, 1921.

*Daśopanishads* (Text), 2 Vols. Adyar Library, 1935.

*One Hundred and Eight Upanishads*, (text), Bombay, 1932.

Madhavananda : *Bṛihdāraṇyaka-Upanishad*, with the commentary of Sankaracharya (text and English translation) Advaita Ashrama, Almora.

Winternitz, W. *A History of Sanskrit Literature*, Vol. I, Calcutta, 1927.

Belvalker, *Four Unpublished Upanishads*, (text & trans.) in the *Proceedings of the Third Oriental Conference at Madras*.

Vol. I

INTRODUCTION TO  
THE WORKS OF DĀRĀ SHIKŪH

## CHAPTER I

### INTRODUCTORY

“Indian tradition remembers Dārā Shikūh not so much as an emperor’s son, but as a mystic philosopher. The great dream of his life—a dream shattered by his untimely death—was the brotherhood of all faiths and the unity of mankind. After him the vision of unity was lost in the atmosphere of hatred and rivalry created by the warring sects and religious schools, and even today we are living in the age of religious disintegration.

(*Cultural Heritage of India*, Vol. II. p. 259.)

### BIRTH AND CHILDHOOD

Prince Muḥammad Dārā Shikūh, the eldest son of Shah Jahān and the heir-apparent to the throne, was born in the suburbs of Sāgartāl lake, near Ajmer, on 29 Ṣafar, 1024 A.H. (Monday, 20 March, 1615 A.D.). In the pages of the *Safīnat-ul-Awliyā*,<sup>1</sup> Dārā Shikūh himself describes the date of his birth and says that his father, at the age of twenty-four, frequented the tomb of the great saint Mu‘inuddīn Chishtī and earnestly prayed for

<sup>1</sup> *Safīnat-ul-Awliyā*, an autograph MS. by Dārā Shikūh, which was in the private collection of Dīwān Bahādur Rājā Narindera Nāth of Lahore. The date of the transcription of this valuable MS., which contains 224 folios 10" × 6", with written surface about 6½" × 3½", lines 15 per page, is 1049 A. H., i.e. the year in which it was compiled by the author. I have already edited this work which would be published shortly. On Fol. 90. A., it gives the following details:

دولت این فقیر در خط اجمیر بالای ساگر تال رری داده دو سلخ صغر نصف شب در شب سال  
یک هزار بیت و چهار حجری چون در خانه والده ماجد فقیر سه صبیحه شده بود و سن مبارک آنحضرت  
بیت و چهار سالگی رسیده بود و از روی اخلاص و عقیده که آنحضرت به حضرت خواجہ سعید الدین ختیا  
داشتند بهزاران نیاز در خواست پسر نمودند و ببرکت ایشان این کسرتین بنده بای خود را بوجو دادند  
امید که آفتق نیکوکاری و رضامندی خود دستار خود نصیب گردانند- آمین یا رب العالمین

the birth of a son as all his previous children had been daughters. According to the author of the *Pādshāhnāma*, the birth of the heir-presumptive to the throne was hailed with great joy and festivity. Jahāngīr, the grand-father of the child, gave to the heir to his favourite son the name Dārā Shikūh and epithet of the Prince Rose of the Empire, which also gives the chronogram of his birth.<sup>2</sup>

Our sources on the childhood and early career of the prince are very scanty. It is indeed unfortunate that we know very little of his early life; the contemporary Mughal chroniclers, having left us very meagre information on the subject.

Scanty and Meagre  
Sources on his Early  
Life.

The *Pādshāhnāma* or the court history of the reign of Shāh Jahān, is the most authoritative account of the period. It records very minutely the political career of Dārā Shikūh, his ranks and promotions, gifts of jewels and horses and royal visits, with which he was honoured by his father, on the other hand, it entirely passes over the early career, education, literary activities and religious views of the prince. Next comes the '*Amal-i-Şāliḥ*' of Muḥammad Şāliḥ Kambu: a history of the reign of Shāh Jahān, from his birth to his death in 1665 A.D.; it forms a supplement to the *Pādshāhnāma*. It also deals with the political events of the time and can hardly interest us. Other official and non-official histories of the reign of Shāh Jahān and Aurangzeb, viz., Muḥammad Kāzim's '*Alamgīrnāma*'; the *Siyar-ul-Mutā'akkhrīn*, the *Latā'if-ul-Akḥbār*, an anonymous account of the third Siege of Qandhār, generally attributed to Badī'uz-Zamān Rashīd Khān; Muḥammad Ma'sūm's *Tārīkh-i-Shujā'ī*, Muḥammad Hāshim Khāfi Khān's *Muntakhab-ul-Lubāb*, Shāh Nāwāz's *Ma'āthir-ul-Umerā'* and other semi-historical works, do not throw much light

<sup>2</sup> Vol. I., p. 391.

on the childhood, education and literary and religious studies of Dārā Shikūh.

With such scanty external information, we have no choice but to base our studies mainly on the writings of Dārā Shikūh; from them, if no sufficient evidence is available, we unwillingly turn to the biased accounts of the contemporary European travellers like Manucci, Bernier, Peter Munday and W. Irvine, whose incidental notices on the life of Dārā Shikūh we may accept with considerable caution and reserve.

We know practically nothing about the progress made by the young prince in his studies. The Pādshāhnāma of 'Abdul Ḥamīd Lāhorī<sup>3</sup> only mentions "ba maktab raftan," or the going to the school of the prince at the age of thirteen and tells us that Mullā 'Abdul Laṭīf Sultānpurī was appointed as his teacher.<sup>4</sup> The primary and secondary course of Dārā's studies, seems to have been of the same stereotyped character as that of an average Mughal prince, who was usually taught the Qur'ān, the standard works of Persian poetry and the history of Timūr. The chapter on the Education of a Mughal Prince, by Sir Jadunath Sarkar in his *Studies in Mughal India*, suggests the lines on which we may presume that our young prince was educated. He studied the Qur'ān and the Ḥadīth but with his eyes open and rejected from his childhood, the commentaries of the orthodox school. It was Mullā 'Abdul Laṭīf, as we know, who was responsible for the intellectual advancement of the prince, who developed scholarly habits and imbibed a passion for speculative science. His sufistic learnings from an early age led him to study the well-known works on Islamic mysticism. This fact he mentions in his introduction

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* p. 344-345.

<sup>4</sup> For an account of his life and accomplishments, *vide*. *Tadhkirā'i 'Ulama'i Hind*, p. 83.

to the *Sirr-i-Akbar* and a host of apt quotations from the various standard works on Ṣūfism, given in the *Safīnat-ul-Awliyā'*, the *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'*, the *Risāla'i Ḥaq Numā'* and his other works, bear equal witness to his extensive studies. Therein he works on various mystic doctrines, but refrains from making a fetish of the stereotyped dogmas. He traverses the same old ground as most of the earlier writers on mysticism had done, but arrives at reasoned conclusions independently.

Association with the  
Divines of various  
Religious Orders.

In his youth he came into contact with many Muslim and Hindu mystics and acquired a knowledge of the devotional practices of the Ṣūfis. Many of these were liberal thinkers, who belonged to the catholic school of thought and who were the exponents of "emancipation of the individual soul from the dead weight of dogma." His association with them widened his outlook and helped him to grasp the essence of religion through intuitive perception without attaching any importance to the dogmatic formalism of Islam.

Among other saints of different orders, whose life he has noticed in his works, especially the *Safīnat-ul-Awliyā'*, and the *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'*, mention must be made of Miān Mir (d. 1635 A.D.) and Mullā Shāh Badakhshānī (d. 1661 A.D.), the most prominent saintly followers of the Qādirī order, with whom he was on terms of most affectionate intimacy, and both of whom exercised an overwhelming influence over his mind and finally initiated him into the most liberal and the devotional teachings of the Ṣūfism of the *Qādirīyya* fraternity. To this fact he alludes in the *Risāla'i Ḥaq Numā'*: "This *faqīr* Dārā Shikūh belongs to that class of devotees, who are attracted to God naturally.....He has come to the mysteries of Godhead through the grace of saints and friends of God. He has benefited thereafter, by the society of those masters and

enquired into the truth of their teachings.....One night he received the inspiration that the best path of reaching Divinity was that of the Qādirī order.”<sup>5</sup>

The  
Injunction.

Divine

Referring to this divine injunction he observes: “In the prime of my youth, *Hātif* (an unknown voice) addressing me four times said, ‘God would give you such a gift which has not been bestowed upon any emperor of the world’ In course of time the fore-shadowing of it began to manifest and day by day the veil was lifted little by little.”<sup>6</sup> Again in the *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā’* he remarks that the interpretation of this dream, according to some gnostics, was that Divine knowledge was promised to him. He says, “When I got up, I thought that it must certainly be the gift of Divine knowledge that God would bestow upon me as His real favour. I was always looking forward to it. In the year 1049 A.H., I succeeded in obtaining the favour of one of His friends (Mullā Shāh). He showed to me every kindness and the doors to Divine Knowledge were thrown open to me . . . . I gained in one month what others would have done in a year. Briefly, notwithstanding my outward adherence to external formalism, I am not one of those who observe it, and without being among the saints, I am one of them.”<sup>7</sup>

His Initiation and  
its Effects.

His initiation into the *Qādiriyya* order provided much scope for his spiritual attainment and opened for him the path of self-realisation and purity. His contact with other mystics, both Muhammadan and Hindu, like Shāh Muhibullāh, Shāh Dīrūba, Shāh Muḥammad Lisānullāh Rostakī, Bābā Lāl Dās

<sup>5</sup> *Risāla’i-Haq Numā’* Lucknow lithograph, p. 8.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.* This is also to be found in the *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā’*, (Urdu translation) Lahore, p. 5.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.* p. 5.



Bairāgi; the saintly follower of Kabīr and the famous scholar-saint Jagan Nāth Mīśra, suggested to his mind the idea of establishing a sort of *rapprochement* between the apparently divergent principles of Islamic mysticism and Hindu philosophy. Gradually his interest in Ṣūfism inclined him towards mystic systems of other religions, and by his associations with the divines of various religious thoughts, he studied diligently Hindu mythology, gnosticism and Vedānta philosophy; and also the *Psalms*, the *Gospel* and *Pentateuch*. Following the esoteric path of Islam, like his great-grandfather Akbar, he patronised and gathered round him learned pandits, eminent Ṣūfis and liberal Christian missionaries. He read Sanskrit and later with the help of learned pandits of Benares, made a Persian translation of the *Upanishads*, which was soon followed by similar translations of the *Yoga-Vasiṣṭa* and the *Bhāgwat Gīta*. His deep interest in the cosmogony, metaphysics and the mystic symbolisms of the Hindus is manifest from his Discourses with Bābā Lāl known as the *Mukālama*. It should not be considered, as is asserted by many,<sup>8</sup> that Dārā Shikūh's characteristic theosophist outlook and his leanings towards Hinduism were due to a political motive and that he made most strenuous exertions as an heir-apparent to the much-coveted throne of Delhi, to overcome the difficulties which his predecessors might bequeath him—to become a more popular monarch to both the Hindus and the Mussalmans. That certainly was the case with Akbar, who made an attempt to weld into a political synthesis, the divergent creeds and different racial elements of India. Dārā Shikūh's approach to-

His theosophist outlook: not a political forethought.

<sup>8</sup> *Ruq'at-i-Ālamgīr, Vol. I*. Here it will be noted with great surprise that even the modern Muslim writers misrepresent the basic ideas and aims of the chief exponents of the evolution of Indo-Muslim thought in Medieval India. *Vide* p. 343, 351-371 and 401.

wards Hinduism was from a different point of view. It was the approach of a seeker of truth, in whose heart was a burning passion for knowledge, and who, irrespective of the basis of its source, eagerly sought it wherever he could find it.

Let us now proceed to discuss briefly, the main object of his approach towards Hindu philosophy. To quote his own statement to this effect, which he makes in a lengthy preface, which I have given in full elsewhere\*, His approach towards Hindu philosophy he observes that he had many opportunities of meeting savants of diverse religions and had heard their views on the Unity of God, but the doctrine as expounded in their theological books, failed to satisfy him. Thus he remarks: "And whereas, I was impressed with a longing to behold the gnostic divines of every sect and to hear their lofty expressions of monotheism and had cast my eyes upon many theological books and had been a follower thereof for many years; my passion for beholding the Unity, which is a boundless ocean, increased every moment. Subtle doubts arose into my mind for which I had no possibility of solution. And whereas the holy Qur'ān is almost totally allegorical and at the present day the understanders thereof are very rare, I became desirous of collecting into view all the revealed books, as the very word of God itself might be its own commentary and if in one book it be compendious in another it might be found diffusive."<sup>9</sup>

Proceeding, he remarks that in his quest for Unity of God, he came to know that the Hindu monotheists had given clear exposition of the same, and so turning towards Hinduism he observes: "Thereafter I began to ponder as to why the discussion about monotheism is

---

\* *Infra*. Chapter XII.

<sup>9</sup>. *Sirr-i-Akbar*, also noticed in the *Historical Fragments of the Mughul Empire*. (London), 1782.

so conspicuous in India and why the Indian mystics and theologians ('*Ulamā'ī zāhirī wa bāṭinī*) of ancient India do not disavow the Unity of God nor do they find any fault with the unitarians."<sup>10</sup>

Again he remarks that as a 'mystic enthusiast and an ardent advocate of the Unity of God,' he searched for the Reality. "And as this unsolicitous seeker after the Truth," he observes, "had in view the principle of the fundamental unity of the Personality and not Arabic, Syriac, Hebrew and Sanskrit languages, he wanted to make an exact and correct translation of the '*Upanekhet*' into Persian; for, it is a treasure of monotheism and there are few who are thoroughly conversant with it even among the Indians. Thereby he also wanted to solve the mystery which underlies their efforts to conceal it from the Muslims." Admitting the weight and superiority of Hinduism in point of the priority of revelation of the four *Vedas*, he continues that he translated the *Upanishads* in the year 1067 A.D., without any worldly motive and gave it the name of *Sirr-i-Akbar* or the Great Secret, "which without doubt or suspicion, is the first of all heavenly books, in point of time, the source of the fountain of Reality and the ocean of monotheism, in conformity with the Holy Qur'ān and even a commentary thereon."<sup>11</sup>

In support of this assertion he cites the following verse: *Indeed there is a book, which is hidden. None shall touch it but the purified ones. It is a revelation by the Lord of the worlds.* (Qur'ān. LVI: 78-81.). Commenting upon this verse he remarks: "It is evident to any person that this is not applicable to the Psalms or to the Book of Moses or to the Gospel and by the word '*revelation*,' it is clear that it is not applicable to the

<sup>10</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>11</sup> *Ibid.*

Reserved Tablet (*Lauh-i-Mahfūz*); and whereas the 'Upa-  
nekhets', which are 'secrets to be concealed', are the  
essence of this book and the sentences of the Holy  
*Qur'ān* are literally found therein, of a certainty there-  
fore, the hidden book is this most ancient book."<sup>12</sup>

While making such bold assertions and being actuated  
by a desire to establish a fundamental similarity be-  
tween the Islamic and Hindu doctrines on the Unity of  
God, he was conscious of the narrow sectarianism of the  
orthodox school, to whom all referred on all questions on  
Islamic law and doctrine. He treats these 'ignoramuses'  
with contemptuous disregard and observes: "On the other  
hand, the ignoramuses of the present age—the highway-  
men in the path of God, who have established themselves  
for erudite and who, falling into the traces of polemics  
and molestation and apostatising from and disavowing  
the true proficients in God and the unitarians, display  
resistance against all the words of monotheism, which is  
most evident from the glorious *Qur'ān* and the authentic  
traditions of indubitable prophecy."<sup>13</sup>

'Politics had a secondary place in the thoughts of  
Dārā Shikūh; his first concern being the study of reli-  
gious mysticism.' A close examination of his works giv-  
en in the following pages, in their cor-  
rect chronological order will reveal the  
fact that his earlier studies were purely  
Sūfistic and were not extended to the mystic systems of  
other religions:—

Dārā Shikūh and  
Islam.

#### ON SAINTS AND MYSTICISM

1. *Safīnat-ul-Awliyā'* (1049 A.H.).
2. *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'* (1052 A.H.).
3. *Risāla'i Haq Nūmā'* (1056 A.H.).

<sup>12</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>13</sup> *Ibid.*

4. *Ṭarīqat-ul-Haqīqat*.
5. *Ḥasanāt-ul-ʿArifīn* (1062).
6. *Iksīr-i-Aʿzam* (Diwān-i-Dārā Shikūh).

## II. STUDY OF HINDUISM AND TRANSLATIONS FROM SANSKRIT

7. *Majmaʿ-ul-Bahrain* (1065 A.H.).
8. *Mukālamaʿi Bābā Lāl wa Dārā Shikūh* (1062 A.H.).
9. *Yoga Vasiṣṭa* written at his instance (1066 A.H.).
10. *Sīrr-i-Akbar* (1067 A.H.).
11. *Bhāḡwat Gīta* (1067 A.H.).

His earlier works, as can be clearly seen, the *Safīnat-ul-Awliyāʿ* and the *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyāʿ* written in 1049 A.H. and 1052 A.H., were the outcome of his association and respect for ṣūfis and religious divines. The *Ḥasanāt-ul-ʿArifīn* or the *Ṣūfic Aphorisms*, a supplement to these two, appeared a little later in 1062 A.H. In all these treatises Dārā Shikūh has set forth in detail the lives and teachings of saints of different religious orders with sidelights on his own personal religious experiences. "Following the traditional method of ṣūfistic theology, he gives expression to his inner ecstasies and his ardent aspirations towards the Ineffable. The method of treatment is generally intuitive and tendency of his thought is essentially pantheistic, having for its fundamental motive the direct contact or the union of human spirit with the Divine Being and the transformation of duality into Unity."<sup>14</sup> Though his mystic biographies are characterised with a deep undercurrent of devotional fervour, yet by this time, he had not developed that catholicity

<sup>14</sup> Dr. Yusuf Hussain in the *Prabuddha Bharata* Vol. XLIV, No. 4.

of outlook and heterodox Sūfi pantheism, which he knew would be bitterly opposed by the diehards of orthodox school, "the blockheads without insight", yet he clearly states:—"Before this time, in a state of ecstasy and enthusiasm, I uttered some words appertaining to sublime knowledge, certain sordid and abject fellows and some dry, insipid and bigoted persons, on account of their narrow outlook, accused me of heresy. It was then that I realised the importance of compiling the aphorisms of the great believers in Unity, the saints who have hitherto acquired the knowledge of Reality, so that these may serve as an argument against the fellows who were really imposters (*Dajjāls*: lit. Anti-Christ), although they wore the face of Christ, and are Pharaohs and *Abū Jahls*, although they assume the guise of Moses and of the followers of Muḥammad."<sup>15</sup>

The *Risāla'ī Haq Numā'*, completed in 1056 A.H., marks the first advance of his religious thought towards the esoteric aspect of Islam. Herein he describes the four planes of existence; *viz.*, the Physical Plane, the Astro-

Progressive studies  
in Aseeticism.

<sup>15</sup> *Hasanāt-ul-Ārifin*. MS. in the Punjab Univerty Library (fol. 2 b.); the Preface to the treatise is interesting to read:

اما بعد میگوید بجزان داند و محمد را انگوه چون درین ایام کرمال یک بزرگوار وقت بود و چون کمال سی و هجتم است از ولادت  
 این فقیر. خاطر بالکلیه از کتب اہل سلوک و طریقت لوک گردیده بود و جز توضیح صورت متغور نبود و از روی دید  
 و ذوق اکثر کلمات بلند معانی و عبارات صریح و پست فطرتان دون بہمت و زایدان خشک بے علاوت  
 از کوتاہ بینی و صدمہ عین و انکار میشدند، بنا بر این خاطر این فقر رسید کہ آنچه از کبرای موعودان و بزرگان  
 عارفان کہ بہترین مخلوقات این وقت اند و راست بازال در محاطات اند، سخنان بلند کہ آثار اشاعت  
 شیطانی نامند، صادر شدہ و در کتب رسائل این قوم متفرق است با آنچه از عارفان این وقت شنیدہ  
 جمع نماید تا تحت قاطع و برہان ساطع برد جا بلہ عینی نفسان و خردمند موسی سفیان و ابو جہلای مقدی  
 سسرہان باشد..... (توحفات العارفين ۲۱)

mental Plane, the Plane of Bliss and the Plane of Divinity, corresponding respectively with the four states of human consciousness known as wakefulness, dream, sleep and trans-consciousness. Though his works, as early as 1056 A.H., do not betray his leanings towards the Hindu doctrines and he says that the *Risāla* records, "without a hair's difference the austere practices, meditations, method of sitting, moving and acting of the holy prophet," and that it is a compendium of the standard works on Śūfism like the *Fatūḥāt*, the *Faṣūṣ*, the *Lawā'ih* and the *Lama'āt* etc., yet the account of the modes and internal significance of these practices seem to have been borrowed from the *Yoga* system of Hindu asceticism. From this, we can presume, that he was gradually moving towards the study of asceticism and the various stages of spiritual development and the ways and means of reaching the pitch of spiritual perfection. These he considered essential for "becoming proficient in mystic contemplation and introspection."

The year 1056 A.H. was a turning point in his studies in religion. It marked the beginning of his examination of the system of various religions, but till 1062 A.H. he did not express his opinion. With an insatiable thirst for Knowledge and Truth he occupied himself in its acquisition. He patronised learned men of all denominations: saints, theologians, philosophers, poets and mystics of every community—Muslims, Hindus, Christians and Jews etc. He studied Sanskrit and got deeply interested in the *Vedānta* and *Yoga* philosophy, Hindu ritual and mythology and from the learned pandits of Benares, he learnt the secrets of Indian thought and legend and initiated himself into the practices of the *Yoga* by constant association with *Yogis* and *sanniyasis*. Nine years of constant

The year 1056  
A. H. : A Turning  
Point.

restlessness in search for Truth and Knowledge were spent in studying what was best in Indian thought and gradually his religious outlook became more and more broadened; till at last in 1065 A.H. a new idea of universal brotherhood dawned upon his mind. During this year appeared the *Majma'ul-Bahrain*, or the Mingling of the Two Oceans, a work of remarkable merit and originality, wherein is made the first attempt of its own kind to reconcile the doctrines of *Brahma-Vidyā* and the tenets of *al-Qur'ān*. The *Majma'ul-Bahrain*, though a treatise on the technical terms of Indian pantheism and Ṣūfi phraseology, devoid of any deep insight or spirituality, is of extreme importance to a student of comparative religion in as much as that therein Dārā Shikūh has tried to bring out the points of similarity and identity between Hinduism and Islam and has endeavoured to show where these two oceans of mystic thought meet. "His attempt to achieve this end clearly shows that he did not want to engraft the one on the other through a shallow eclecticism like his grandfather Akbar. He was actuated by a desire to prove that both Islam and Hinduism, in appearance so fundamentally dissimilar, are essentially the same. Both represent spiritual efforts of man to realize Truth and God."<sup>10</sup>

This came as a bombshell to the orthodox Muhamadan circle, who denounced him as a heretic, atheist, hypocrite, opportunist and devoid of all religion. His liberal outlook and fraternization with Hindus was ridiculed. While condemning his conception, which he had formed after much study and contemplation that there existed fundamental unity between Indian thought and Islamic mysticism, the author of *'Ālamgīr-*

Reaction in orthodox circles.

<sup>10</sup> *L'Inde Mystique au Moyen Age*. (Paris), also *Prabuddha Bharata*, Vol. XLIV. No. 4.



*nāma* charges him with the zeal of an orthodox Musalman : “ Dārā Shikūh in his later years,” he remarks, “ did not restrict himself to free-thinking and heretical notions which he had adopted under the name of *Taşawwuf*, but showed an inclination for the religion of the Hindus. He was constantly in the society of *Brahmans*, *yogis*, and *sannyasis*, and he used to regard these worthless teachers of delusions as learned and true masters of wisdom. He considered their books which they call *Bed* as being the word of God and revealed from heaven, and he called them ancient and excellent books, in the translation of which he was much employed. Instead of the sacred name of *Allāh*, he adopted the Hindu name *Prabhū*.....and he had this name engraved in Hindi letters upon his rings ..... Through these perverted opinions he had given up the prayers, fastings and other obligations imposed by the law and.....it became manifest that if Dārā Shikūh obtained the throne, and established his power, the foundations of the faith would be in danger and the precepts of Islam would be changed for the *rant* of Infidelity and Judaism.”<sup>17</sup>

It is no denying the fact that it was his interest in the Hindu scriptures and especially his writing of the *Majma'ul-Bahrain*, which procured a decree from the legal advisers of Aurangzeb that “ Dārā Shikūh had apostatised from the law and having vilified the religion of God had allied himself with heresy.” Consequently an order for his execution was given in 1069 A.H. (1659 A.D. ).

Let us now turn to the other side of the medal. In all his works, as will be shown in the following pages, there is not the slightest indication, that he had renounced Islam and had become a Hindu, as is alleged by some authors. The very introductions to his works,

His Idealism.

<sup>17</sup> Muḥammad Kāzīm in Elliot's translation. Vol. VII, p. 179.

which he has begun with the praise of God, the Prophet, his companions and descendants, will belie such presumption. With a unique idealism in view, he tried to liberate the true spirit of Islam from the dogmatism of the time. In his ambition "to supplant exoteric Islam by esoteric mysticism as a living moral force among the Muslim intellectuals," the forces of conservatism and reaction termed him as an apostate and a heretic. Like many *Şūfis* of Islam, he too, differed from the orthodox in the interpretation of the true spirit of Islam and lost his head. Never refusing his outward conformity to the fundamental principles of his own faith, he openly accepted the views of other religions and assumed a policy of *Şulh-i-Kul* or Peace with All. His attempts to prove that the ideas of the Indian cosmogony and certain other aspects of Vedānta philosophy as contained in the Upanishads are similar to those embodied in the holy Qur'ān, sought to demonstrate the essential harmony between the two great religions. His conception was that the ancient Indian philosophical thought was linked with the monotheistic ideals of Islamic religion. This new formulae, did not however, aim to prove that the acceptance of each other's theories with regard to the religious practices of each is essential, but that the Truth in both the religions was linked with each other by its own underlying unity. The former, would certainly, have aroused in his mind, to a great extent, manifold controversial aspects of different established principles in both the religions, which he could never have been able to harmonise, even in the light of his new formula of "underlying unity." How far did he succeed in his attempt to bridge the gulf between the two religions is a very sad tale to tell; but it cannot be denied that it came as an inspiration to every man of wider outlook, Hindu or Muslim, placing religion on a broader foundation, it tended to create a brotherhood of common religion between the Hindus and the Mussalmans.

Such attempts, though startling innovations, denounced by the orthodoxy as rank heresy, left a very strong impression in their wake. It harmonised, to a great extent, the relations between the two communities and swept away social and to some extent, religious differences. Bernier graphically sums up Dārā Shikūh' attitude towards Islam and other religions in the following words: "Born a Muhametan, he continued in the exercise of that religion; but although publicly thus professing his adherence to the faith, Dārā Shikūh, was, in private, a Gentile with a Gentile and a Christian with a Christian."<sup>18</sup>

The European writers have jumped at wild conclusions about the religion of Dārā Shikūh, simply because he showed proclivities to other religions and "was a Gentile with a Gentile and a Christian with a Christian." Munacci says that Dārā had no religion but praised the

Accounts of Euro-  
pean Writers.

doctrines of any religion with which he came in contact. Like his great-grandfather, he took delight in polemic discussion between the doctors of different creeds. He was very fond of Europeans especially of the Jesuit Father Buzee. Continuing, Manucci narrates a fantastic story to show that Dārā Shikūh died a Christian at heart. "During his confinement in the prison," he writes, "when his son Siphar Shikūh was separated from him, he begged that Father Buzee or some other Christian priest should be brought to him, and finding himself unable to obtain his wish, he began in loud and heart-rending voice to say the words: 'Muhammad killed me and the son of God (Christ) gave me life.'"<sup>19</sup> Such illustrative accounts of the European writers must not

<sup>18</sup> Travels, p. 6.

<sup>19</sup> *Storia de Mogor*, Vol. I. pp. 221:—

be taken at their face value but accepted with great caution and reserve.

Neither was it his aim to adapt Muhammadan formulae, contained in Islamic theology to Hindu scriptures, but, as we have seen, as an ardent lover of comparative religion, he became familiar with the spirit of Hindu thought, mainly restricting his approach towards the various identical points of asceticism and religious practices of the both. He never discarded the fundamental principles of Islam and never wavered in the strict performance of his religious duties. He was most assiduous in paying visits to the shrines of Muslim saints and treated with utmost reverence and admiration all the living saints who had acquired a fame for piety. This was because he did not regard Hinduism and Islam as two entirely opposite camps. He knew that the conflict between the *pandit* and the *mullā* was on the ground of the rituals, but that in spiritual matters they could be easily reconciled <sup>20</sup>

Dārā Shikūh was a Muslim and a member of the *Qādirī* fraternity. His toleration and admiration for other religions must always be taken in the light that it forms a starting point in the evolution of Indo-Muslim thought,—an early attempt to transplant Indian thought into the Islamic world. With all his Sanskrit learning, he was a devout Muslim and never tried to apply Vedāntic methods to the explanation of the fundamental doctrines as enunciated in the Qur'ān. In this, as well as, in his belief, he stood his ground firmly and refused to be led behind the Vedāntists though he unconsciously applied Qur'ānic terminology in the explanation of Hindu philosophical terms, in his translation of the Upanishads. Notwithstanding, charges to the contrary, he possessed an unwavering faith in his own religion in the light of the

---

<sup>20</sup> Dārā Shikūh: a Biography, Vol. I.

true spirit of the mystics, which, undoubtedly, gave the tone and direction to nearly all subsequent attempts to comprehend with calm and sobriety the spiritual greatness of the two religions. "As the continuator of a short line of activity began by his great grandfather Akbar, he is also an historical figure in the development of Indian thought. For all these reasons and many others, we welcome the present work (*Majma'-ul-Bahrain*) in which beyond the gulf of death, to the voice of Hindu-Muslim unity, he has given life again, sincere and tragic."<sup>21</sup>

Before proceeding further, a word about Dārā Shikūh as a man may be mentioned here. W. Irvine has summed up his character in these words :—"He was a man of dignified manners, of comely countenance, joyous and polite in conversation, ready and gracious of speech, of extraordinary liberality, kindly and compassionate, but over-confident in his opinion of himself, considering himself competent in all things and having no need of advisers."<sup>22</sup> Similar is the account given by other

As a Man :  
Account of European  
Writers.

European writers. Bernier<sup>23</sup> also says that he entertained too exalted opinion of himself, believed he could accomplish everything by the powers of his own mind.....that he was irascible, apt to menace, abusive and insulting even to great *Omrahs*. It is really unfortunate that the prince, who devoted the greater part of his life to carrying on a literary propaganda for the promotion of peace and concord between the two conflicting creeds of India, should be vilified thus. The European always judges the Easterner by his own standards. The losing side always gets scanty justice at his hands, Lanepoole calls him

<sup>21</sup> *Majma'-ul-Bahrain* (Bib. Ind.) p. 4.

<sup>22</sup> *Op. cit.*

<sup>23</sup> *Travels*, p. 6.

“inordinately conceited, self-satisfied and an emancipated antagonist.”<sup>24</sup> Had the vision of these European historians transcended the ordinary limitations imposed by worldly conventions, they would have certainly known Dārā Shikūh as a man, who was never proud and self-conceited. Notwithstanding his princely dignity and intellectual gifts, he was kind and humble and was never extremely intolerant of advice and contradiction. On the contrary, he accepted advice on philosophical and theological matters irrespective of the social status or the religious creed of the adviser, be he a Hindu mendicant like Bābā Lāl or a missionary of the Company of Jesus like the Reverend Father Buzee.

## II

Never perhaps, in the whole of the history of Muslim rule in India, was there a prince, devoted with equal fervour and passion to the essential spirituality of life than Dārā Shikūh. He sought knowledge relating to the Truth and Reality of Being and postulated definite doctrines pertaining to their basic conception in Islamic mysticism. These doctrines are embodied in his works viz., the *Risāla’i Haq Numā’* the *Safīnat-ul-Awliyā’*, the *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā’*, the *Ṭarīqat-ul-Haqīqat*, and the *Hasanāt-ul-‘Arifīn*. Some of these are included in the *Majma’-ul-Bahrain* and others are scattered in his quatrains and extant poetical compositors. Hence we find that doctrines which his works unfold, lack the coherence of a system. Taking them as a whole, we realise that his mysticism is experimental rather than doctrinal and is completely devoid of abstract speculations. The *Risāla* is a compendium of various works on Islamic mysticism

His Mysticism :  
Experimental.

<sup>24</sup> Vide. *Aurangzeb*, p. 22.

and the *Tarīqat*, a treatise on the different stages of spiritual illumination, is somewhat didactic. But in all we find the echo of one dominant sentiment. They appear to have deeply influenced his religious life and are the fruit of a dearly bought experience.

Let us now turn to some of the doctrines proclaimed by Dārā Shikūh as embodied in his works.

The doctrine of the Unity of God, as we have already described, was his life-long study. Its perfect realisation through devotional aspects of knowledge was his goal. This doctrine is foremost in all Islamic mysticism and is the creed of nearly all of the chief Ṣūfī exponents like the pioneers of the *Qādirī* and *Chishtī* orders. To the former Dārā Shikūh owed his spiritual illumination. Without a firm belief in *Tawḥīd*, the attainment of Divine Com-

The Doctrine of  
*Tawḥīd*.

munion for a Ṣūfī neophyte is an impossibility. The stage of annihilation of Self and union without real separation is its basic principle: "Everything is He, I am nothing;"<sup>25</sup> or again: "There is no real existence apart from God. Man is a reflection of the Absolute Being."<sup>26</sup> This closely follows the principle of Self-negation and the denial of one's own Self. He must know that all his actions depend upon the Almighty. He should perceive that "All is He and all is by Him and all is His." Dārā Shikūh writes: "When thou hast realised that 'everything is He and thou art nothing,' then it would inevitably follow that thou shouldst know thyself, as thou art in reality and will no longer remain in the bonds of consciousness of "I" and "Thou". It is here that exists the truth of Unity and light of Certainty. Verily the Qur'ān says: '*He is within your very souls but you vision Him not.*'

<sup>25</sup> *Risāla'i Ḥaḡ Numā'*, Panini Office, Allahabad, 1921, p. 21.

<sup>26</sup> *Tarīqat-ul-Ḥaḡiqat*, in the *Kulliyāt-i-Dārā Shikūh*, Vol. I., p. 3.

It is, therefore, thy duty to know thy own essence, so that thou mayst know thyself and doubts and misconceptions may not come into thy mind and thou mayst not consider this world of relativity as a veil on the face of Essence."<sup>27</sup> He expresses the same idea in one of his quatrains:

"Here is the secret of *Tawhīd*, O friend, understand it;  
Nowhere exists anything but God.  
All that you see or know *other* than Him,  
Verily is *separate* in name, but in essence *one* with God."<sup>28</sup>

While giving a description of the *Huwiyyat* or the Truth, he does not limit his conception to the similitude from the manifestations. He sees Unity in plurality. Purity and impurity are all aspects of His Omnipotence. All emanate from the fountain of Godhead. One who thinks even the smallest atom to be separate from Him, will miss the Truth and will be deprived of the blessing of union and knowledge. "O friend! when the ocean of Reality begins to move," he remarks, "then on the surface appear waves and forms and hundreds and thousands of bubbles and spheres come out of it and they constitute these heavens and earths. But these cannot be separate from the Ocean; and if thou shouldst try to separate any particular wave or whirlpool from the Ocean, thou canst not succeed. Therefore though every one of these has a separate name and form, yet in essence and reality it is one."<sup>29</sup> Such is his conception of Unity in duality. The former, according to him, does not become manifold through numerousness, "as the ocean does not become split up into many parts owing to its waves." In one of his quatrains he says:

"Like an ocean is the essence of the Supreme Self,  
Like forms in water are all souls and objects;

<sup>27</sup> *Risāla'i Haq Numā'*, p. 23.

<sup>28</sup> *Ibid.* p. 24.

<sup>29</sup> *Ibid.* p. 23.



The ocean heaving and stirring within,  
Transforms itself into drops, waves and bubbles."<sup>30</sup>

At another place visualising God in the Universal person he observes, "Truly, indeed very truly to the eye that can see, the *whole* stands clearly manifest in the *part*; the world-illuminating sun can be recognised in every shining particle of the sand..."<sup>31</sup> From this stage of Divine Unity, where the consciousness between "I" and "Thou" vanishes, the Šūfi proceeds towards his final goal—the stage of *Fanā-ful-Ḥaq*, or Submergence into Unity. It is here that he exclaims:

"He whom I look is I, and I love him;  
Like two spirits, we are in one body.  
Look at me and look at him,  
See him and see us both."<sup>32</sup>

At this stage Dārā Shikūh asserts,<sup>33</sup> that partial existence becomes Universal existence and all fear, grief, fancy of duality and separation are removed from the heart. The fear of punishment and the anxiety of reward also vanishes. Man reaches the Unity with eternal salvation. He proceeds to elucidate this "state" with the following quatrain:

"So long it does not realise its separation from the ocean,  
The drop remains a drop:  
So long he does not know himself to be the Creator,  
The created remains a created."<sup>33</sup> \*

And the following quatrain:

"O you, in quest of God, you seek him everywhere,  
You verily are the God, not apart from Him!

<sup>30</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>31</sup> *Risāla*, p. 24.

<sup>32</sup> Nicholson: *Studies in Islamic Mysticism*.

<sup>33</sup> *Risāla'i Ḥaq Numā'* p. 26.

\* *Ibid.*

Already in the midst of the boundless ocean,  
Your quest resembles the search of a drop for the ocean!"<sup>34</sup>

"When thou hast reached this stage," he goes on, "then arises the sun of Truth and Unity and there are removed all effects of fancies and thy lower self-consciousness.....When thou shalt carry this stage to perfection, there will remain no doubt that *thou art the Truth*."<sup>35</sup> Here incidentally, he is swept away by a wave of emotion. He was conscious of his own shortcomings due to the material aspect of his life. "O friend," he bursts forth, "renounce worldly kingship and take up wisdom, knowledge and truth." Concluding with the following quatrain, he shows his innermost soul:

"In Thy *separation*, I have suffered pangs of anxiety,  
In *union* with Thee, I have lost my own consciousness and existence.  
Then happiness dawned on my soul and became my lot,  
Now shall I pass my days in peace, both in body and mind."<sup>36</sup>

The Vision of God (*Rūyat*), according to him,<sup>37</sup> either by the Prophets or perfect saints, whether in this world or in the one hereafter, with the outer or inner eyes, cannot be doubted or disputed; and the People of Book (*Ahl-i-Kitāb*), the perfect divines and mystics of all religions—whether they are believers in the Qur'ān, the Vedās, the Book of Moses or the Old or New Testaments—have a common faith in this respect. Now, one who disbelieves in the Vision of God, is an ignorant and disillusioned member of his own religion; for, the Sanctified Person, who is Omnipotent, how can He not have the power to manifest Himself? This doctrine has been

The Vision of  
God.

<sup>34</sup> *Ibid.* p. 26.

<sup>35</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>36</sup> *Ibid.* p. 27.

<sup>37</sup> *Majma'-ul-Bahrain*, (*Bib. Ind.*), p. 96.

explained very clearly by the *Sunnī* doctors. But if it is maintained, that even the Pure Self (*Dhāt-i-Baḥt*) can be beheld, it is an impossibility; for, the Pure Self is elegant and undetermined, and, as He cannot be determined, He is manifest in the veil of elegance only, and as such cannot be beheld, and such Vision is an impossibility. But the suggestion, that He can be beheld in the world hereafter and not in this world, is groundless, for, if He is Omnipotent, He is potent to manifest himself in any manner, anywhere and at any time He likes. "My own view is," he observes,<sup>38</sup> "that one who cannot behold Him in this world, will hardly be able to behold Him in the world hereafter, as God hath said in this verse: *And whosoever is blind in this, he shall be blind in the hereafter.*"<sup>39</sup>

The *Mu'tazilites*<sup>40</sup> and the *Shī'ites*, he continues, who are opposed to the doctrine of *Rūyat*, have deviated from the right course in this matter, for, had they

<sup>38</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>39</sup> *Qur'ān*, XVII, 72:

وَمَنْ كَانَ فِي حُذُوبِ الْعُلَى فَمَوْفِي الْأَجْرَةِ أَعْمَى-

<sup>40</sup> It is interesting to note Dārā Shikūh voicing the orthodox view against the *Mu'tazilites* and the *Shī'ites*. The school of the *Mu'tazilites*, which "created the speculative dogmatics in Islam," founded by Wāsil ibn 'Aṭā and 'Amr ibn 'Ubaid gained ascendancy in the 'Abbāsīd court at Baghdād, through the teachings of Bishr ibn al-Mu'tamir (d. 210 A. H.) and other theologians like Thumām ibn Ashras (d. 210 A. H.) and Ibn Abī Du'ād (d. 240 A.H.). Their doctrines were in serious disagreement with those of the *Ahl al-Hadīth*, who denounced them as heretical on the ground that their beliefs included the perverted notions of the *Manichaeism* and other non-Muslims. Briefly they held that the *Qur'ān* was created; rejected all eternal attributes of God, contending that "eternity is the proper or formal attribute of His essence; that God knows by His essence and not by His knowledge. With regard to the Unity of God, they went a step further, declaring that to affirm these attributes is the same thing as to make more eternals and that "the Unity of God is inconsistent with such an opinion." Wāsil ibn 'Aṭā once remarked, "Whosoever asserted an eternal attribute, asserted that there were two Gods."

denied only the possibility of the Vision of the Pure Self, there would have been some justification, but their denial of all forms of Vision of God is a great mistake; the reason being that most of the prophets and perfect divines have beheld God with their ordinary eyes and have heard His holy words without any intermediary and

His refutation of  
the Mu'tazila and  
Sh'ia views.

now, when they are, by all means, capable of hearing the words of God, why should they not be capable of beholding Him? Verily, they must be so; and just as it is obligatory to have faith in God, the Angels, the Revealed Books, the Prophets, the Ressurrection, the Destiny (*Qadā-o-Qadr*), the Good and the Evil and the holy shrines etc., so it is obligatory and incumbent to have faith in the Vision of God.

The imperfect *Sunnī* doctors, who have disputed the meaning and wording of the tradition in which 'A'isha Ṣiddīqa (the Prophet's wife) asked the Prophet: "Didst thou behold thy Lord?"<sup>41</sup> To which the Prophet replied: "It is Light that I am beholding."<sup>42</sup> They read it as: "It is Light, how can I behold it?"<sup>43</sup> But this cannot be an argument against the Vision of God,

Absolute pre-destination was denied by them, on the ground, that no power ought to be ascribed to God concerning evil and that He was the cause of good only and not of evil. All comparisons, similitudes applied to God were wrong and that human eye is quite incapable of the Vision of God even in the Paradise.

Their generally adopted view in this connection is, that God is imperceptible by the senses though He is perceived by the heart (*Abu-'l-Hudhail*), He has a hidden *māhīya*, which will be perceived in the hereafter with the help of a sixth sense, which God would then create.....(Extract from my article: *Some Phases of Islamic Philosophical Thought*, III., *The Rise of the Orthodox Scholasticism*, p. 16. A Lecture delivered in the Department of Islamic Culture, Santiniketan.)

41 هل رأيت ربك "Didst thou behold thy Lord?"

42 نور إني أراه "It is Light that I am beholding."

43 نور إني أراه "It is Light, how can I behold it?"

Wrong view of the Sunnī. for, if we put the former interpretation, it would refer to His perfect Vision in the veil of Light; and if we interpret it in the latter sense, it would refer to His Pure and Immaculate Self. So it is not a difference in the context but rather a manifestation of the miracle of our Prophet, who has explained two problems in one tradition. And the Holy verse: "*(Some) faces on that day shall be bright, Looking to their Lord,*"<sup>44</sup> is a clear argument in favour of the Vision of the God; while this verse: "*Vision comprehends Him not, and He comprehends all vision; and He is the knower of subtilities., the Aware,*"<sup>45</sup> refers to His colourlessness and Absolute capacity, although He beholds all and possesses extreme elegance and colourlessness. And the word *huwa* (He), found in the above holy verse, refers to the invisibility of His Pure Self (*Dhāt-i-Baht*).

After establishing the certainty of the Vision of God, Dārā Shikūh proceeds to describe its various phases. The Vision of God is of five kinds: (1) In the dream with the eyes of heart;<sup>46</sup> (2) Beholding Him in the state of wakefulness with physical eyes; (3) Beholding Him in an intermediate state of sleep and wakefulness, which is a special unconsciousness of the Self; (4) Beholding Him in a state of special determination; and (5) Beholding the

Its Aspects.

five-fold

<sup>44</sup> Chap. LXXV, 22, 23:

وَجُوهٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ نَّاصِرَةٌ إِلَىٰ ذَٰلِكُمْ نَافِرَةٌ

<sup>45</sup> Chap. VI, 104:

الَّذِينَ يَرَوْنَ اللَّهَ وَهُوَ اللَّطِيفُ الْخَبِيرُ

<sup>46</sup> *Majma'-ul-Bahrain*, p. 98:

(۱) در خواب بچشم دل (۲) دیدن در بیداری بچشم سر (۳) در میان بیداری و خواب که اس

بیت خودی خاص است (۴) در یک تعیین خاص (۵) دیدن یک ذات واحد است در کثرت کیفیات

عوامل ظاهر و باطن.

One Self in multitudinous determinations of the external and internal worlds. "In such a way beheld our Prophet," he concludes, "whose Self had disappeared from the midst and the beholder and the beheld had merged in one; and his sleep, wakefulness, unconsciousness of the Self looked as one, and his internal and external eyes had become one unified whole. Such is the state of perfect Vision of God (*Rūyat*), which is neither confined to this world nor to the hereafter, and is possible everywhere and at any period."<sup>47</sup>

*Mushāhada* or Contemplation means for a Ṣūfī, the spiritual Vision of God in public or private without asking how or in what manner. It is two-fold. One is the result of perfect faith and the other of rapturous love.

On Contemplation. In method the former is *istidlālī* or demonstrative and the latter *jadhbī* or ecstatic. Dārā Shikūh states: "The attachment for Beatitude and Perfection concerns itself not with gain or loss. The lovers think not in terms of how and why. They are lost in the light of manifestations and submerged in the ocean of Reality. They adore Him in *form* and *spirit* both inwardly and outwardly. The religion and nationality do not matter. The creed and dogma have no influence. They distinguish not existence from non-existence and entity from non-entity."<sup>48</sup>

In the opening lines of the *Risāla'i Haq Numā'*, Dārā Shikūh discusses some of the heterodox Ṣūfī views. The first is the theory of the spirit transforming in-  
Why Spirit comes into Matter? to matter. The spirit in its essence is Divine, as the seed in its essence is the tree. "Know, O friend," he writes, "that the reason, why the essence of man has entered this frame-

<sup>47</sup> *Ibid.* p. 98.

<sup>48</sup> *Tarīqat-ul-Haqīqat*, p. 18.

work of body, is that the seed of perfection, which lies latent may become patent; that which is potentiality may reach the actuality and may return enriched with all experiences to its original source. So it is the duty of every individual human being to exert with all his might to save himself from eternal loss and free himself from duality to join himself with his source."<sup>49</sup>

At another place,<sup>50</sup> he has determined the soul as of two kinds: the common soul and the Soul of souls (*Abul Arwāh*). When the Pure Self (*Dhāt-i-Baht*) becomes determined and fettered, either in respect of purity or impurity, He is known as soul (*rūh*), in His elegant aspect and body (*jasad*) in His inelegant aspect. And the Self that was determined in the Eternity past, is known as the Supreme Soul (*Rūh-i-A'zam*) and is said to possess uniform identity with the Omniscient Being. The inter-relation between water and its waves is the same as that between body and soul. The combination of waves, in their complete aspect, may be likened to *Abul Arwāh*; while water only is just like the August Existence (*Hadrat-i-Wajūd*)

As a general rule, when the attractive power of the gross body, owing to its intimate connection with the soul, overpowers it, the latter becomes gross like the former. But if, on the other hand, the attractive power of the soul brings the gross body under its control, then the latter becomes subtle like the former.

Ethieralisation  
the physical body.

of Accepting this phenomenon of the  
etherialisation of the physical body,

Dārā Shikūh advances a pseudo-scientific theory for the explanation of the physical ascent of the Prophet, which is regarded as an article of faith among orthodox Muslims. He says that the Prophet had such a control

<sup>49</sup> *Risāla'i Haq Numā'*, p. 1.

<sup>50</sup> *Majma'-ul-Bahrain*, p. 44-45.

ever his body, that it became extremely rarified and refined, so much so that no fly ever sat upon it and that it did not cast any shadow upon the earth. "Since soul is subtler than air," he observes, "and nothing can obstruct its movement or veil its activity, where is the wonder that the famous journey to heaven made by the Prophet was in his physical body? and where is the wonder if Jesus still lives in heaven in a physical body? For verily our souls are bodies and our bodies are souls."<sup>51</sup> At another place he adds that the Prophet used to practice *āward-burd* or "controlling of breath," in the cave of Hira, and as a result of which "his body became subtler than air, more transparent than diamond. Where then is the impossibility that the Prophet in his rarified physical form ascended the seventh heaven?"<sup>52</sup>

*Fanā* (annihilation), in Ṣūfīc phraseology denotes the annihilation of Self or absorption in God, which state is free from self-consciousness. The complete negation of individual Self is always associated with *Baqā* (subsistence), which means the complete realisation of the Universal Self after the annihilation of human will before the Will of God. "Know that those who traverse the path of detachment (*tajrīd*) and separation (*tafrīd*), reach their destination by walking steadily on the path of righteousness. Those who have reached the goal, have always followed this path. Detachment consists in liberation from existence, and separation is a milestone in the way leading to non-existence. So long as individual Self is predominant, subsistence and annihilation would cling to you, but, when you have detached it from your existence, both would vanish. Then union and separation would become alike."<sup>53</sup>

<sup>51</sup> *Risāla'ī Haq Numā'*, p. 10.

<sup>52</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>53</sup> *Ṭarīqat-ul-Haqīqat*, p. 25-26.



Giving the Indian conception, according to which the Divinity is not confined to these days and these nights only, "but when these nights will terminate, days will appear and when days will terminate nights will re-appear — this process continuing without end," he observes,<sup>54</sup> that whatever peculiarities of the manifestation and concealment of the Divinity have appeared in previous days and nights, will also re-appear, in exactly the same manner, in the following days and nights, as stated in this holy verse: *As we originated in the first creation, (so) we shall reproduce it.*<sup>55</sup> So, he continues, after the termination of this cycle, the world of Adam, the father of men, will re-appear in exactly the same manner; and so it will be endless. And, the verse of the Qur'an: "*As he brought you forth in the beginning so shall you also return,*"<sup>56</sup> is also an argument in proving this statement. "If, however, any one doubts and says that the finality of our Prophet, (may peace be on him!) is not proved by this exposition," he says, "I will tell him that next day also, our Prophet will reappear in an exactly similar manner, and on that day also, he will be called 'the Last of the Prophets.' The following Tradition, which is narrated in connection with the night of Ascent (*Mi'rāj*), is an argument to this effect. It is said that our Prophet, (may peace be on him!) saw a line of camels, proceeding in succession without any break, and on each of which two bags were laden, in each of which there was a world like that of ours, and in each such world there was a Muḥammad like him. Our Prophet asked Gabriel, 'What is this?' Gabriel replied, 'O Prophet of God! since

<sup>54</sup> *Majma'ul-Bahrain*, p. 75.

<sup>55</sup> Chapt. XXI, 104:

<sup>56</sup> Chapt. VII, 29:

كَمَا بَدَأْنَا أَوَّلَ خَلْقٍ نَعْبُدُكَ -

كَمَا بَدَأْنَا أَوَّلَ خَلْقٍ نَعْبُدُكَ -

my creation, I have been witnessing this line of camels proceeding with bags, but, I am also unaware of their *real* significance.' This as I believe, is a reference to the Infinity of Cycles."

The triune aspect of God is described at another place. The word Allāh means, "He is the Lord of three attributes viz., creation, preservation and destruction."

The whole creation and every atom of matter has in it these three attributes, but no one knows the meaning and the mystery of this great name, except some of the great perfect teachers who are on the path of perfection. With regard to the method of recitation of the name of God, he observes that his spiritual guide Mīān Mir used to say that the name of Allāh should be recited very slowly and mentally without the movement of tongue. By constant practice of this method, "one attains a stage in which his mind remains awake even in sleep, and the link of consciousness is not broken when the body goes to sleep."

It seems that Dārā Shikūh at an early age was very much fascinated by the ascetic practices of the Qādirī discipline and used to practice some of them as a method of "purifying and illuminating the rust settled on the mirror of the heart," as he terms it. For instance, *Habs-i-dam*, or the regulation of breath, very much akin to the *prāṇayām* of the Yoga system, was useful to him for "collecting the distracting senses by virtue of concentration of mind attained thereby."

"This method of the regulation of breath which has been adopted by this faqīr (Dārā Shikūh)," he writes,<sup>57</sup> "is such without which success cannot be obtained. So every one should practice this method of control of breath. It is done in this way: 'Sitting in a retired spot, in

<sup>57</sup> *Risāla'ī Haq Numā'*, p. 13.

the posture in which the holy Prophet used to sit, place the elbows of both hands on the two knees; and with the two thumb-fingers close the holes of the two ears, so that no air may pass out of them. With the two index-fingers shut the two eyes, in such a way that the upper eyelid may remain steadily fixed on the lower eyelid, but that the fingers should not press the eye-balls. Place the ring and small fingers on the upper and lower lips, so as to close the mouth. Place the two middle fingers on the two wings of the nose, the right middle finger on the right wing and the left middle finger on the left wing. Having assumed this posture, firmly close the right nostril with the right middle finger, so that air may not come through it. Now open the left nostril and breathe in slowly reciting *La ilāh*, and drawing the air upto the brain, bring it down to the heart. After this close firmly the left nostril also, with the left middle finger, and thus keep the air confined within the body. Then keep the breath confined so long it can be easily done and increase the period of restraining it slowly. After it throw the breath out by opening the right nostril by removing the middle finger from it. The breath should be thrown out slowly, reciting the words *illa Allāh*. If the breath is expelled very quickly, it will be injurious to the lungs. Then he should repeat the same process, by drawing in the breath through the right nostril, and keeping it closed for some time, and expelling it through the left nostril and so on'."

An addition to this process, which Dārā Shikūh asserts, has come down to him from Ḥaḍrat Ghauth-ul-thaqaḷain ('Abdul Qādir Jīlānī), who used to call it as *āward-burd*, was made by spiritual teacher Mīān Mir. During the period, while the breath was kept within the lungs, namely, when the breath was drawn in, till its expulsion, the practitioner was told to repeat

*Award-burd.*

the words *La ilāh*, with the tongue of the cedar-heart,<sup>58</sup> so that during the period of retention of breath, mind should not remain vacant, for, the vacancy of mind opens the door to "dangers" or unwholesome thoughts and frightening visions. But when he becomes engaged in reciting *illa Allāh*, these 'dangers,' are removed and his mind is kept back from attending to any other object. This method of removing dangers, was named by Miān Mir as *zad-o-burd* (struck and carried), for, "anyone who has struck this noble name on the target of his heart, carried the ball of victory to its right goal."

After describing the method of *Habs-i-dam*,<sup>59</sup> he recounts its effects:

Its Effects.

"This noble practice of the retention of breath," he remarks, "has been practiced by me for some time and I have thereby felt a sensation of light-heartedness and a strange buoyancy of spirit and a great delight and a subtle illumination in the mind and in all my body. All the grossness of langour has often completely vanished and I have felt a great zest and an immeasurable ecstasy."

His reverence for the saints, whom he calls the "chosen souls," is manifest in all his writings. This we propose to deal fully in our notice of the *Safinat-ul-Awliyā'*, but it would not be out of place to record a few of his impressions here. "This humble writer," he

<sup>58</sup> The cedar-heart (*dil-i-sanowbari*) and two other centres of meditation viz., the spherical heart (*dil-i-muddawari*) and the lily-heart (*dil-i-nilofari*) are described in detail at another place.

<sup>59</sup> A similar devotional exercise is compared to the *Ajapā* of the Indian origin in the *Majma'-ul-Bahrain* (p. 43). The *Ajapā*, he says, is the best of all exercises, and originates from every living being, both in sleep and wakefulness, without any will or control. The incoming and outgoing of the breath, have been interpreted in two words, viz., *Ū* (He) and *man* (I), or *Ū-manam* (He is I). The Sūfis consider their occupation in these two words as *Hū Allāh*; *Hū* appearing while the breath comes in, and *Allāh* when it goes out.

remarks,<sup>60</sup> "always cherished perfect reverence and obedience for this great body of saints. Day and night he had no other thought but to think of them and considered himself as one of the aspirants to reach them." He repeatedly asserts: "Know that next to the prophets of God are the great masters (saints) about whom there is the following verse in the holy Qur'ān: 'They are both lovers and beloveds of God.' Therefore loving them is loving God. To seek them is to seek Him, to unite with them is to unite with Him, and showing respect to them is showing respect to God. As 'Abdullāh Anṣārī remarked: 'O Lord, what a great status Thou hast given to Thy Friends, that he who searches them, finds Thee and so long as one sees Thee not, recognises them not.'"<sup>61</sup>

Thereafter he emphasises the necessity of a spiritual guide. This practice of spiritual perceptership is very common both among Hindu and Muslim mystics. According to Dārā Shikūh it is necessary for every person that he should seek to attach himself to an "illuminated soul," who possesses peculiar spiritual gifts and diligence in seeking God. Here he describes his own personal experiences, saying that his spiritual yearning after the Union was charged with a deep religious longing to find God and that after much "wanderings" he came under the influence of his spiritual guide Mullā Shāh.<sup>62</sup>

Apostleship and Saintship (*Nubuwwat-o-Wilāyat*) has been treated at full length at another place.<sup>63</sup> The former may be divided into three classes: *first*, those who might have beheld God either with the outer or inner eyes; *secondly*, those who might have heard the voice of

<sup>60</sup> *Safinat-ul-Awliyā'*, MS. *Op. cit.* fol. 3a.

<sup>61</sup> *Ibid.* fol. 5b.

<sup>62</sup> This is treated fully in my notice of the *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'*.

<sup>63</sup> *Majma'-ul-Bahrain*, p. 99-101.

God, either sound only or sound composed of words; *thirdly*, those who might have seen the angels or heard their voice.

Apostleship and Saintship is of three kinds: Pure (*tanzīhī*) Apostleship, Resembling (*tashbīhī*) Apostleship and a combination of Pure and Resembling Apostleship (*Jāma' al-tanzīhiya wa'l tashbīhiya*).

The *first* is like the Apostleship of Noah, who beheld God in purity and invited people to join his fold, but except a few, they did not accept his faith, on account of his pure beholding (*tanzīh*), and as a result, were sunk in the ocean of destruction. Similarly the divines of our day, invite disciples to a pure beholding of God, but none of these disciples ever attain the stage of an 'Arif, nor is he benefited by their discourses, and dying on the path of *Sulūk* and *Ṭarīqat*, he never reaches God.

The *second* is like the Apostleship of Moses, who saw God himself in the fire of the tree and heard words from the clouds. A large section of the followers of Moses, having become Anthropomorphists (began) worshipping the cow and committed sin. Now-a-days some of our followers (*muqallidīn*), whose only profession in life is blind following, having fallen aside purity, have been sunk in Anthropomorphism, and, as such, indulge in seeing handsome and attractive faces, pass their time in playing and indulgence. One should never follow such persons:

"Every sweet face that thou beholdest,  
The sky will soon remove it from thine eyes:  
Go, and give thy heart to one, who in the circle of existence  
Hath remained always with thee and will so continue to be." 64

<sup>64</sup> *Ibid*:

هر صورت دلکش که ترا روی نمود      نوا بد نعلک از خیم تو اش زد در بؤرد  
رودل کمی ده که در اطوار وجود      بد است و همیشه با تو خواهد بؤرد

The *third*, a combination of Pure and Resembling Apostleship, is like that of our Prophet Muḥammad (May peace be on him and salutation!), who joined together the Absolute (*muṭlaq*) and the Determined (*muqayyad*), the colourless and the coloured, the near and the distant. There is a reference to this very dignity in the holy verse: "Nothing is like a likeness of Him; and He is the Hearing, the Seeing."<sup>65</sup> The former i.e. "Nothing is a likeness of Him" refers to his purity (*tanzīh*) and the latter i.e., "He is the Hearing, the Seeing," is one to that of Resembling (*tashbīh*). This is the highest and the loftiest stage of Universality and perfection, which was reserved for our Lord, Muḥammad (peace be on him!). So, our Prophet has encircled the whole world, from the remotest corner of the east to the farthest end of the west. Now pure Apostleship is void of Resembling Apostleship, but the "Uniting" (*Jāmi'*) Apostleship combines both the *tashbīhī* and the *tanzīhī* Apostleships, as contained in the holy verse: "He is the First and the Last and the Ascendant (over all) the Knower of hidden things."

Similarly, Saintship is limited to the perfect ones<sup>65a</sup> of the sect in whose praise, God, the most High has said: "You are the best of the nations raised up for (the benefit) of men," namely, they are the best of His followers who combine *tanzīh* and *tashbīh*.

Dārā Shikūh lays stress on the value of man's spiritual attainments and says that his goal is to achieve Divine communion, which is not mainly dependent upon human efforts, but also upon the grace of God.<sup>66</sup>

<sup>65</sup> *Qur'ān*; Chapt. XLII, 11.

<sup>65a</sup> A general classification of the saints, which is of great interest, is given at an other place (*Vide*. Chapt. II).

<sup>66</sup> *Risāla'i Haq Numā'*, p. 2.

Methods of Divine  
Communion.

There are two paths that lead a man to the Lord. First, the path of Grace (*Tarīq-i-Faḍl*) and second, the path of Exertion (*Tarīq-i-Mujāhadat*). The former can be achieved through the help of a perfect divine. "It is the Grace, when the Lord takes the seeker to a perfect divine," he observes, "who by his magic touch of spiritual attainments, rouses him from the sleep of worldliness and indifference and without any effort, pain, austerity and penance, makes him visualise the Eternal Beloved and thus liberates him from the bonds of egoism and directs him to the stages, which the eyes have not seen and the ears have not heard." The second path is that of Exertion and Austerity. It is in this wise. Suppose a man hears from some one that such and such a person has reached God; or he reads in some book that some have known God rightly, as He ought to be known. This excites his desire to reach the same "state", which others have reached before him. When this idea takes a strong hold on his mind, "he begins to seek and search, goes far and near, works and toils, resorts to austerity, penance and exertion till the grace of God descends upon him and thus all his labours are crowned with success and he gets the Vision Divine."

But personally he does not believe in the necessity of "self-torture" and remarks that the essence of All-Good cannot be best realised in the extreme forms of self-mortifications and physical austerities. Hence he says that the fasts and vigils are no good weapons. "My path is of Grace," he observes, "and not of Exertion, and I am attracted to God naturally without the performance of physical austerities." In support of this assertion, he ignores the earlier stages of hard discipline and physical renunciation: "God is not the tormentor but the comforter of his creatures. He has

Physical austerities  
unnecessary.



brought thee through this path, in order to welcome thee as a *guest* and not to punish thee as a *criminal*.”<sup>67</sup>

Similarly, he says, that it is possible for a man engaged in outward worldly pursuits to follow the path. “One can be in solitude in the midst of crowd and can be in retirement in the very midst of bustle and worldly noise.” The use of a patched cloak (*khirqā*) for a Sūfi novice is considered essential by the men of path, but he says that it is useless to assume the form of a *faqīr*, without, however, the acquisitions of a true *faqīr*. He writes: “Worldiness is non-remembering of God. It does not consist either in dress or money or having wife and children.”<sup>68</sup>

A very fine exposition of *Nūr* or Light is given at another place.<sup>69</sup> *Nūr* is three-fold; if it is manifested with the attribute of *Jalāl* or Majesty, it is either sun-coloured, ruby-coloured or fire-coloured; and if it is manifested with the attribute of *Jamāl* or Beauty, it is either moon-coloured, pearl-coloured or water-coloured; and lastly comes the Light of the Essence (*Nūr-i-Dhāt*) which is devoid of all such attributes and is not manifested to any one, except the holy men in whose favour God has declared: “*Allāh guides to His Light, whom He pleases.*”<sup>70</sup> This is the Light, which appears

*Nūr*  
*Dhāt.*

and *Nūr-i-*

when a man either in sleep or with eyes closed, neither beholds anything with his eyes nor hears with his ears nor speaks with his tongue nor smells with his nose nor feels with his sense of touch, and, as a matter of fact, performs all these functions in sleep with only one faculty and does not require the aid of either the limbs, the external faculties or the light of a

<sup>67</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>68</sup> *Safinat-ul-Awliyā'*, fol. 7a.

<sup>69</sup> *Majma'-ul-Bahrain*, p. 93.

<sup>70</sup> *Qur'ān*: Chapt. XXIV, 35.

lamp; and the senses of sight, hearing, taste, smell and touch become merged in one. Such is the Light of Essence, or in other words, the Light of God.

Exhorting further, he remarks: "O my friend! reflect on what I have said, as it is a matter of discernment and meditation. And the Prophet of God, may His blessings and peace be on him! has said in the praise of this reflection that "A moment's engagement in meditation is better than the devotion of a whole year," and, now the Light discernible from the holy verse: "Allāh is the Light of the heavens and earths," is always effulgent by itself, whether appearing in this world or not.

Accordingly, he adds, the Sūfis have explained *Nūr* (Light) by the word *Munawwar* (Illumined). The holy verse on this point is as follows: "*Allah is the Light of heavens and earths; a likeness of His Light is as a niche in which is a lamp, the lamp is in the glass, the glass is as it were a brightly shining star, lit from a blessed olive tree, neither eastern nor western, but the oil whereof almost gives light though fire touches it not—light upon light—Allāh guides to His Light whom He pleases.*"<sup>71</sup>

Explaining this verse, he observes, "What this *faqīr* (Dārā Shikūh) has understood is that "niche" (*mishkāt*) applies to the world of bodily existence, the "lamp" (*miṣbāh*) to the Light of Essence and "glass" (*shīsha*) to the human soul which is like a shining star and that, on account of this lamp, the glass also appears like a lamp. And: "That lamp is lit," applies to the Light of Essence;

An Explanation of  
the Verse.

<sup>71</sup> *Qur'ān*, Chapt. XXIV, 35:

اللَّهُ نُورُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ مِثْلُ نُورِ كَيْسَلَوَيْهَ قَبْرًا مِصْبَاحُ الْمِصْبَاحِ فِي رُجَائِمَةِ الزَّيْتَانَةِ  
كَأَنَّهَا الْوَكْبُ دَرِيٌّ يُوْقَدُ مِنْ شَجَرَةٍ مُبْرَكَةٍ زَيْتُونَةٍ لَّا شَرْقِيَّةٍ وَلَا غَرْبِيَّةٍ يَكَادُ زَيْتَانُهَا يَضِي  
وَلَوْ لَمْ تَمْسَسْهُ نَارٌ وَلَا نُورٌ عَلَى نُورٍ يَهْدِي اللَّهُ لِنُورِهِ مَن يَشَاءُ

while the "Sacred tree" refers to the Self of the Truth, Holy and Exalted is He, who is free from the limitations of the East and the West. By "olive-oil" (*zait*) is meant the Great Soul (*Rūḥ-i-A'zam*) which is neither of eternity past nor of eternity to come, in that the *zait* is luminous and resplendent by itself, for the reason that it possesses great elegance and purity and does not require to be lighted."

Consequently, he adds, Abū Bakr Wāstī, in defining soul says that the 'glass' of soul is so luminous that it need not be touched with the fire of human world (*nār-i-Nāsūt*) and it is imminent that, on account of its inherent potency, it may be illumined automatically. This light of *zait* is "light upon light" (*nūr-un-'alā nūr*), which signifies that on account of its extreme purity and brightness, it is light full of light; and no one can behold Him with this light, unless He guides him with the Light of His Unity. So the main purport of the combination of all these verses, is that God is manifest with the Light of His Essence in elegant and refulgent curtains and there is no veil or darkness concealing Him.

We have already referred to his reverence for the saints of all orders. In his biographical works numerous miracles of the saints are recorded. For full details of these miracles, the reader is referred to the pages of his three works already alluded to. We have enumerated about twenty-five miracles of Mīan Mīr and Mullā Shāh in the notice on their lives.<sup>72</sup> This clearly throws light on the superstitious reverence of the prince and his implicit faith in their miracles. We have given many illustrations, in this respect, at another place, but would record here, a typically interesting anecdote mentioned by the court-historian 'Abdul Ḥamīd in the

<sup>72</sup> See my notice of *Safīnat-ul-Awliyā'* and *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'* and also other works, (Chapters II-III).

*Pādshāhnāma*. "On one occasion," he writes,<sup>73</sup> "when singers and jugglers were entertaining the royal assemblies, Shaikh Nazīr, who had been invited to court on account of his fame in working miracles, suddenly fell into ecstasy and called for a glass full of water. The Shaikh drank a little and passed the glass to others. Every one who tasted of it declared that it was pure honey. Prince Dārā Shikūh and Qāḍi Muḥammad Islām submitted to His Majesty that in Agra, the Shaikh had in their presence once transformed a water-jug and on another occasion, a handkerchief into a pigeon. Further, they added, that the Shaikh had once put into their hands a blade of grass, which came out in the shape of a worm....."

His belief in superstitions and miracles was so implicit that he carried from Lahore, while on his way to Qandhār, a number of pious *ulamas* and Hindu magicians as a supplement to his war like equipments. A Hindu *sannayāsī* was employed by the prince to work a miracle in the expedition; and a *Hājī*, a master of forty *genii*, who claimed to be a great magician and hypnotist, was entrusted to secure the reduction of Qandhār by prayers and magic.<sup>74</sup>

Another aspect of his superstitious nature is to be noted in his dreams. Dārā Shikūh believed in, what he himself calls, "the somewhat mysterious significance of dreams." About a dozen of his dreams are to be found in his works. His interpretation of some of them is quite interesting to know. From two of his dreams he

<sup>73</sup> *Vide*. Bib. Ind., Vol. I. p. 337.

<sup>74</sup> These anecdotes are given in the *Laffū'if-ul-Akhhār*, an anonymous account of the third siege of Qandhār. It is a diary of events from the beginning to the end of the seige. It contains besides military details many camp gossips. See also Rieu's notice on *Tārīkh-i-Qandhār* (*Cat.*, I. p. 265.) and also Qanungo's *Dārā Shikūh*, Vol. I.

derived inspiration and received "Divine injunction" to compile two of his most important works. Divine inspiration prompted him to write the *Risāla'i Haq Numā'*. One of his dreams which we would like to record, is very interesting. Herein he describes the circumstances which led to the translation of the *Yoga Vasiṣṭa* into Persian. In the preface to the Persian translation of the above work, the writer says that he received the following order from Dārā Shikūh:<sup>75</sup> "Since the translations of this sacred book which are extant, have not proved of much use to the seekers of the Truth, it is my desire that its retranslation should be undertaken in conference with learned men of all sects who are conversant with the text. My chief reason for this noble command is that although, I had profited by perusing a translation of it ascribed to Shaikh Sūfi, yet once two saintly persons appeared in my dreams: one of whom was tall, whose hair was grey, the other short and without any hair. The former was Vasiṣṭa and the latter Ram Chandra and as I had read the translation already alluded to, I was naturally attracted towards them and paid my respects. Vasiṣṭa was very kind to me and patted me on the back and addressing Ram Chandra told him that I was brother to him, because both he and I were seekers of the Truth. He asked Ram Chandra to embrace me, which he did in the exuberance of love. Thereupon Vasiṣṭa gave some sweets to Ram Chandra which I took and ate. After this a desire to cause a retranslation of the book was intensified in me."

There is another interesting dream mentioned in the *Safinat-ul-Awliyā'* which gives a graphic description of his meeting with the four Imams.<sup>76</sup>

<sup>75</sup> MS. of the *Yoga Vasiṣṭa*, (Punjab Public Library), fol. 4a, b.

<sup>76</sup> Ms. (*Op. cit.*), fol. 11b. (See Chapt. II).

## CHAPTER II

### 'THE SAFINAT-UL-AWLIYĀ'

"..... next to the prophets, there are no other persons than the saints nearer in the presence of God....."

—DĀRĀ SHIKUH

"The communion with God is dependent upon the saints. He who has not found the Path, has not found God; he who has found the guide, has found the Path which leads to Him."

—DĀRĀ SHIKUH

The mystic interpretation of the religious life in Šūfism is chiefly expounded by its monastic orders and saints. These religious orders, an integral part of Islamic mysticism, so multiplied in Arabia, Turkey, Persia, India and other parts of the world where Islam had established its footing, that even after excluding an enormous number of heretic sects, their number exceeds seventy-two. But the chief Šūfi exponents of Islamic mysticism are divided into twelve prominent sects.<sup>1</sup>

The Šūfi Orders.

Every one of these had an excellent system and doctrine as regards both purgation (*mujāhadat*) and contemplation (*mushāhadat*). Although they differ in devotional practices and ascetic disciplines, they agree in the fundamentals and derivatives of the religion of Unification.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Von Hammer in reference to the *ṭarīqs* or Šūfi orders says that the following existed before the foundation of the Ottoman Empire:—

(1) Uwaisī, (2) Ilwānī, (3) Adhamī, (4) Bustāmī, (5) Saqatī, (6) Qādirī, (7) Rifa'ī, (8) Suhrawardī, (9) Kubrawī, (10) Shāzilī, (11) Maulvī and (12) Badāwī.

<sup>2</sup> Al-Hujwiri's *Kashf-ul-Mahjūb*, Gibb Memorial Edition, p. 210.

Surcharged with a deep sense of pantheistic thought and combined with devotional forms of asceticism, these religious orders of the saints have greatly influenced the mystic thought of the people. Ṣūfism has done much to develop a distinctive philosophy of life in the mind, while the manifold monastic orders have carried that philosophic conception to the people and have applied it to their every day life. Although they embody the principle and foundation of mysticism, their distinctive feature is that the knowledge of Divinity rests on saintship. This principle is affirmed by all, though the method of expression in the case of every individual order is different.

In India some of these Ṣūfi orders came closely in the wake of Islam and brought with them a new mystic idealism. They came mostly from Persia and Turkey and stirred the minds of the people with devotion, fervour and spiritual influence. Working in a liberal spirit of co-operation with the Indian religious thought, they started a kind of peaceful penetration into the Indian mind. Where the religious zeal of the bigoted Muslim conquerors had failed and created a chaos in the social order and the religious organisations of non-Muslims, these savants of Ṣūfism accomplished the task. Their mystic touch, enlightened piety and liberal outlook worked like a soothing balm on their wounded religious susceptibilities. They won the favour of Hindu and Muslim multitudes and some of them attracted the attention of ruling Muslim monarchs and exerted powerful influence not only on their minds but also on the affairs of the state. The chief Ṣūfi order, which had a very strong hold on the minds of Muslim emperors, was the Chishtī sect, founded by Khwāja 'Abdul Aḥmad Chishtī (d. 966 A.D.) and introduced into India by Khwāja Mū'in-ud-Dīn Chishtī (d. 1236 A.D.), who was very much favoured by Shahāb-ud-Dīn Ghaurī. His tomb at Ajmer is a centre of attraction for

Their Influence on  
Indian mind.

both Hindus and Muslims. Akbar's devotion and veneration for the Chishtī order can be gleaned through the pages of Ā'in-i-Akbarī<sup>3</sup>. The most prominent and revered saints of this order were Nizām-ud-Dīn Awliyā' (d. 1325) better known by the title of Sultan of the Saints and Shaikh Salīm Chishtī, who exerted a potent influence on the lives of Mughal emperors and the Hindu nobles of their court. The Emperor Jahāngīr was born in the latter's house and the saint himself lies buried in an exquisitely beautiful tomb at Fatehpur Sikrī near Āgra.

Dārā Shikūh's main interest in mysticism led him to believe that the spiritual instincts of man need spiritual leadership for guidance, provided by the religious orders. Sūfism to him was a natural revolt of human mind against the cold formalism of ritualistic religion.

To acquire its underlying philosophy and theology in its true perspective, the neophyte must select the right path. This could be achieved by taking the lead given by one of those Sūfi sects which have a close and fundamental affinity to the warm and mystical yearning after Truth and Union as embodied in its teachings. The first phase of the spiritual life of Dārā Shikūh began with his formal initiation into the Qādirī order, which took place in the year 1049 A.H. He had inherited a long-standing adherence towards the Chishtī order and Khwāja Mu'in-ud-Dīn Chishtī, the patron-saint of the house of Akbar, but was soon won over by one of the foremost disciples of the Qādirī order, the renowned Sūfi Mīān Mīr.

The Qādirī order, an ascetic sect of the Sūfis, entered into the religious life of Islam in about 1166 A.D., but it did not make its way into Indian soil until three

<sup>3</sup> *Vide.* Blochmann Vol. II or translated by Jarrett III, p. 357; also Khāfi Khān's Muntakhab al-Lubāb Vol. II, p. 604.



hundred years later. Instituted by Shaikh 'Abdul Qādir al-Jilānī,<sup>4</sup> commonly known as the Pir Dastgīr, is one of the most popular religious orders among the *sunni* Mussalmans of Asia. He was born at Gilān on the 1st of Ramaḍān in the year 470 A.H., and at the age of eighteen he came to Baghdād and studied Islamic theology, law and *fuqa* and thereafter became a teacher of a school of the *Hanbalite* law and a *ribāt*. He practised the *Hanbalite* law as is evident from his sermons collected in the *al-Faṭḥ al-Rabbānī*; but though the founder was the follower of Aḥmad Ḥanbal, the membership to his community is by no means confined to that school and the order is theoretically both tolerant and charitable.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>4</sup> Dārā Shikūh has treated fully his life in the *Safinat-ul-Awliyā'*: Ghauth-althaqālain or Ghauthal-a'zam Shāh Muḥyi-ud-Dīn Sayyid 'Abdul Qādir al-jilī al-Ḥasanī al-Husainī, the real founder of the Qādirī order, and the son of Abū Sāliḥ Musā Jangīdūst bin 'Alī Abdullāh bin Yahyā (al) Zāhid bin Muḥammad bin Dā'ūd bin Mūsā-al-jūn bin 'Abdullāh Maḥd bin Ḥasan Muthannā bin Imām Ḥasan bin 'Alī Murtada who consequently traced his genealogy back to 'Abdullāh Maḥd, whose father Ḥasan was the son of 'Alī's son Ḥasan, and whose mother Fātimāh was the daughter of 'Alī's son Ḥusain, (fol. 35a); born in Jil (i.e. Jilān or Gilān, but according to others, a village distant one day's journey from Baghdād) on the 1st of Ramaḍān A.H. 470 (according to others 471), went 18 yrs. old, in A.H. 488 to Baghdād to apply himself to the study of Qur'ān, the Traditions and other sciences, (fol. 37b.); entered upon teaching and preaching A.H. 521 A.H.; died the 8th or 9th (a/c to others 11th, 13th or 17th) of Rabī'ul-Ākḥar, A. H. 561, 90 or 89 years 7 months and 9 days old (fol. 46b); in India the anniversary of his death ('Urs) is celebrated by some on the 11th and in Baghdād on the 17th, but Dārā Shikūh celebrated it on the 9th as the most correct date; numerous miracles are recorded (fol. 33b onwards); among his numerous works two mentioned: *Ghaniyāt-atālbīn*, a collection of sermons and *Futūḥ-alghaib*. Concluding, the following observation is made:

و اول پیشی که این کسرتین مریدان شروع در نوشتن ذکر حضرت عیوب اعظم نموده اند و تا خود را در بقعه ادراف  
مدگند مبارک آنحضرت و لطایف حضرت امام موسی کاظم و حضرت عیوب اعظم رضی الله تعالی عنهما مشغول و از مساجد آنجا نود  
باین ترتیب عظمی مشرف گشت و یقین این فقیر شد که تحریر این کتاب مقبول گشت الحمد لله علی ذلک

<sup>5</sup> *Encyclopaedia of Islam*, No. 27, p. 609.

Qādirism seems from an early period to have been developed on different lines according as its founder was regarded as the initiator of a system involving rites and practices or as a worker of miracles. In the latter direction, says D. S. Margoliouth,<sup>6</sup> it meant the deification of 'Abdul Qādir, the extremists holding that he was the Lord of Creation after God, absolutely, whereas the most moderates suppose that he was so only in his life.

The system of devotional mysticism, as formulated by 'Abdul Qādir and practiced by the Qādirites, though inconsistent with Islamic orthodoxy, is in fact the application of Ṣūfism to an orderly graded asceticism and its "materialization under the form of a cult of hidden subterranean powers."<sup>7</sup> It differs from other important religious orders mainly in ritual because of the evolution of its highly superstitious character, not only connected with its origin but also to some of its later developments. It also lacks the homogeneity of rituals and practices, which mark the Chishtī, the Suharwardī or the Naqshbandī orders.

The Qādirī order found its way into India in 1482 A.D., when Shaiḫ Bandgī Muḥammad Ghauth, a renowned descendant of 'Abdul Qādir came to India and settled at Uch in Bahāwalpur State. Muḥammad Ghauth died in 1517 A.D., but his ardent followers carried the inspiring message all over India. This sect became very popular in northern India, Punjab and Kashmir, where it found two of its most revered saintly followers—Mīān Mīr and Mullā Shāh Badakhshānī, who made it one of the most highly organised Ṣūfī sects in India. Mīān Mīr settled at Lahore and it was here that Dārā Shikūh made his

Character of Qādirī  
Mysticism.

The advent of the  
Qādirī order into  
India.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.* p. 610.

acquaintance with him. In the *Safīnat-ul-Awliyā'*, Dārā Shikūh records his first meeting with the saint, wherein he says that at the age of twenty-one, owing to a prolonged illness, his father Shāh Jahān took him to the saint, who, by the magic touch of supernatural powers, cured him completely in a week's time. Although glimpses of the close relation which existed between him and the saint can be found in this work, but he has treated the life, miracles and teachings of the saint in his second work the *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'*.<sup>8</sup>

The first category of his works, consisting of three mystic biographies, besides contemporary official records and semi-historical works, provide for us the most authentic and valuable data for the study of his relations with the living saints and his veneration for the different orders of the saints. The *Safīnat-ul-Awliyā'*, a biography of the saints and famous Ṣūfis, dealing with their lives and teachings, from the advent of Islam till the author's own time, was completed, as he himself says, "in my 25th year, on Ramaḍān 27, 1049 A.H." (Jan. 21, 1640 A.D.). It is divided into various sections, headed by an illuminating preface.

In the preface Dārā Shikūh gives an account of his reverence for the order of the saints and the circumstances which led him to the compilation of the work. He observes that he had cherished love and reverence for the sacred "hierarchy of the saints," and had a firm belief in the extraordinary powers they possessed and that he was one of the aspirants to reach their secluded circles. For this reason, he thought of compiling a work on their lives and teachings, because, "if one cannot have the privilege and good fortune of their personal contact,

<sup>8</sup> See Chap. III.

he can at least take ecstatic pleasure by the knowledge of their good qualities."<sup>9</sup>

The necessity of a spiritual master (*pīr*) to guide along the path is next emphasised. The great body of the saints, "by whose efforts and blessing the world is permanently fixed," are the torch-bearers of Divine knowledge, and in fact, "God never leaves His people without saints to guide them." So he observes:<sup>10</sup>

"Therefore, next to the prophets,  
The importance of spiritual guide. there are no other persons than the  
 saints nearer in the presence of God,  
 the Almighty. No one is more compassionate and mag-  
 nanimous, erudite and practical, humble and polite, heroic  
 and charitable than the members of this hierarchy of the  
 saints." At another place he appeals to our intellect  
 rather than to our mind. He lays stress on the im-  
 portance of the perfect guide (*pīr-i-kāmil*): "Whereas  
 God has endowed man with the precious gift of reason  
 and discrimination, He has created this universe to serve  
 him; for, he who seeks does ever find. He must go to a  
 master in order to free himself from the pangs of separa-  
 tion and the worry of failure and loss. The communion  
 with God is dependent upon the saints. He who has not  
 found the path, has not found God; he who has found the  
 guide, has found the path which leads to Him."<sup>11</sup>

In dealing with the saints of different religious sects, Dārā Shikūh classifies them according to the spiritual or miraculous powers they wielded individually, which shows their lack of homogeneity as a whole and a very loose connection between the local communities and their central institutions in Persia, Turkey or elsewhere. According

<sup>9</sup> *Safīnat-ul-Awliyā'*, (op. cit.) Introduction.

<sup>10</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>11</sup> *Risālā'i Haq Numā'* p. 2.

to his observations,<sup>12</sup> the "sacred hierarchy" functions in different ways and its individual member has a separate path of his own.

His classification of the saints in the preface.

Some are hidden, while others are manifest; some perform miracles under the command of God, but the performance of wonders is not their real object, while those who keep their existence concealed, sedulously try to conceal their supernatural powers. Some of the saints are commanded by God to work only under the direct inspiration of the Lord. They do not do any thing, they do not speak until He makes them speak, they do not eat until they are ordered to eat, they do not put on clothes until clothes are put upon them. There are others who follow the path of absolute renunciation and isolation and so long as they work in this way, their mind is free from worry and anxiety. Another class is engaged in worldly pursuits and the path which they follow is that of "to be in solitude in the midst of crowd, to be in retirement in the very midst of bustle and worldly noise." They act in accordance with the following verse of the Book: "They are people who are not prevented by trade or transaction from devotion and prayer to God."<sup>13</sup>

There is another class of saints who hang around the people of evil repute, their object in doing so is that men may not find them out. But they do not act in any such way as might be against the law laid down in the holy Scriptures. As a matter of fact, this group of saints, who are apparently heterodox and their method appear against the law, do not commit any breach of law. Therefore no one should criticise the acts of this class of saints, for, none knows the inner significance of their acts. All these classes of saints are engaged in their own particular work; therefore it is not advisable to look with

<sup>12</sup> *Safinat-ul-Awliyā'*, (op. cit.), Introduction.

<sup>13</sup> *Ibid.*

contempt on any one, for, it is said: "My friends are hidden; people do not recognise them but through My Grace." The friends of God walk on the earth in guise and are concealed from the sight of the stranger, and so long as one has not insight and truthfulness of intellect, one should not criticise any one, because such criticism is in reality doing injustice to one's own self. One should not serve these persons with the object of testing them, or questioning them, or asking them to show phenomena, but one should approach them with faith and purity of heart.<sup>14</sup>

From the books of the ancient sages, he observes, we learn with certainty that there are forty-thousand friends of God who get the name *Maḥtūm*. But they do not know each other, nor are they conscious of their own status. There are one hundred and thirty persons who are the wardens of the court of God and who are called *Aḥbār*. Higher than these are two groups of forty persons each called *Rahyūn* and *Abdāl* respectively. Higher than these are the seven called *Abrār*. Higher than these are the four called *Auatād*. Higher than these are the three called *Nuqaba*. Higher than these are the two called *Imāms*. These *Imāms* stand on the right and left of the *Qutub*, who is the head of this hierarchy. This head is also called *Ghauth*. All these know each other and are interdependent. There is another class of saints called *Mufrid* or the solitaries, who are not dependent upon any body and who do not belong to any group or hierarchy. They wander about in their solitary grandeur like comets. Their number has not been counted and their status is midway between the prophets and saints.

---

<sup>14</sup> *Ibid.*

## SOME APHORISMS CITED

Some very apt sayings of saints are given in support of his views. A few need mention:—

Shaikh 'Abdul Qādir: "The members of this group are kings of this world as well as of the world hereafter."

Shaikh Abū 'Abdullāh Maghribī: "The saints are the trustees of God for all humanity. On account of their blessings, dire calamities are warded off from mankind."

Shaikh Dhulnūn Miṣrī: "When Lord turns away His face from any one, he begins to criticise, abuse and deny the friends of God."

Manṣūr-al-Hallāj: "He who believes in the sayings of the friends of God and has a love for these sayings, I bow to him."

Ibrahīm Qaṣṣār: "Two things can guard thee from the snares of the world, *viz.*, the company of the saints and disinterested service of the friends of God."

Apart from this general classification of the lives of the saints noticed in the *Safīnat-ul-Awliyā'*, they are divided into eight sections in a strict chronological order. Briefly but in a lucid manner, the lives of four hundred and eleven saints are recorded in a comparatively short compass of two hundred and twenty-five pages. A list of important biographics in each section, which are particularly valuable for a comparative strictness in chronological order, with dates and the number of the folios in which they occur in that unique MS. (an autograph of Dārā Shikūh) of the *Safīnat-ul-Awliyā'* transcribed 27th of Ramaḍān, A.H. 1049, which the owner Dewān Bahādur Rājā Narindra Nāth lent to our Depart-

ment of Islamic Studies, Santiniketan, for my use, for more than six months, is given below :—

Important Persons noticed in the *Safinat-ul-Awliyā'*.

SECTION I. (I-26). *Muḥammad, the first four Caliphs, the twelve Imāms, some Aṣḥāb and Tabi'īn and the four great legal authorities.*

(1). The Prophet Muḥammad, d. the 12th of Rabī' I, A. H. 11, (*fol. 5b*).

(2). The first Caliph Abū Bakr Ṣiddīq, d. 22nd or according to others 23rd of Jumādā II, A. H. 13, age 63 or 65 years. (*fol. 9b*).

(3). The second Caliph 'Umar Fārūq ibn al-Khaṭṭāb, d. 28th of Dhū-alḥijja, A. H. 23, age 54, 55 or 58 years. (*fol. 9b*).

(4). The third Caliph 'Uthmān ibn 'Affān Dhū-almūrain, d. 13th or 18th Dhū-alḥijja, A. H. 35; age 88-90 according to various authorities. (*fol. 10a*).

(5). The fourth Caliph and first Imām 'Ali Murtaḍa Asad Allāh ibn Abī Ṭālib, d. 21st or 23rd Ramaḍān, A. H. 40; age 63-65 years (*fol. 10b*).

(6). The second Imām Ḥasan ibn 'Ali ibn Abī Ṭālib b. 3rd of Ṣafar, A. H. 3; d. 11th of Rabī' I, A. H. 50; age 43 years. (*fol. 11a*).

(7). The third Imām Ḥusain ibn 'Ali ibn Abī Ṭālib, b. Madīna 4th of Sha'bān, A. H. 4; killed at Karbala on 10th of Muḥarram; age 57 years 5 months. (*fol. 12a*).

(8). The fourth Imām 'Ali ibn Ḥusain ibn 'Ali al-Murtaḍa, b. Madīna A. H. 33, 36 or 38; d. 18th of Muḥarram, A. H. 94 or 95; age 56, 61 or 62 years. His mother was the daughter of the last Persian king Yazdajird III. (*fol. 13a*).

(9). The fifth Imām Muḥammad ibn 'Ali ibn Ḥusain; b. 3rd of Ṣafar, A. H. 57; d. A. H. 114, age 57 years. (*fol. 13b*).

(10). The sixth Imām Ja'far ibn Muḥammad ibn 'Ali ibn Ḥusain, b. 17th of Rabī' I, A. H. 80; d. 15th of Rajab, A. H. 148, age 68 years. (*fol. 14b*).

(11). The seventh Imām 'Ali ibn Mūsa Kāzīm ibn Ja'far; al-Ṣādiq; b. 7th of Ṣafar, A. H. 128; d. middle of Rajab A. H. 183, age 55 years. (*fol. 15a*).

(12). The eighth Imām 'Ali ibn Mūsa Kāzīm ibn Ja'far; d. 29th of Ramaḍān, A. H. 208, age 49-50 years. (*fol. 15b*).



(13). The ninth Imām Muḥammad ibn 'Ali ibn Mūsa ibn Ja'far al-Ṣādiq; b. 10th of Rajab A. H. 195; d. 6th of Dhū-alḥijja A. H. 220, age 25 years. (*fol. 16a*).

(14). The tenth Imām 'Ali ibn Muḥammad ibn 'Ali ibn Mūsa bin Ja'far al-Ṣādiq; b. A. H. 214; d. 13th of Jumāda II, A. H. 254, age 40 years. (*fol. 17b*).

(15). The eleventh Imām Ḥasan ibn 'Ali ibn Muḥammad ibn 'Ali Raḍa; d. A. H. 260, age 29 years. (*fol. 19ab*).

(16). The twelfth Imām Muḥammad Mahdi ibn Ḥasan ibn 'Ali ibn Muḥammad ibn 'Ali Raḍa; b. 23rd of Ramaḍān A. H. 258; d. A. H. 265 or 266 (*fol. 19b*).

(17-26). Salmān al-Fārsī (d. A. H. 33), Uwais Qarnī (d. A. H. 22), Ḥasan Baṣrī (d. A. H. 110), Qāsim ibn Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr al-Ṣiddīq (one of the seven theologians of Madīna, d. between 102-112 A. H.), Imām-i-'Azam Abū Ḥanīfa (b. A. H. 80, d. A. H. 150.), Mālik ibn Anas ibn Mālik (the second great legal Imām, b. A. H. 95, d. A. H. 179), Muḥammad ibn Idrīs Shāfi'ī (the third great legal Imām, b. A. H. 150, d. A. H. 204), Aḥmad Ḥanbal (the fourth great legal Imām, b. A. H. 164, d. A. H. 241), Imām Abū Yūsif (d. A. H. 182), and Imām Muḥammad Shaibānī (d. A. H. 189). (*fol. 20a-24b*).

SECTION II. (*Fol. 25a-67b*). *Saints of the Qādirī order, called Junaidī before the time of Shaikh 'Abdul Qādir Jilānī.*

(27-65). The important saints included in this section are: Ma'rūf Karkhī (d. A. H. 200), Junaid Baghdādī (d. Rajab 27, A. H. 297), Abū Bakr Shīblī (d. 27, Dhū-alḥijja, A. H. 334), 'Abdul Qādir Jilānī (d. 8th of 9th Rabī' II, A. H. 561) and his ten sons; Abū Madīn Maghribī (d. A. H. 590), Ibn al-'Arabī (d. A. H. 590), Imām Yāfi'ī (d. 21st of Jumāda II, A. H. 768), 'Abdul Qādir II (a descendent of the founder in the eighth generation, d. A. H. 940) and Mīān Mīr (Dārā Shikūh's own pīr, d. 7th of Rabī' I, A. H. 1045).

SECTION III. (*Fol. 67-80b*). *Saints of the Naqshbandī order, styled as:* سلسلہ شریفہ خواجہ شی بزرگوار

(66-94). Beginning with Shaikh Abū Yazīd Bisṭāmī, the founder of the *Taifūrī* order and including saints like Shaikh Abū 'Uthmān Maghribī (A. H. 373), Abul Qāsim 'Ali Jurjānī (d. A. H. 450), Khwāja Bahā-ud-Dīn Naqshband d. A. H. 791), Khwāja Muḥammad Pārsa (d. A. H. 822), Maulāna Nūr-ud-Dīn 'Abdur Raḥmān Jāmī (d. 18th of Muḥarram, A. H. 896).

SECTION IV. (Fol. 81a-99a). *Saints of the Chishtī order.*

(95-119). This section includes saints like Sultān Ibrāhīm Adham (d. 16th of Jumāda I, A. H. 162), Khwāja Abū Aḥmad Abdāl Chishtī (the real founder of the Chishtī order, d. 10th of Jumādā I, A. H. 355), Khwājā Mu'in-ud-Dīn Chishtī (head of the Chishtī order in India, d. 6th of Rajab, A. H. 633), Khwāja Bakhtiyār Kākī (d. 14th of Rabī' I, A. H. 633), Shaikh Farīd-ud-Dīn Ganj Shankar (d. 5th Muḥarram, A. H. 664), Shaikh Nizām-ud-Dīn Awliyā' (d. 18th of Rabī' II, A. H. 725), Shaikh Amīr Khusrāu of Delhi (d. A. H. 725) and Shaikh Naṣīr-ud-Dīn Chirāgh of Delhi (d. 18th of Ramaḍān, A. H. 757).

SECTION V. (Fol. 99b-107a). *Saints of the Kubrawī order.*

(120-139). This section includes Najm-ud-Dīn Kubra (d. 10th of Jumādā I, A. H. 618), Maulāna Jalāl-ud-Dīn Rūmī (d. 5th of Jumādā II, A. H. 672) and his father Bahā-ud-Dīn Walad (d. A. H. 628).

SECTION VI. (Fol. 107b-118a). *Saints of the Suhrawarī order.*

(140-159). Shaikh Shahāb-ud-Dīn Suhrawardī (founder of the order, d. 1st of Muḥarram, A. H. 632), Ḥamīd-ud-Dīn Nāgorī (d. 643 A. H.), Bahā-ud-Dīn Zakariyya Multānī (d. 7th of Ṣafar, A. H. 666), Fakhr-ud-Dīn 'Irāqī (the poet, d. A. H. 688), Ḥaḍrat Makhdūm Jahāniān (Jalāl Bukhārī, d. 10th of Dhū-alḥijjā, A. H. 785.)

SECTION VII. (Fol. 119a-200b). *Saints of Miscellaneous orders: مشائخ متفرقة*

(160-377). This section contains the largest number of lives noticed (217). It includes many prominent personages, poets, philosophers, theologians and mystics. Besides others it mentions the founders of the following religious orders: (1). *Hakīmiyya* founded by Muḥammad ibn 'Alī Hakīm altirmidhī (d. A. H. 255); (2). *Qaṣṣāriyya* founded by Shaikh Ḥamdūn Qaṣṣār (d. A. H. 271); (3). *Kharrāziyya* founded by Abū Sa'id Kharrāz (d. A. H. 286); and (4). *Nūriyya* founded by Abū Ḥasan Nūrī (d. A. H. 295).

Other Saints whose lives have been noticed include Mālik Dīnār (d. A. H. 137), Ḥasan ibn Maṣṣūr Ḥallāj (d. 25th of Dhū-alqa'dah, A. H. 309), Abū Naṣr Sarrāj (d. A. H. 370), Abū Bakr Wāstī (d. A. H. 320), Imām al-Ghazālī (d. A. H. 505), Khwājā Ḥāfiẓ of Shīrāz (d. 792 A. H.), and Ḥakīm Sanā'ī (d. A. H. 525) etc.

SECTION VIII. *Female Saints (Fol. 201a-225a).*

- (a) 378-388. The Prophet's wives.  
 (b) 389-392. The Prophet's daughters.  
 (c) 393-411. Other Saintly women.

## EPILOGUE.

At the end of the work is a short epilogue in which Dārā Shikūh gives the date of the compilation (27th Ramaḍān, A.H. 1049) and acknowledges his debt to various standard works on the lives of the saints, especially the *Nafahāt-ul-Uns* of Jāmī. He also mentions the fact that he belongs to the *Qādirī* cult and styles himself as "the servant of the saints, Dārā Shikūh *Ḥanafī*, *Qādirī*, son of *Shāh Jahān*." He further remarks that he had been studying the lives of the saints from all available sources, but the accounts therein were meagre and their chronological correctness doubtful. So he took up the compilation of the present work, with a view to give for each saint information regarding his name, date of birth and death and other particulars scattered in various ancient and modern works.

The *Safīnat-ul-Awliyā'* furnishes many subjective statements about the author's own life. Some of these are given in the following:—

- (1). The *Qādirī* order, and his devotion to its founder. (*Fol. 118a*)

و بد آنکه مدار استقامت عالم و انضمام امور آنردنی نبی آدم ازین سلسله عالیه است و اکثر اهل اسلام از خود  
 و علوم خارج ازین سلسله بائی نیستند چرا که بل ویله و دستگیرئی این بزرگان دین رسیدن بمطلب اصلی و سلامت برین  
 ایمان ازین جهان بس دشوار است و نجات در معنی بی آنکه کسی درین سلسله بائی عالی منعم باشد؛ باسانی تصور نیست -  
 و این تقیر خود را در سلسله متبرکه مبرکه معظمه قادر به منظم گردانیده و دست در دامن سعادت تطیب ربانی غوث صمدانی  
 پادشاه مشایخ امام ائمه پیر دستگیر شاه محی الدین عبدالقادر جیلانی رضی الله عنه زده؛ امیدوار است که از برکت آن  
 سید السادات نجات کونین حاصل نماید و حق تعالی این کینه بنده خود را بایشان ببخشد -

## (2). Meets the four Imāms: a Dream (Fol. 11a).

و این فقیر در خواب بسادات ملازمت خلفای راشدین رضی الله عنهم اجمعین مشرف گشته، چنانچه پیشی در خواب می بیند که چهار کس به لباس سپید بزرگانه متعاقب یکدیگر میروند. فقیر از شخصی پرسید که اینها چه کسانی هستند؟ چهار یار پیغمبر صلعم. فقیر از عقب ایشان روان گشت. ایشان از دریا گذر گشته بر کوهی که بسیار بلند بود درآمدند و برابر جم ایستادند. فقیر پیشین رفته اول نجمدست عبدین اکر گفت السلام علیکم یا مهدیین اکر. در جواب فرمودند علیکم السلام گفتن التماس ناخته دارم. ناخته خوانند بعد از آن بهمین روش نجمدست حضرت فاروق اعظم سلام گفته التماس ناخته نمود. ایشان نیز خوانند. و بار بهمین طور نجمدست عثمان ذوالنورین و حضرت امیر المؤمنین علی رضی الله عنهم سلام گفته در جواب شنیده التماس ناخته نمود. ایشان نیز دوباره این فقیر مجدداً ناخته خوانند و فرمودند: بخت یا کواکبی امور شده ایم و فقیر را به عنایت فاضلی مخلص فرمودند. و این خواب را از بیداری بخت و مساعدتندگی کوشین خود بیدار که بچنین عطیة عظمی مشرف گشته، الحمد لله علی ذلک.

## (3). His tribute to Mullā Jāmī, whom he regards as his teacher. (Fol. 79a).

این فقیر حیرت تعجب لغز و نثر ایشان را مطالوعی نماید و از برکت آن کلام تحقیق انشخام فائده می ربايد. این کتاب سفینه الاولیا را که میزباید همه از تبع و شاگردی ایشان است و فصاحت و بلاغت در سوز مال حضرت سلطانا (جامی) از کلام ایشان است و یکی از علمای این زمان در باب مولانا طعن و انکار نمود و سنانا ناشائسته میگفته فقیر او را منع میکرد. بعد از وفات آن مروکی از فضلا که عالم و عامل است، شبی او را خواب دید با اضطراب تمام. پرسید سبب اضطراب چیست به گفت: بدر بخت رفته بودم و میخواستم در آیم که مولانا عبا الرحمن جامی آمد و دامن مرا گرفت و گذاشت، و چون لبست اغلام فقیر را نجمدست ایشان دانسته بود، نام فقیر را گرفت که با ایشان بگوئید که مولانا عبا الرحمن جامی را بگویند که مرا بگذارند و از تعصیر من در گذرند.

## (4). His birth : (Fol. 90a).

ولادت این فقیر در خطه اجمیر بالای ساگر تال روئی داوه در سلخ صفر نصف شب روز دوشنبه سال کبزار  
 و بست و چهارم هجری - چون در خانه والد ماجد فقیر سه صیه شده بود و پسری شده و من مبارک آنحضرت بریت  
 و چهار سالگی رسیده بود و از روی حقیقت و اخلاص که آنحضرت به حضرت خواهر معین الدین چشتی داشتند بهر ازا  
 نذر و نیاز درخواست پسر نمودند و برکت ایشان حق تعالی این کترین بنده خود را بوجود آورد - امید که توفیق  
 نیکو کاری در ضامندی خود و دوستان خود نصیب گرداند - آمین یا رب آمین -

(5). His views on the supurious verses incorporated in the *Ḥadīqa* of Hakīm Sanā'ī: A dream, visits his tomb at Ghazna. (Fol. 116a).

چون در حدیقه بعضی ابیات نامعقول الحاق است از استماع آن در دل این فقیر اصراری بهم رسیده بود -  
 روزی که بغزنین داخل میشد بخود قرار داده بود که زیارت جمیع اکابر بجا بکشد و در آنجا میکیم بهمان شب پیش از آنکه داخل شود  
 بخواب میفید که در زیارت مراتب مشایخ غزنین است شخصی میگوید که این تبرکیم سنائی است - چون بانها رسید  
 قبری از سنگ سفید دید که بر آن نوشته اند: هذا قبر حکیم سنائی، و در این شب در دو کس نیز نوشته بود باز - چون  
 چنین مشاهده شد، فهمید که اشاره آن که حکیم سنائی اند - چون صباح آن زیارت کرد، همان قبر سنگ سفید برداشتی که  
 خواب دیده بود مشاهده نمود - یقین شد که آن ابیات الحاقی به ندهان مبتدع است -

(6). Jahāngīr takes an augury from the *Dīwān-i Hāfiz*. (Fol. 183a).

خواجہ حافظ فرید حضرت بہاء الدین نقشبند اند و اکثر تغافل کہ از دیوان حقیقت بیان ایشان نموده شود  
موافق مطلب برمی آید، چنانچہ جاگیر پادشاہ کہ در آیام شاہزادگی بہ سبب آزدگی والد خود جدا شدہ در الر آبادی بود  
و تردد داشتند در ایکہ بلازمت پد عالی قدر بروند یا نہ۔ دیوان حافظ را طلب نموده فال کشادند و این فال  
برآمد۔ غزل:

چرا نہ در پی عزم دیار خود باشم	چرا نہ خاک رہ کوئی یار خود باشم
غم غریبی و غربت جو بر نمی تا بم	بہ شہر خود روم و شہر یار خود باشم
نہ بحرمان سراپردہ وصال شوم	ز بندگان خداوند کار خود باشم
جو کار عمر نہ پید است باری آن اولی	کہ روز واقعہ پیش نگار خود باشم

بود کہ لطف ازل رہنموی شود حافظ

و گرنہ تا بہ ابد غم سرا بہ خود باشم

و بموجب این فال بی تا مل و اہمال بہ سرعت روز شدہ بلازمت ایشان مشرف گشتند و قضا را بعد از  
شش ماہ اکبر پادشاہ فوت کردند و ایشان پادشاہ شدند۔ این فقیر بہ تخط جاگیر پادشاہ دیدہ کہ برعاشیہ  
این حافظ این مقدمہ را نوشتہ اند۔

(7). A Spiritual Experience: (Fol. 51a).

و اول شبی کہ این کترین مریدان شروع در نوشتن ذکر حضرت پیر و سنگیر خورش اعظم نمودہ در واقعہ خود را بچند  
در یافت در گنبد مبارک آنحضرت و بطوان حضرت امام موسی کاظم و حضرت خورش اعظم رضی اللہ عنہما مشغول و از  
سداوت مندگی خود باین مشرف مطلق مشرف گشت و یقین این فقیر شد کہ تحریر این کتاب بہ تبرک گشت الحمد للہ علی ذلک۔

(8). Mīān Mīr and Dārā Shikūh: a glimpse of the meeting between the prince and the saint, who exerted great influence on the latter's spiritual life. (Fol. 66a).

داین فقیر دوبار بملازمت ایشان رسیده بود و حضرت ایشان کمال هیرانی و عنایت خاص بمن داشتند -  
 چنانچه در سن بیست و یک سالگی را بیماری روی داد که اطباء از معالجه او درماندند - چون پادشاه (شاهجهان)  
 بجای ایشان رفتند و سب را گرفتند گفتند که این لپسراکلا ما است و اطباء از معالجه این درمانده اند - تو به فرماید  
 که حق تعالی این را بهجتش - ایشان کاش آب - اطلب داشته ، دعای بران خوانده رسیدند و به فقیر دادند -  
 بوی آبر آستاسیم در همه بنفشه صحبت کمال یافتم و بالکل آن آزار برطرف شد - چون بعد از این رساله در بیان  
 احوال در مساجد حضرت ربه برداری این ایشان (سکینه الادیبا) نوشته شد در این کتاب همسند است کشف شد -

(9). At Ghazna visits the tombs of various saints: (Fol. 104a).

و قبر ایشان (شیخ رضی الدین علی لالا رحمت الله) در غزنی است این روز در وقت سلطان محمود و این فقیر با بنجا  
 رسیده و نماز عصر در آن روز در وقت مبرکه گذارده و همان روز اکثر مزارات مشایخ غزنی را طواف نموده مثل ملک  
 بار پرند (۹) و خواجہ شمس العارفتین و شیخ اجل سرزری و حکیم سنائی و امام محمد مداد و ابی محمد اعرابی و خواجہ  
 محمد باغبان که در ربیع الاول سال چهار صد و هفت و نوات کرده اند و خواجہ علی ناز (۹) و خواجہ احمدکی و شیخ  
 بهلول و خواجہ ابی بکر بخاری که میگویند از فرزند ابن صدیق اکبر اند و پد فیض ترس مزارات غزنی مزار ایشان  
 است و شیخ عثمان ولد پیر علی جویری و شیخ حاجی لیدی ختم الادیبا و خواجہ بقال و تاج الادیبا میر فائز بنان و فیض  
 قدس الله ارداهم -

(10). Visits the tombs of two more saints: (Fol. 111b).

(ا) اقبالشان (حضرت خواجہ بختیار کاکی) در دہلی گنہ است بزار و بزرگ و این فقیر بطوان آبخارہ  
عجب پرفیض مکان۔

(ب) اقبالشان (شیخ حمید الدین ناگوری) بموجب وصیت پایاں خواجہ قطب الدین بختیار کاکی در دہلی  
است و این فقیر زیارت ایشان رسید۔

The main feature of these short biographical sketches is their simplicity in style and correctness of estimation. They are particularly valuable for a comparative strictness in the chronological order and the full dates they give. The compilation of such a work when the scientific means of research and collection of materials was not an easy task, must have required great labour. The authorities quoted by Dārā Shikūh in the *Safīnat-ul-Awliyā'* show a long range of historical, Ṣūfī, philosophical and biographical works. These include: al-Hujwīrī's *Kashf al-Mahjūb* (18); 'Attār's *Tadhkirāt-ul-Awliyā'* (18); the *Shawāhid un-Nabūwwat* (18); Shaikh 'Abdul Qādir's *Ghuniyāt uṭ-Ṭalbāin* and *Futūḥ-ul-Ghāib* (36); Sharaf-ud-Dīn Isa's *Jawāhir-ul-Asrār* (37); Abul Farah's *Jila-ul-Khātir* (40); Muḥyī-ud-Dīn Ibn 'Arabī's *Kitāb-ul-Jullas* (60); Imām 'Abdullāh Yafī'ī's *Takmila, Raūd-ul-Riyāḥīn* and *Nashr ul Mahāsin* (62); Jāmī's *Nafahāt-ul-Uns* (91); Najm-ud-Dīn Rāzī's *Tafsīr Bahr-ul-Daqā'ia* (128); Amīr Ḥusainī Sādāt's *Kanz-ul-Rumūz, Nazhat-ul-Arwāḥ* and *Zād-ul-Musāfirīn* (154); Shabistarī's *Gulshan-i-Rāz* (154); Muḥammad Pārsa's *Faṣl al-Khitāb* (211); Abū Naṣr Sarrāj's *Kitāb-i-Lum'a* (271); Abū Bakar Kalabādī's *Kitāb-i-Ta'rraf* (274); Mūsā Sulamī's *Tafsīr-i-Haqā'iq* and *Ṭabaqāt-i-Mashā'ikh* (284); Jahḍam Hamā-



dānī's *Hujjat-ul-Asrār* (236); al-Qushairī's *Risālā'i Qushairīyya* and *Laṭa'if-ul-Ishārāt* (299); al-Ghazālī's *Tafsīr Yāqūt al-Tāwīl*, *Ihya-ul-'Ulūm*, *Jawāhir-ul-Qur'ān*, *Kīmīyā'i Sa'ādat* and *Mishqāt-ul-Anwār* (303); al-Shiblī's *Sharh Ima' al-Hasani* (310); Rūzbahān Baqlī's *Tafsīr-i-'Arā'is* (323); Farīd-ud Dīn 'Aṭṭār's *Manṭiq-ut-Ṭair*, *Besurnāmāh*, *Ilāhīnāmāh* and *Tadhkirāt-ul-Awliyā'* (331) and Abū al-Ma'ālī's *al-Tūḥfat-ul-Qādirīyya* (374).

*Some Minor Notes on the Safinat-ul-Awliyā'*

(1) Salmān al-Fārsī (d. A.H. 33), one of the Prophet's companions' age is recorded as 1500 years. Others say 350, others again 250, and Dārā Shikūh has accepted the last statement. Dr. Ethe (*Cat. Vol. I. p. 277*) has shown surprise at it. There is nothing incredulous about it as Dārā Shikūh has probably followed the usually current estimate of his age. The *Iṣṣabah fī Tamayiz-al-Ṣaḥābah* (Vol. II) p. 224-225) confirms this statement with the remarks that al-Dhahābī puts his age at 80 without any authority.

(2). Shaikh Ma'rūf Karakhī (d. 200 A.H.) is enumerated as one of the *Qādirī* saints, but even admitting that the *Qādirī* order was called *Junaidī* before Shaikh 'Abdul Qādir (d. 561 A.H.), Shaikh Junaid himself died 97 years later (297 A.H.) than Ma'rūf Karakhī. The latter is also described as a pupil of Salmān al-Fārsī (d. 33 A.H.)!

(3). Shaikh Abū 'Umar 'Uṭhmān, one of the pupils of Shaikh 'Abdul Qādir is called *Yaqīnī*. But the more correct form is given in the *Nafaḥāt-ul-Uns* (p. 462) as *Ṣarīfīnī*, pronounced in the foot-note as:

صریفینی یعنی صادمه دسکون یا ای قنات تحتانیہ دسکر نادون دیا ہی نسبت۔

(4). Shaikh Baqā ibn Baṭṭū is the correct name of the saint (*Nafaḥāt-ul-Uns*) for Baqāi bin Baṭṭūr as given in the *Safīnat-ul-Awliyā'*.

Some of the saints like Khwāja 'Abdul Wāḥid Zaid, a pupil of Ḥasan Baṣrī (d. 177 A.H.), Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Adham (d. 162 A.H.) etc. are included in the *Chishtī* order founded by Khwāja Abu Aḥmad Abdāl Chishtī (d. 355 A.H.).

(5) Even though the MS. is an autograph by Dārā Shikūh, there are plenty of orthographical mistakes in the pronunciation of names: Muḥammad bin *Mānkīl* (but according to *Nafaḥāt-ul-Uns*, p. 315 n2, *Bālkīl* or *Mālikīl*); Najm-ud-Dīn bin Muḥammad *al-adhānī* (according to *Nafaḥāt*, *alaukānī*); Aḥmad bin *Abī al-Ḥawārī* (*Safīnat*-reads *al-Jwārī*); Ḥātim bin '*Unwān* (*Safīnat* reads '*Ufwān*); 'Abdullāh bin *Jalū* (*Safīnat* reads *Jald*); Shaikh Dā'ūd al-Qaṣṣār *al-raqqī* (*Safīnat* reads *al-Raffī*); Abū 'Ali *al-Shafqī* (according to *Nafaḥāt*, *al-Thaqfī*, pronounced as: (p. 195 n1. الشفقى بقرع شافى مشهذات وكرنا ));

'Ali bin Muḥammad *Suhail* (according to *Nafaḥāt*, p. 105, *Sahl*); Abul Khair *Ḥabshī* is read as Abū Junaid *Ḥabshī*, with the nick-name of *Tā'ūs-alḥaramain*, which according to *Nafaḥāt*, was in reality the name given to Abū Bakr alṭarsūsī, on account of his lengthened stay in Mecca.

CHAPTER III

THE SAKINAT-UL-AWLIYĀ'

"Of all the descendants of Timur, only we two, brother and sister were fortunate to obtain this felicity. None of our forefathers had tread this Path in quest of God and in search of the Truth....."

— JAHĀN ĀRĀ BEGUM

".....whosoever has joined the *Qādirī* fold, I leave him to you."

— MULLĀH SHĀH TO DĀRĀ SHIKUH

"God hath given him eternal sovereignty and my prophecy has not proved false....."

— SARMAD TO AURANGZEB

"Now my speech is identical with their speech. Nothing attracts me more than this *Qādirī* sect, which has fulfilled my spiritual aspirations....."

"*Kai tawānam guft man khud rā murid?  
Qādirī bāshod sag-i-ān āstān.*"

"How can I call myself a disciple?  
*Qādirī* is a dog at this threshold."

— DĀRĀ SHIKUH

The *Sakīnat-ul-Awliya'* is Dārā Shikūh's second biographical work on saints.<sup>1</sup> Unlike its predecessor, the *Safīnat-ul-Awliyā'* which includes saints of diverse religious orders, it is exclusively devoted to the saints of the *Qādirī* order in India, with whom he was associated during his life. It was completed in the twenty-eighth year of the

<sup>1</sup> The work is still unpublished except in an Urdu translation lithographed at Lahore.

author in 1052 A.H. (1642 A.D.), only three years after the *Safinat-ul-Awliyā'*. During his Viceroyalty of Lahore in year 1049 A.H., he met Mīān Mīr,<sup>2</sup> the saintly disciple of Shaikh 'Abdul Qādir Jilānī, and later in the year 1952 A.H., he came to know Mullā Shāh Bada-khshānī, another erudite Qādirī saint and a poet-philosopher of great spiritual influence at Kashmir.<sup>3</sup> Dārā Shikūh admits that both exercised an enormous influence on his mind and it cannot for a moment be denied, that whatever spiritual illumination he gained at this stage, was chiefly due to their spiritual instructions. The inspiration obtained through his association with them inflamed his imagination. Their piety gave a decidedly spiritual turn to his mind and even after the death of Mīān Mīr, for six years he received a healthy stimulus to his spiritual life from Mullā Shāh and devoted himself to the study of the lives and miracles of the saints. It was in the former year, as we know, that he selected the path of the *Qādirī* order for his spiritual enlightenment and salvation and became formally initiated into the fold of its fraternity. "God be praised," he writes to Shāh Dil-ruba, "due to my association with this glorious order, exoteric Islam has ceased to influence the mind of this *faqīr* and the real esoteric 'infidelity' has shown its face."<sup>4</sup> At another place he hopes that "through the blessings of this hierarchy of the saints of the (*Qādirī*) order, I would acquire God's grace in this world and the hereafter."

<sup>2</sup> The *Sakinat-ul-Awliyā'* (Urdu lithograph, Lahore) p. 5, wherein he says, "Till at last I met a God-knowing man on 29th of Dhū-alhijjah, 1049 A. H., at the age of twenty-five. He became very kind towards me..... I had become disgusted with this materialistic world and longed for spiritual illumination and now the doors of enlightenment and revelation were thrown open to me. I obtained what I sought."

<sup>3</sup> *Sirr-i-Akbar*: Introduction, MS. No. 52 in the Āṣifiya Library, Hyderabad Deccan, fol. 2a.

<sup>4</sup> *Buqa'āt-i-'Ālamgīri*, Vol. I, p. 322.

"O Lord," he continues in a verse, "my sole reliance is on Thy mercy; for, I hope not to attain my goal through my actions."<sup>5</sup>

Thus his association with the religious order of the *Qādirites* gave a new turn to his mystic ideals and the eclectic pantheism of its crude discipline provided for him a field for their further development. Even at this early stage he felt: "Now my speech is identical with their speech. Nothing attracts me more than this sect which has fulfilled my spiritual aspirations. My heart is full of their mystic allusions and interpretations. I am completely captivated."<sup>6</sup> Elsewhere he observes: "The superiority and the "stations" of this glorious order have been revealed to me and all doubts and illusions with regard to its greatness have vanished from my mind. In my heart I know that its service constitutes my salvation in both the worlds."<sup>7</sup>

The *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'* not only contains a comprehensive account of the lives of contemporary Indian saints of this order but it also records his impressions of their devotional exercises which he had acquired after an intimate association with them. "I desired to record the mystic symbolism, religious practice and ascetic discipline of this sect in the form of a book," he writes, "but as every one knows that these secrets are better concealed than revealed and as I cannot express the delight and pleasure I feel, I thought it advisable to narrate briefly the lives and miracles of this glorious hierarchy of saints."

A short Introduction to the work is followed by a shorter Prologue. In the former he reiterates his veneration for the saints in general and classifies them into

<sup>5</sup> *Safinat-ul-Awliyā'*, *op. cit.* (fol. 6b).

<sup>6</sup> *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'*: Introduction.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.* p. 9.

twelve different groups (*ṭwāif*) who profess God, *viz.*, the *Muwahhids* who are by far the best, the '*Ārif*s, the '*Ashiq*s, the *Ṣābiq*s, the *Muḥibbs*, the *Muwakkins*, the *Mukāshafs*, the *Mashāhids*, the *Sāliks*, the *Ṣādiqs*, the *Rādīs*. and the *Murīds*. Corresponding to each of these groups are twelve attributes and fountain-heads, "from the eternal wine of which they receive inspiration." These are unity of God, devotion, sincerity, truth, humility, resignation, contentment, generosity, faith, wisdom, love and seclusion respectively. In the prologue the superiority of the *Qādirī* order is emphasised over and over again. It is held to be a composite of all these virtues. Besides various spiritual doctrines, *viz.*, the importance of spiritual guide for Divine Communion, the method to find and approach such guide, the desirability or otherwise of esoteric songs, the method of meditation and contemplation etc. are briefly discussed. The expository character of the work is apparent from the fact that the aphorisms of the saints have been discussed in the light of his personal experiences, and the practices of the various religious orders, in relation to their views on different mystic problems, have been mentioned in a comparative sense. While upholding the superiority of the filiation of the *Qādirī* order, to which his personal attachment and regard was undoubtedly unwavering, he has referred to many other religious sects:—the *Junaidī* of Shaikh Junaid, the *Zaidiyya* or *Wāḥidiyya* of Khwāja 'Abdul Wāḥid Zaid, the *Nūriyya* of Shaikh 'Abul Ḥasan Nūrī, the *Ṭaifūriyya* of Bāyazīd Bisṭāmī, the *Adhamiyya* of Ibrāhīm Adham, the *Muḥāsibiyya* of Ḥārith bin Asad, the *Suhailiyya* of Suhail bin 'Abdullāh Tustarī, the *Khafīfiyya* of Shaikh Abū 'Abdullāh Khafīf and the four most prominent rival sects of the *Qādirīyya* order, *viz.*, the *Chishtiyya* of Khwāja Mu'in-ud-Dīn Chishtī, the *Naqshbandiyya* of Shaikh Bahā-ud-Dīn Naqshband, the *Suhra-*

The Introduction  
and the Prologue.

*wardiyya* of Shaikh Shahāb-ud-Dīn and the *Kubrāwiyya* of Shaikh Najm-ud-Dīn.

The *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'* is divided into three sections. The *first* section deals with the life, miracles and supernatural gifts of Mīān Mīr under six sub-headings: pedigree; title and place of birth; his relations with

Shāh Jahān and Jahāngīr; his contentment; general appearance; dress and description of places where he used

to sit in meditation. The *second* section deals with the life and miracles of his sister Bībī Jamāl Khātūn. The *third* section contains notices on the lives of Mīān Mīr's disciples in two *fiṛqas*, viz., those who died before the completion of the work (1052 A.H.) and other contemporary saints of the order. It is in the latter portion that he has noticed the life of Mullā Shāh, his spiritual guide and preceptor.

Unlike the *Safīnat-ul-Awliyā'* which is mainly based on the standard works on the subject, like the *Nafaḥāt-ul-Uns* of Jāmī, the *Tadhkirāt-ul-Awliyā'* and others, the *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'* makes a further advance in his religious quest. It is the outcome of mature thought and experience. Not being a compilation of the orthodox oriental literature, it forms the fruit

The Supernatural  
element in the Qādirī  
order.

of his intimate knowledge of the actualities of belief and practice among the *Qādirites* and the distinctive individual characteristics in their religious thought. The religious fabric of the *Qādirites*, as we will find presently, is unduly diminished by an overestimated importance attached to the supernatural powers of performing miracles. The system, it must be noted, is intricately interwoven with the psychical phenomena viz., prognostications, miracles, spiritual visions, mystic interpretations of dreams and a wide range of hybrid superstitions. "It must be noted," observes E. G. Browne, "that certain

aspects of Muslim saints as recorded by their disciples and admirers, are to the western mind somewhat repellent; their curses are no less effective than their blessings and their indulgence no less remarkable than their abstinence while grim jests on the part of such as have incurred their displeasure are not uncommon.'<sup>8</sup> Notwithstanding this aspect of the miracles of the saints, it cannot for a moment be denied that they form, to a very great extent, the basis of popular belief in Islamic thought. According to Al-Hujwiri, these may safely be vouchsafed to a saint as long as he does not infringe the obligations of religious law.<sup>9</sup> Opinion as to their affirmation is widely controversial, but even the most orthodox Muslims admit that they are not intellectually impossible and their manifestation as a fact preordained by God does not in any way come into clash with the fundamental principles of Islam; but to carry them beyond the borders of all intellectual phenomena and their conception as a genus is absolutely repugnant to the modern mind.

Dārā Shikūh's implicit faith in the miraculous power of the saints is quite untenable as he has nowhere tried to establish it on a sound and reasonable basis or on the evidence borne out by the *Qur'ān* and the Traditions. His appreciation of the fantastic charm of the supernatural often takes the shape of absurd sentimental incongruities mingled with an unsophisticated intellectualism, and though we cannot for a moment doubt his sincerity of purpose, we feel that his not too lukewarm belief in fatalism made him blind towards hard facts and stern actualities of life. This naturally became his

Dārā Shikūh's belief in the miracles.

<sup>8</sup> *Literary History of Persia*: Vol. IV. p. 40-41.

<sup>9</sup> *Kashf al-Mahjūb*, (Gibb Memorial Edition), p. 218.



greatest weakness and was, to a great extent, responsible for his failures in life. It also developed in him a defeatist mentality, which he consciously or unconsciously shrouded under the veil of spiritual superiority. He often sought consolation under its shadow. At one time, when after a series of miserable failures in the expedition of Qandhār, in the year 1051 A.H., he led his army against Šafī Mirza, the ruler of Irān, whose attitude towards that Mughal province was threatening, he appealed to his spiritual guide Mullā Shāh to come to his rescue. "When I proceeded to Qandhār to give a battle to Šafī Mirza, I appealed to Mullā Shāh for help," he writes,<sup>10</sup> "who wrote to me : '*when you shot the arrow it was not shot by you but by God Himself.*' Shortly afterwards the king of Iran fell so prostrate as never to rise again. He was poisoned by his own men and died." But apart from this aspect of his superstitious convictions, however whimsical and eccentric they may appear, it can never be doubted, that the advancement of his religious belief, which gradually drifted him towards the dangerous waters of pantheism, was due to his association with the saints and a thorough knowledge of their religious experiences. The mystic allegories helped him to clarify and properly comprehend the practical aspects of Divine knowledge, the nature of the various stages of the Path and the doctrines connected with them ; its immediate effect was the growth of a strong faith in his convictions and a rigour and assiduity in his devotion, the latter fact gradually tending to draw him towards a life of mystic contemplation.

The *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā*, though a biographical work on the Qādirī saints, does not contain a systematic and lucid exposition of their doctrine. On the other hand,

<sup>10</sup> *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā*, p. 144.

it narrates many personal religious experiences of the saints which give an idea of their mysterious ways of life. The doctrines of the *Qādirites* are not fundamentally different from other religious orders ; and as enunciated by Dārā Shikūh, they govern the conduct, rules and exercises, though not in a rigid manner, according to the principles of Islam. Much emphasis is laid on peculiar religious ceremonies called the *Dhikr*. They have strict rules for silent devotional exercises and prefer a solitary contemplative life. In the *Risāla'i Haq Numā'*, he has dealt fully with the religious practices of "his own order" and it would not be out of place to give a brief synopsis of his impressions here.

*Dhikr*, which literally means "remembering," in the mystic terminology signifies the religious devotion practiced by the Qādirites. It is two-fold: *Dhikr-i-Jalī* and *Dhikr-i-Khāfi*; the former is recited in public with loud voice while the latter is performed in silence or mentally. It consists of the recitation of a number of God's names and their influence on the initiated with the object of conveying its inner meaning and affecting thus "the union of heart and tongue" in invoking the name of God. With *Dhikr* always accompanies the second stage of devotion—*Marāqba* or silent meditation upon some prescribed verses of the *Qur'ān*.

The system of religious exercises of the *Qādirites* involve rigid discipline of body and mind, but Dārā Shikūh had no faith in them. He considered that penances and self-mortifications, though of incalculable advantage to the regular ascetic, are in fact a hindrance in the way of the neophyte. Soon after his initiation into the fold he wrote: "It was at this time that God opened for me the gates of unity and wisdom . . . and my entry into the School of the Perfect was

effected; the discipline of the order to which the author owes his allegiance, contrary to the religious exercises of other sects, involves no pain and difficulty:

There being no asceticism involved, all is gracious and felicitous—  
All is love, affection, pleasure and ease."<sup>11</sup>

A brief analysis of Dārā Shikūh's exposition of the form of *Qādirī* meditation as given in the *Risāla'i Haq Numā'* is necessary here. First of all man's troubled soul in search for Truth, comes into the Physical Plane (*'Ālam-i-Nāsūt* or the World of Waking Consciousness. In this world of sensation and perception, the attainment of the acme of existence is perfect, through the unbounden joy acquired therefrom, but his spiritual quest makes him restless. The first step which he should take is "to find out some quiet, solitary place for meditation." The method of meditation is simple: the novice must then concentrate all his attention on his heart for visualising the Beloved. There are three centres of meditation in the heart, *viz.*, the cedar-heart, (*dil-i-šanowbarī*) conical in shape, possessed by all men as well as animals, by which physical heart is not meant, as he adds, "it has a mystic significance known only to the selected few." Obviously the centre of the astral body of the man is implied here. The second is the spherical-heart (*dil-i-mudawwarī*) located in the centre of brain, which is colourless and corresponds with the Mental Plane; and from this centre of meditation no danger of distraction is conceivable. The third is the lily-heart (*dil-i-nālofarī*) located in the rectal centre of the lower part of the body.

The meditation on the three centres of the heart, usher the neophyte into the Plane of Counterparts (*'Ālam-i-Mithāl*) which forms a gateway to the Astramental Plane (*'Ālam-i-Malakūt*). The latter is also call-

<sup>11</sup> *Risāla'i Haq Numā'* p. 4-5.

ed the World of Subtility and the World of Dreams. In sharp contrast to the Physical Plane, the visions which he beholds in this world are not transitory and here the consciousness of the body gives way to an extremely refined thought-form (*jasd-i-laṭīf*), "an exact counterpart of the former, having eyes, ears, tongue and all other sense-organs and also the internal functional organs, without however the external physical organs of flesh and blood." The method of meditation in this world, "which would remove rust from the heart and from which the mirror of soul would become luminous," includes briefly *Dhikr-i-khāfī* or the recitation of God's name mentally and slowly without the movement of tongue. This is followed by the practice of *Habs-i-Dam* or the regulation of breath. Both are combined with perfect concentration on the heart. In the latter case, the freedom of heart from all superfluities is essential, for unless complete attention is devoted to purge all dubious and distracting elements, the "internal sounds" would not be heard by the neophyte.

The "internal sound," known in the mystic phraseology as the Voice of Silence, is sharply differentiated from the physical sound, which is compound and ephemeral and proceeds when two objects strike against each other; and also from the physiological sound which is boundless and infinite and self-existent, as it is produced without the contact of two dense bodies. This primeval sound is only heard by men of illumination. This form of meditation is termed as the *Sultān-ul-Adhkār* or the King of Meditations. "O friend, when you want to commence the practice of meditation called *Sultān-ul-Adhkār*," Dārā Shikūh explains,<sup>12</sup> "proceed to a lonely

<sup>12</sup> *Ibid.* p. 17.

spot, free from the haunts of men or to a cloister, where no sound can reach and sitting there direct your attention to your ears with a perfect concentration of mind; then you would hear a subtle sound, which would gradually become so powerful and overwhelming that it would draw your mind aside from its environments and would submerge it into its own self. Once they asked the Prophet, in what manner the inspiration came to him. He replied that he heard a sound sometimes like the sound of a boiling cauldron and sometimes like the sound made by bees and sometimes he saw an angel in the form of a man who talked to him and sometimes he heard a sound like silvery bells or the beating of a drum. It is to this effect that an allusion is made in the following verse :

"No one knows about the stode of my sweet-heart,  
Of this much I am conscious that I hear the constant  
chime of the bells!"

—(Hāfiz)

And in this verse :

"To the caravan of my Beloved I cannot reach,  
It is enough that the sound of bells is constantly ringing in my ears."

—(Jāmī)

When the Sūfi disciple acquires perfection in this form of meditation, then the world of subtle and casual planes as well as the plane of absolute unity would become a blessing to him. "This practice would make you refined and homogeneous," he writes,<sup>13</sup> "and this ocean of subtle causes and absoluteness would efface your multi-colouredness and would make you uniform; the ocean of Truth, the fountain-head of your existence, would heave up in your heart and you would feel that every sound that exists in the universe emanates from the voice of unlimited immensity."

The third stage of meditation is in the Plane of Bliss ('*Ālam-i-Jabrūt*) where a trance-like wonder overpowers

<sup>13</sup> *Ibid.* p. 20.

and where “waves of bliss after bliss, of joy after joy, of contentment after contenment and of peace and rest after peace and rest submerge the soul under their folds.

*The Bliss.* *Plane of* The man enters the *Jabrūt* unconsciously and pain and sorrow cannot come to him and no forms of either physical or astro-mental plane can have an access to his mind.” The method of meditation in this plane is in this manner : all limbs of body should be at perfect rest and kept away from every kind of emotion; both the eyes must be closed and the right palm should be placed on the left and the heart should be emptied of all forms of physical and super-physical planes.....

And finally the Plane of Absolute Truth (*Ālam-i-Lāhūt* which is the origin of three lower planes of *Nasūt*, *Malakūt* and *Jabrūt*. It envelops them all and remains itself uniform in its essential nature and no modification or alteration is conceivable in it: “*That is the first, that is the last, that is the manifest, that is the hidden and that with all other objects is cognisant.*”

There is no evidence in the works of Dārā Shikūh to show that after joining the *Qādirī* fold, he adopted the outward formalities of dress and costume enjoined upon the neophyte. The symbolism of the *Qādirites*, as we know from his circumstantial remarks in the *Sakinat-ul-Awliyā'* and other works, is apparent in their costume. They wear a long *khirqa* or mantle, made of coarse woolen material with upturned collar, wide sleeves reaching just below their knees. It is considered a symbol of piety and its origin is attributed to the holy mantle of the Prophet, which was entrusted to Uwais. The *kulāh* or cap, made of a number of gores, each signifying a sin abandoned, is also held to be of Divine origin. Its long triangular shape is adopted in consideration for the shape of the “vase of light” wherein God has deposit-

*Qādirī* Symbolism.

ed the soul of the holy Prophet. To this cap is attached a rose which is also a mystic symbol :

The rose on the head honours the wearer,  
It points to the path of Qādirī discipline.<sup>14</sup>

It has three circles and numerous rings; the former signify respectively the law of God as revealed by the holy Prophet, the path of the *Qādirī* order and Divine Knowledge—all signifying jointly that their acquisition is most essential for the neophyte.

We now proceed to discuss his relations with his spiritual guide Mīān Mīr in the light of the notice on his life in the *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'*. The famous saint Mīān Mīr or Mīān Jīv was a descendant of Caliph 'Umar and his ancestors were natives of Sīstān, which lies between Bhakkar and Thītha. Dārā Shikūh's account of his life is very meagre in the details of his early life. He was born in Sīstān in 957 A.H. (1550 A.D.) and at the age of twelve he used to attend the discourses of Shaikh Khīḍar, a staunch adherent of the *Qādirī* order, who was renowned for his piety and learning. It was at the age of twenty-five that he arrived at Lahore and settled in Muḥalla Bāghbānpura known as Khāfīpura. He stayed here for sixty-five years. In the year 1045 A.H. he breathed his last in the cell in which he resided in Muḥalla Khāfīpura; "his pure soul having taken leave of his bodily cage has passed into the regions of highest heavens—its real home, and thus the drop has become ocean." He was buried in the village called Ghiāthpur in the vicinity of 'Ālamganj near Lahore. The following chronogram, composed by Fateḥullāh Shāh and recorded by Dārā Shikūh, is still inscribed on his tomb at Mīān Mīr near Lahore :

"Mīān Mīr the chief of the gnostics,  
The dust of whose portals is envied by the stone of the alchemist,  
Made his way to the City of Eternity.

<sup>14</sup> Brown: *The Dervishes*, p. 121.

Being disgusted with the world of woo,  
Reason wrote the year of his death :  
*Miān Mīr has gone to the highest heaven.*<sup>15</sup>

As we already know, Dārā Shikūh met Mīān Mīr at Lahore in the company of his father and it seems that at that time he was much influenced by his piety and spiritual gifts. He gives a very vivid account of his first meeting with the saint. "His Majesty used to say," he writes "that in his whole life he had come across two saints having the Knowledge of God—one was Māīn Mīr and the other Shaikh Muḥammad Faḍlullāh of Burhānpur. He felt great reverence for the former and visited him twice in the year 1040 A.H. I accompanied him during these visits and afterwards he used to say that Māīn Mīr surpassed all saints in detachment and renunciation . . . . It so happened at that time that I was suffering from a chronic disease and for four months the physicians had not been able to cure me. The king took me by the hand and with great humility and reverence entreated the saint to pray to God for my health. The saint took my hand into his own and gave me a cup of water to drink. The result was immediate and within a week I recovered from the serious malady. At the termination of his conversation with the saint, the king presented him a turban and a rosary and received his benedictions."<sup>16</sup>

The second visit produced still greater effect on the mind of the prince. "On this occasion I went bare-footed to his house and he gave me a rosary; and while he was talking to the king, he threw out of his mouth chewed clove which I gathered and ate and when the king left I lingered behind. I went upto him and placing my head on his foot remained in that position for

<sup>15</sup> The chronogram in Persian gives this date of his death as 1045 A.H.

<sup>16</sup> The *Sakinat-ul-Awliyā'*, p. 142.



some time." The same year on the 27th of Ramaḍān, he visited him again and received instructions in *Mushāhada* (contemplation) and beheld the *Lailat-ul-Qadr*.<sup>17</sup> "One night I saw Mīān Mir," he continues, "and he said to me, 'Come I would teach you the method of contemplation.' Having himself sat in meditation, he asked me to sit in the like manner and then initiated me into its secrets.....At another occasion on Monday the night of 7th of Dhū-alḥijja, I found him reposing outside his house. I went near and paid my respects. He took me by the hand and drew me near; then he drew my shirt aside and also removed his cloak thus exposing his chest. He then drew me close to him and placing his right nipple upon my own remarked, 'It had been entrusted to me, take it away.' Thereafter such exuberating lights emanating from his heart entered mine that eventually I begged, 'It is enough, Sir, if you give me more my heart would burst.' From that moment I find my heart full of enlightenment and ecstasy."<sup>18</sup>

The account of his beholding the *Lailat-ul-Qadr* is more vivid. "In the early hours of a Monday morning, by the grace of God and kindness of Mīān Mir, I witnessed "the Night of Power. I was sitting with my face turned towards the Ka'ba, when a sudden restlessness of mind overtook me. I stood  
*The Lailat-ul-Qadr.* up and paced steadily on the ground,  
 but my mind was awake and perturbed. At dawn I saw a palace of grand structure which was surrounded on all sides by gardens. As I

<sup>17</sup> The *Lailat-ul-Qadar* or "the Night of Power" is a mysterious night in the month of Ramaḍān, the precise date of which is said to have been known to the Prophet and few of his Companions.....The excellences of this night are said to be innumerable and it is believed that during its solemn hours the whole animal and vegetable creation bow down in humble adoration to the Almighty. (Hughes' *Dictionary of Islam*, p. 284.)

<sup>18</sup> The *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'* p. 142-44.

thought, it was Miān Mir's mausoleum. He came out of the tomb and sat on the chair, and when he saw me he called me by his side and showed me every kindness. Afterwards he took me by the hand and said, 'Come I would teach you something.' He then uncovered my face and placed his two index figures in my ears, with the result that the *Sultān-ul-Aḏhkār* over-powered me, and the sound affected me so much that after enveloping me within itself, it threw me off the ground. I then lost my consciousness and such a 'state' overtook me as it is not possible for me either to describe or write. It can neither be comprehended in interpretations or allusions. I obtained what I sought. My pleasure increased and to me distance and nearness became alike. *'God be praised. That is the bounty of God. He gives it to anyone He wishes. His bounty is great.'*

Another story is told about Jahāngīr and Miān Mir.<sup>19</sup>

Speaking of the accomplishments of the latter, he records that Jahāngīr had little faith in saints and *derveshes* and he used to torture them; but on the other hand he entertained great esteem for Miān Mir. Once he invited him to Agra and treated him with great veneration. The Shaikh had a very long conversation with His Majesty in which he dwelt mainly on the instability of the world; his advice had such an effect on the mind of the Emperor that he expressed a desire to become a disciple of the saint and abandon the world. The latter, however, admonished him to continue his worldly pursuits, observing that kings had been made for the protection of God's people and that in ruling over them he was discharging an important duty entrusted to him by the Creator.

The Emperor was much pleased to hear this and he asked, "O Shaikh, do you want anything?"

<sup>19</sup> *Ibid.* Also in Latif's *History of Lahore*, where this incident is told in a slightly different manner.

“ I shall ask you for one thing : ” replied the Shaikh,  
“ do you promise to give it to me ? ”

“ Most certainly I will grant it,” said Jahāngīr.

The holy Shaikh said, “ My only wish is that Your Majesty would not give me the trouble of coming to you again.”

With the assurance of the Emperor to this effect, the Shaikh withdrew; but the former continued to send him autograph letters.<sup>20</sup>

### MULLĀ SHĀH AND OTHER SAINTS

Dārā Shikūh's notice on the life of his 'friend, guide and spiritual teacher,' Mullā Shāh, as recorded in the *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'*, is full and vivid, rich in anecdote and illustration, and resplendent with religious emotions and aphorisms. It is written with a frank directness as the outcome of a profound intimacy. “ Mullā Shāh is that sublime personality, to whom every invisible object is clear,” he observes in one of his verses;<sup>21</sup> and “ having him on my side, my mind fears not a hundred foes; O you, who have made the house of *Qādirī* (Dārā Shikūh) flourishing, may the Almighty keep you as his benefactor.” Briefly his life is divided into four sections: his birth and parentage; his spiritual gifts and miracles; his letters to Dārā Shikūh and a selection of his poetical compositions. For biographical details the most contemporary accounts are, Tawakkul Beg's Biography of Mullā Shāh, Jahān Arā Begum's *Ṣāhabīya* (of this hitherto unknown work we would give details later), 'Abdul Ḥamīd's *Pādshāhnāma*, Mirza Muḥsin Fānī's *Dabistān-i-Mazāhib* and the *Mir'āt-ul-Khayāl*; circumstantial notices on his life are also recorded in Latif's *Lahore: Its History, Architectural Re-*

<sup>20</sup> Two such letters are recorded by Dārā Shikūh in the *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'*, p. 38.

<sup>21</sup> *J.R.A.S.B.*, Vol. No. I, p. 160

*mains and Antiquities*, Nūr Aḥmad's *Taḥqīqāt-i-Chishtīyya* and Bernier's *Travels*.

Mullā Shāh Muḥammad, known by the epithet of *Lisānullāh* (tongue of God), a native of Badakhshān, was the son of Mullā 'Abdī Muḥammad, the Qāḍī of a town Arkasa in Badakhshān. For his nativity of that place, he was often called the 'Pearl of Badakhshān.' "A man enquired of me," says Dārā Shikūh,<sup>22</sup> 'how is that that the pearls are scarce in Badakhshān?' 'It is because,' I replied promptly, 'that the *Lāl-i-Badakhshān* (Mullā Shāh) has left that place.' The date of his birth is not known, but according to Tawakkul Beg, he died in the year 1072 A.H. (1661 A.D.) and was buried at Lahore close to his master Mīān Mīr,<sup>23</sup> but Bernier and Beale<sup>24</sup> both say that he died in Kashmir in 1070 A.H. (1659-60 A.D.), the former statement is corroborated both in A'zam's *Tārīkh-i-Kashmīr* and *Sarkar's Aurangzeb*. As against these, Dārā Shikūh in an elegy on the saint gives the exact date as Tuesday, the 15th of Ṣafar, 1052 A.H. (1642 A.D.). Dārā Shikūh mourns his death in the following verses :<sup>25</sup>

"When the chief of land and sea departed,  
Why should the heaven be not tearful?  
In poverty (*fuqr*) he followed the Prophet,  
And deemed gold inferior to dust.  
Should that Muḥammad had not come into existence,  
The people of East and West would have gone astray.  
To saints death is inadmissible,  
As "*Lā yamūtūn*" is recorded in the Sayings of the Prophet.  
He departed in the year one thousand and fifty-two,  
On Tuesday, the fifteenth of Ṣafar."

<sup>22</sup> *Sakinat-ul-Awliya'* (Lahore Lithograph).

<sup>23</sup> Latif: *Lahore, Its History, Architectural Remains and Antiquities* (1892), p. 59.

<sup>24</sup> *An Oriental Biographical Dictionary*, p. 278.

<sup>25</sup> *J.R.A.S.B.* (op. cit.).

Soon after his arrival in India in the year 1023 A.H. (1614 A.D.)<sup>26</sup>, he came to Lahore and became the disciple of Mīān Mir, whose great fame he had heard in Badakhshān. Two years later he left for Kashmir, with a number of *Qādirī* adherents and settled down. But according to Jahān Ārā Begum's account, he came to India at the age of twenty-five and went direct to Kashmir, where he spent three years as a student. Thereafter he came to Lahore and remained in the service of Mīān Mir for approximately nineteen years, and during all these years he went back to Kashmir only in summer.

Although the precise date of meeting with the saint is given in the *Sirr-i-Akbar* (1050 A.H.)<sup>27</sup>, it is quite probable, that he might have known Mullā Shāh even before he met Mīān Mir. The *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'* is silent in this respect, but Jahān Ārā Begum in her biography of Mullā Shāh<sup>28</sup> admits that her brother had spoken very highly of the saint and had induced her to become a *Qādirī* adherent, even before she reached Kashmir (9th *Dhu-al-ḥijja*, 1049 A.H.) and saw the saint during the same year. Dārā Shikūh, who commanded an expeditionary force against the Persians in 1048 A.H. (1639 A.D.) returned to Kashmir and remained there for six months (March 1640—September 1640), and according to the *Safīnat-ul-Awliyā'*, he had a number of meetings with the saint. The slight acquaintance soon developed into intimate friendship and deep affection and in the same year as Tawakkul Beg tells us "that it was not without considerable difficulty that the Prince induced him to accept him as a disciple in 1049 A.H. (1640 A.D.)." Dārā Shikūh

<sup>26</sup> *Pādshāh-nāma*, Vol. I. p. 333.

<sup>27</sup> *Vide*, Introduction, p. 5. *Supra*.

<sup>28</sup> Jahān Ārā Begum's *Ṣāhabīya* (MS. copy in the Āpārāo Bholānāth Library Ahamadabad.)

narrates the incident most graphically :<sup>20</sup> "When I went to see him for the first time, since he had not seen me before, he asked me who I was. 'I am a *faqīr*,' I rejoined respectfully. 'But even the *faqīrs* have a name?' he asked. 'Nothing is hidden from you,' I replied. 'Now I know you,' he remarked and took me by the hand and seated me by his side. I said that my aspirations I had stated in the following quatrain :

"Lost in my own self-consciousness, I seek the gnois,  
For in sincere faith I have placed myself in the hands of Mullā Shāh.  
Walk in graciously, O dear, and whisper into my ears  
The Divine Secret; for I seek the Truth.

"Smilingly he replied that he had discerned my utmost desires and remarked that I had lost my way and that he had found me again :

"Those who in sincerity of faith seek the Fortune,  
Ultimately find their way unto it.

The fortune which symbolically means the gnois of God  
Is invariably associated with the threshold of Mullā Shāh."

It is noteworthy here to record, that Dārā Shikūh's sister Jahān Ārā Begum was also initiated into the *Qādirīyya* order by Mullā Shāh. A hitherto unknown work of the Princess has recently come to light. This is a small tract on the life of Mullā Shāh entitled the *Ṣāḥabīya*, the MS. copy of which, perhaps the only extant—is preserved in the Āpārāo Bholānāth Library, Aḥamadabād. It contains Foll. 19, lines 15 per page, written in *Nasta'liq* mixed with Shikasta, completed on the 27th of Ramaḍān, A.H. 1051. The work has been noticed in the Punjab University Oriental College Magazine (Vol. XIII, No. 4). In certain respects, the *Sāḥabīya* is largely personal and more vivid in details about Mullā Shāh's life, miracles and disciples. At the end there are about a dozen verses of

Jahān Ārā Begum's  
Biography of Mullā  
Shāh.

<sup>20</sup> The *Sakinat-ul-Awliyā*, p. 124-25.

Jahān Ārā's own composition. The Princess admits that for twenty years she was a devoted adherent of the *Chishtī* order. She not only visited the tomb of Khwāja Mu'in-ud-Dīn Chishtī, but also wrote his biography, entitled the *Munis-ul-Arwāh*, a work which is quite well known.

It is evident from the work that on account of the persuasive influence of her brother Dārā Shikūh, whom she calls as 'the perfect gnostic' and 'the heir-apparent to the esoteric and exoteric kingdoms,' she ultimately joined the *Qādirī* fold. Her own plea to this effect is not quite understandable. "I am devoted to the *Chishtī* order," she says, "and although at the present time, there are great *Chishtī* saints alive, they prefer to live in a state of seclusion (*mastūr-ul-hāl*). I am twenty-seven years old, and without further loss of time, I was obliged to become a disciple of a perfect guide of any one of the orders." On the 9th of Dhū-alḥijja, A.H. 1049, she accompanied her father to Kashmir and stayed there for about six months. Mullā Shāh was also at that time in Kashmir. "My brother had spoken very highly of the saint and so I became his admirer," she observes. She also describes that it was Dārā Shikūh who mediated on her behalf and persuaded the saint to accept her as a disciple and instructed her the methods of *Qādirī* meditation. Of her devotion to her brother, she says, "I love my brother Dārā Shikūh extremely both in form and spirit. We are, infact, like one soul in two bodies and one spirit in two physical forms." She met the saint twice and received letters from him occasionally.

She speaks of her attachment to the *Qādirī* order in this manner: "Of all the descendents of Timūr, only we two, brother and sister were fortunate to obtain this felicity. None of our forefathers ever tread this path in quest of God and in search of the Truth. My happiness knew no bounds. My veneration for Mullā Shāh increased and I made him my guide and spiritual precep-

tor in this world as well as the hereafter." In one of her verses she calls him :

"My guide, my lord, my creed and my refuge,  
O Mullā Shāh, I have none except you and my God."

And :

"Seek the way to the street of Mullā Shāh,  
For, he is the keeper of the treasure of the Unity of God."

Soon after her initiation into the *Qādirī* fold she observes : "The idea rankled in my mind that I was a *Chishtī* disciple, and now having joined the *Qādirī* order, will I obtain illumination or not? Would Mullā Shāh's teachings and advice benefit me? Meanwhile a peculiar 'state'—which was neither sleep nor wakefulness—overpowered me. I saw the Conclave (*Majlis*) of the Holy Prophet, where the Four Friends, noble companions and great saints were also present. Mullā Shāh, being among the latter, had placed his head on the feet of the Holy Prophet, who graciously remarked : "O Mullā Shāh, thou hast illumined the Timuride lamp." When I regained consciousness, my heart beamed with joy on account of these happy tidings. I bowed my head in gratefulness before the Almighty and read this quatrain :

"O Shāh, with piety thy magnanimous insight  
Directs the seekers to God :

On whomsoever thou condescendeth to cast a glance, he obtains his goal;  
Perhaps God's Light has transformed itself into the Light of thy vision!

"It is due to the blessing of my spiritual guide that I beheld the Conclave of the Holy Prophet and the Great Friends and heard from his tongue : "O Mullā Shāh, *chirāgh-i-Taimūriyya rā tū raushan kardī!*" I understood that it was said for dispelling my doubts... .."

Mullā Shāh, according to Dārā Shikūh observations, was "a man of wide intellectual outlook and a pantheist of sublime imagination and great humanitarian



tendencies." He had gained spiritual illumination by his great piety and hard devotional practices. A comprehensive account of the physical austerities and spiritual exercises practiced by him is given in the *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'*.<sup>30</sup> These include, the regulation of breath,<sup>31</sup> constant night vigils, religious vows, incredibly long fasts, meditations and visions etc. Miān Mīr had a very high opinion of his spiritual attainments and all his disciples were entrusted to his care. In one of the quatrains he says :

"The one who is initiated into the ways of Divine knowledge  
Is Mullā Shāh—the Gnostic of the Path.

The magic influence of his discourses is known to all and sundry :  
Today he is addressed by the epithet of *Lisānullah*.

Mullā Shāh's discourses to his disciples were on the different stages of the Path *viz.*, *tark* (renunciation), *fuqr* (poverty), *tajrīd* (celibacy), *istghana* (contentment), *tawakkul* (faith in God), *riḍā* (quietism) and *taslīm* (submission). Dārā Shikūh admits that his charming personality and profound knowledge made everlasting impression on his mind, and that he decided to sit at his feet to receive instruction from him into the mysteries of Divine Knowledge. But though himself used to hard devotional exercises, Mullā Shāh imposed no stern discipline upon his royal convert and for him he had to discover a shorter and simpler course in which he used his will power and personal magnetism and revealed to him

<sup>30</sup> *Vide*, p. 119—122.

<sup>31</sup> "For seven years," writes Dārā Shikūh, "beginning soon after the evening prayers, late till dawn, he practiced the *Dhikr-i-Khāfi*, by means of the regulation of the breath and he taught me this method..." (p. 119). And with regard to the vigils, he says "One of the hard disciplines practiced by him for a little over thirty years, upto the present day, (1052 A.H.) was that he never slept. Once I mentioned this fact to him, to which he replied that he remained uniform in all stages and that for lovers sleep is unlawful." (*Ibid*).

the hidden aspects of spiritual knowledge.<sup>32</sup> Dārā Shikūh accounts for this inconsistency in the method of instruction. "Once he told me," he remarks,<sup>33</sup> "that he had abandoned all practices and that his meditations now consisted in the realisation of his own self and recited this verse :

"The sweet odours of the Beloved emanate profusely from within my  
own self ;

For this reason, every movement, I hold in my arms, my own self!"

Mullā Shāh led a very simple and unostentatious life of poverty. No servants were kept, no meals were cooked and no lamps were lighted in his house and he used to sit in darkness. "One night as I attended upon him," says Dārā Shikūh, "he asked some one to bring a light, and then turning towards me remarked that he had ordered the light for me as he always meditated in the darkened cell and recited this verse :

"The fire of your love illuminates our abode :

In this darkened cell of ours a light we burn not.

"Thereafter he remarked that there were many considerations for his preference to darkness, because :

"Darkness, if thou wert to realise, is the light of the Universal—

In darkness lies the 'stream of elixir' :

From this fountain-head, emanates the light of manifestations,

Many a thing I have to say, but I will speak not."<sup>34</sup>

Mullā Shāh was one of the most eminent *Qādirī* teachers in India. A man of culture and refined literary tastes, he was himself a scholar and a poet of no mean distinction. As a mystic he was very outspoken and unconventional in his utterances, and as a theosophist his ideals stood higher than those of the exponents of the standard doctrines. As a liberal thinker, he

A mystic and a free-thinker.

<sup>32</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>33</sup> *Ibid.* p. 119.

<sup>34</sup> *Ḥasanāt-ul-Ārfīn*: (Aphorisms of Mullā Shāh), p. 32.

believed in the fundamental uniformity of all religious beliefs. Overwhelmed by his own religious emotions, he had a vivid realisation of the close relation subsisting between human soul and God and conceived with ecstatic pleasure in the innermost recesses of his soul the Beatific Vision. His letters to Dārā Shikūh lay emphasis on this aspect and give instructions on the sublimity of human soul and its ascent to God. "The object of the creation of man is his attainment of the *gnosis*, for as it is said: 'the aim in the creation of mankind and *genni* is mainly for knowledge and truth'; and as God hath said: 'Verily I was a hidden treasure, when I desired to be known, I created the universe'."

Speaking of the *Sharī'at* and the *Haqīqat*, which ordinarily denote, 'soundness of outward state and maintenance of the inward state' respectively, Dārā Shikūh quotes one of the aphorisms of Mullā Shāh.<sup>35</sup> "He said to me," he writes, "O you, who adhere to the real faith, prayers are not obligatory for you, for at the moment you are in the state of intoxication (*sukr*) and ecstasy. Intoxication is of higher degree than prayers (*namāz*) and in relation to God is nearer to Him. If the *sukr* be phantasmal (*majāzī*), prayers are prohibited for fear of pollution: an act for the preservation of the sanctity of the latter. On the other hand, if the *sukr* be real, then too, prayers are not allowed; in this case it is for the preservation of the sanctity of the former. The Divine Beloved possesses the eyes of a lover. Visualise the Truth and act upto its ideals; turn your eyes away from the exoteric and look into the hidden secrets. The *Qur'ān*, too, is not fully comprehensible to the casual. The Law (*Sharī'at*) is the cause

Exposition of the Law, the Path and the Truth.

<sup>35</sup> *Ibid.*

of the path (*Tarīqat*), which in its turn is the cause of the Truth (*Haqīqat*).<sup>36</sup>

Similarly, Dārā Shikūh's<sup>37</sup> description of Mullā Shāh's conception of the Faith (*Imān*) is also note-worthy. "Faith is three-fold," Mullā Shāh once said: "First is the faith of commonality, which consists in verbal profession and verification—'Faith is belief in God and the Prophet and the angels and the revealed books and in life after death and in hell and heaven.' Second is the faith of those of the inner circle, which consists in physical and mental obedience to any one of the Divine attributes, whichsoever illumines the mind; such being the case with Moses who could not forbear the light of Divine attribute. Third is the faith of those of the innermost circle, which is in reality 'the gnosis, the acknowledgement and acceptance,' and consists in the absorption of all human attributes in search of God. This is possible when 'the veil of ego is lifted and the mind is illumined with the light of Divine manifestations. The dim recollection of conscious life fades

Mullā Shāh on the Faith.

<sup>36</sup> Both these terms are interpreted by the Sūfi's in different manner. Some assert that the Law is the Truth, but the orthodox theologians denounce this doctrine which is held by the *Carinthians* and the *Shī'ites*. 'The proof,' they argue, 'that the Law is virtually separate from the Truth lies in the fact that in faith, belief is separate from profession.' While others assert: 'that the proof that the Law and the Truth are not fundamentally separate, but are one, lies in the fact that belief without profession is not faith, and conversely, profession without belief is not faith.' But according to al-Hujwiri, the difference between the two is established, while at the same time, their mutual relations with one another cannot be ignored. The former denotes a reality which 'admits of abrogation and alteration; while the latter, on the other hand, is a uniform reality from beginning to end, which does not admit abrogation.' One is the creation of man, while the other is 'God's keeping, preservation and protection.' One may be compared to soul and the other to body and so one cannot be maintained without the existence of the other.

<sup>37</sup> *Hasanāt-ul-'Arfin* (Aphorisms of Mullā Shāh), also the *Sakinat-ul-Awliyā'*, p. 139.

away and man is unmindful of time, place and distance.'<sup>38</sup>

Mullā Shāh was the most eminent disciple of Miān Mir. The latter, a teacher of enormous influence, was more or less, of retired habits and contented disposition and regarded the attachment and devotion of Dārā Shikūh to the *Qādiī* order of no great consequence, but the former, when he saw the Mughal heir-apparent won over to the fraternity, visualised in him the dream of its glorification and a not too distant supremacy over all other religious orders in India. Akbar and Jahāngīr had extended royal favours to the *Chishtī* sect and had made it very popular with the people. We know that Dārā Shikūh was not a religious propagandist, but none can deny, that had he ascended the Delhi throne, with royal patronage and propagation, he would have made 'his own order' the leading sect of popular thought in India. Such were Mullā Shāh's expectations. "When on the 7th of Jumāda II, on the eve of setting on an important expedition, I went to him to receive his benedictions," writes his royal adherent,<sup>39</sup> "a number of persons, pious and devoted were in attendance. He introduced me to each one of them and thereafter dwelt on various aspects of the Truth and the Reality of Being. When I asked permission to leave, he gave me a letter in which he expressed himself freely. It began with the usual words of kindness and affection and said *that he had entrusted to my care the disciples of the Path, for, he considered me as the most distinguished and fit person to impart instructions to them.* As I took leave, I begged that through his kind guidance I might carry my faith and convictions unimpaired from this world. To this he replied

Mullā Shāh expects royal patronage of the order from Dārā Shikūh.

<sup>38</sup> *Sakinat-ul-Awliyā'*, p. 139.

<sup>39</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 130.

that my end would be well..... Thereafter I rose and placed my head on his feet. He took me by his hand and embraced me in exuberance of love and remarked: 'Who-soever has joined the *Qādirī* fold, I leave them to you'."

There are two more references to this effect, which are mentioned by Dārā Shikūh: "After I had left, Mullā Sa'īd informed me that Mullā Shāh expressed strong hopes that I would do my utmost for the propagation of the *Qādirī* order and would win over multitudes to the fold." "And Mullā Miskīn told me," he writes at another place, "that one day Mullā Shāh remarked that many a people he had initiated into the mysteries of the Path and had placed his reliance on them for the propagation of the order, but none of them came upto his expectations. He added that this young Prince (Dārā Shikūh) would, without doubt, fulfil his ambition."<sup>40</sup>

Mullā Shāh's letters to Dārā Shikūh<sup>41</sup> form a very interesting study. In contrast to the high-sounding word-jugglery and florid and ornate style, with which a prince of royal blood was usually addressed to, their beauty lies in their directness of appeal, natural sentiments, sound advice, sweet words and at times bitter rebukes.

They are completely devoid of formal ambiguities and show that Mullā Shāh's influence on the spiritual and moral life of the Prince was immense and that the master and the pupil lived on the terms of most affectionate intimacy. In these letters Dārā Shikūh is addressed as, "May you behold the vision of the Beatific (letter 1)....." "You who are initiated into the Divine mysteries (letter 3) . . . . ." "I repose great confidence in your sagacity and farsightedness (letter 4) . . . . ." "My sincere friend whose equanimity

<sup>40</sup> For full details, vide, the *Sakinat-ul-Awliyā'*, p. 138-39.

<sup>41</sup> Eleven letters of Mullā Shāh are recorded by Dārā Shikūh (p. 139-152).

of mind and love for truth is established (letter 6) . . . .”  
 “O spiritual and temporal king (letter 9).” Their outstanding characteristic is that they are not addressed to a prince but to a neophyte of the Path and contain elucidation of various mystic doctrines, *viz.*, gnosis of God, unification, faith, poverty, piety, detachment etc., etc.

“ May you attain the bliss of the Eternal,” says one of the letters, “May the heart of the enlightened one be immune from the evil breath of his foes. Remember that the secrets of the fold should never be divulged to outsiders; do keep them concealed. It should be clear to you that one should be less inspired in the company of those who have less benefit of the God’s Grace; do not be overconfident. It is evident that for the completion of one’s work, exertions to the utmost are incumbent; do exert yourself. He who is sincere in his intentions is surely a lover and he who is a lover is worthy of the bliss of the vision of the Beatific. The perfect man is he, who is not reprehended by anybody whether common people or inmates of the innermost circles; who does not neglect the performance of any work enjoined upon either by the dogma of Islam or the path of the esoteric Islam. First comes the *gnosis* which is the effect of good company. The second is the *concentration of mind* which is the result of self-control. The third is the *law* which means conformity with mankind in general. Inwardly our every action must conform with Truth; and outwardly we should act like people at large. Love those who hold similar views and shun the hypocrites.” Speaking of the above letter Dr. Qānūngo<sup>42</sup> remarks that it is a severe comment on some of Dārā Shikūh’s faults of character. Without taking notice of the capacity and the character of people Dārā Shikūh would communicate great spiritual mysteries and practices to them and neophytes in general.

<sup>42</sup> *Biography*, Vol. I. p. 356.

Mullā Shāh, notwithstanding, his detachment from the world, was not altogether indifferent to the stern realities of life, to which he draws the attention of his less practical-minded pupil.

In another letter he writes: "May you attain the bliss of the Beatific. Your letter and the book you have sent me through Shaikh Muḥsin have reached me. I have been much impressed by the feelings of love and affection expressed by you; this is natural, for the precious commodity of Love is ever cherished by those of sublime: 'the goldsmith knows the worth of the gold, and the jeweller of the jewels.' God knows how much gratified I was to know of your attainments and if for a moment you take to heedlessness it would diminish my pleasure. I have great faith in your sagacity and farsightedness and believe that if you keep into view the greatness of the Omnipotent's threshold and its dignity, ignorance which deprives a man of spiritual pleasures, would not come near you. This 'state' often overtakes those who have an access into the court of reality and truth. *Beware and know that their fate has been placed in your hands.*" At another place he says, "Once you recognise Him, you would always do so. Never despair and endeavour to the utmost. For you who has found the Path, it is necessary. If you act otherwise, woe betide you and your pretensions of being a lover . . . . ."<sup>43</sup>

The second and the fourth sections of the notice on Mullā Shāh's life, dealing with his miracles and his poetical compositions are not without interest. In the former, the miracles of Mullā Shāh are of extraordinary character, ranging from his feats of physical and devotional exercises, viz., control of breath, night vigils, spiritual visions and dreams etc., to his

Miracles of Mullā Shāh.

<sup>43</sup> Sakinat-ul-Awliyā', p. 139.



meeting with Khiḍr on the banks of the Rāvī. "I have heard," says Dārā Shikūh,<sup>44</sup> "that once he chanced to meet Khiḍr (may peace be on him!), but he (Mullā Shāh) took no notice of him. When I asked about this incident, he replied: 'One day I had gone to the Rāvī to wash my clothes. A man emerged out of the river and since I was in a state of meditation, he asked me to hand him over my clothes for washing; for, he contended that I could not do two things at a time. To which I replied that I could. Upon hearing this he vanished'." Other miracles include: his divination of the secrets of the mind of a man when confronted with him face to face (p. 114); his inordinately long fasts for the purification of the soul (p. 125); his proficiency in the contraction (*qabḍ*) and expansion (*bast*),<sup>45</sup> (p. 127); his spiritual visions etc. etc.

Eminent persons whose aphorisms and sayings have been noticed in the *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'* include the Prophet, those of the house of the Prophet and the Imāms (p. 2-4); Shaikh 'Abdul Qādir Jilānī (p. 12); Shaikh Bāyazīd Bisṭāmī (p. 13); Shaikh Abū Bakr Shiblī (p. 39); Imām-ul-Muwahhaddīn Shaikh Ibn-ul-'Arabī (p. 50); Abū Sa'īd Abul Khair (p. 52); Sahl bin Tustarī (p. 55); Abū Bakr Miṣrī (p. 56); Khawāja Mu'in-ud-Dīn Chishti (p. 57); Shaikh Najm-ud-Dīn Rāzī (67); Shaikh-ul-Islām Khawāja 'Abdullāh Anṣārī (p. 75) and others. Besides numerous verses of Ṣūfī poetry, aptly cited in connection with the exposition of various doctrines, are those of Jalāl-ud-Dīn Rūmī (p. 19, 23, 30, 67, 140, 151 & 162); Shaikh Sa'dī (p. 57, 71); 'Abdul Qādir Jilānī (p. 151, 163); Niẓāmī (p. 66) and Sayyed 'Alā-ud-Dīn (p. 31). The verses and

Aphorisms etc.  
noticed in the work.

<sup>44</sup> *Ibid.* p. 123.

<sup>45</sup> *Qabḍ* and *bast* denote the contraction of the heart in the state of being veiled and the expansion of the heart in the state of revelation. (*Kashf-al-Mahjūb*, 374).

quatrains of Mullā Shāh and Miān Mir are given on pages (28, 117, 124, 125, 130-131, 139 & 152-158) and (25 & 27) respectively. Five quatrains of Dārā Shikūh also appear on pages (19, 53, 61, 73 and 169).

The fourth section contains a selection of the poetical compositions of Mullā Shāh, comprising 10 *ghazals* and 18 *rubā'iyāts*. The *Diwān* of Mullā Shāh whose *nom de guerre* was *Shāh*, according to Dārā Shikūh, "contains most wonderful points and exquisite subtleties and is full of knowledge and mystic allusions. All these qualities are rarely met with Mullā Shāh's poetry. in any other collection of poetry. It contains many *rubā'īs* and a commentary thereon, *ghazals*, *mathnawīs* and a collection of his letters. Every verse thereof is unique and contains the meaning of the two worlds."<sup>46</sup> Judging the poetic excellence of Mullā Shāh, from the few specimens recorded, (which also depict Dārā Shikūh's poetic appreciation of current mystic thought) we can, without hesitation say, that they represent elegance of language, sublimity of thought and grace of diction. His *quatrains* throw much light on his religious belief, and the ethical and moral principles preached by him. Some of the views expressed therein are positively heretodox and, according to orthodox Islamic conception, approach very near heresy. But the poetic latitude can be allowed to him; for drunk with Divine love, he had departed from the fold of the orthodox and had let himself adrift in the dangerous waters of gnosticism. He could not, therefore, escape the malicious remarks of the orthodox school who

<sup>46</sup> *Ibid.* p. 152. Jahān Arā Begum, whom Mullā Shāh had presented a copy of his *Diwān*, also says that it is a unique piece of composition. 'Day and night,' she observes, 'I keep it before my eyes and study it. I believe that in recent years, none has and none would give such a thorough exposition of the Unity of God.' (*Sāhābīya*, op. cit.).

said that "this landed him on the benighted shores of infidelity."

Of Dārā Shikūh's correspondence with the saints, Mullā Shāh, Miān Mir, Shāh Muhibbullāh, Shāh Dilruba and others, whatever has been preserved, even in its fragmentary character,<sup>47</sup> the main theme is the discussion of mystical doctrines of diverse nature and the clarification and exposition of the doubts and misgivings in the mind of the young aspirant.

Letters to Shāh  
Muhibullāh and Shāh  
Dilruba.

"To the compendium of esoteric and exoteric sciences," he addresses Shaikh Muhibbullāh Allāhbādī in one of his letters, "who is proficient in the comprehension of the stages of form and spirit.....Shaikh Muhibbullāh, this lover of the saints (Dārā Shikūh) sends his greetings and felicitations: I respectfully acknowledge your letter containing your answers to my questions with utmost gratitude and satisfaction; its contents have enlightened me with your views on the subject and have given me pleasure and delight. Some of the answers have been exactly to my expectations and while the others I have identified with my spiritual longings and inclinations (which are in confirmation with the holy *Qur'ān* and the *Sunnah* of the Prophet of God)...For years I have been studying books on the 'inner state' of the saints but controversies being abundantly found therein, I have discarded them hereafter, devoting my whole self to the study of the mind, which is a boundless ocean where pure gems are always to be found:

"Refer me not anymore to such books,  
For my conscious-self is an open book to me."

<sup>47</sup> These letters to my knowledge are as follows: 6 letters to Shāh Muhammad Dilruba contained in the *Fayyād-ul-Qawānīn* and reproduced in the *Ruqa'āt-i-'Ālamgīr* (Vol. I, p. 319-324); 2 letters to Shāh Muhibbullāh Allāhbādī (*Ibid*, p. 325-330); 1 letter to Sarmad (*Indian Antiquary*, 1924) and 2 letters in a MS. of the *Safina-i-Bahr-ul-Muḥit* in Berlin Library (*Pertsch*, p. 40, 45).

Another interesting letter to Shāh Muḥammad Dilruba (p. 149), the 'veiled mystic and saint,' celebrated for his piety and devotion is also addressed in the same vein. "This saint," writes Dārā Shikūh, "had selected for himself the corner of obscurity. He did not uncover his face and talked to people from behind a screen. Once he told me that he did not wish to expose his face to the vision of all. I remarked that to behold his face was a blessing. He then agreed that he would only uncover his face before those whom he thought as the men of the Path; thus the commonality would, of their own accord desist from approaching him . . . ." <sup>48</sup>

The following letter of Shāh Muḥibbullāh is in answer to a few questions put by Dārā Shikūh and their elucidation by the former: <sup>49</sup>

Dārā Shikūh: What is the true significance of the 'Great Veil' (*Hijāb-i-Akbar*)?

Shāh Muḥibbullāh: Knowledge associated with mind is beneficial; it constitutes a burden when related to body. Thus knowledge which tends to perpetuate the fancy of duality, is in reality an obstruction. From another point of view, however, when it attaches itself to the light of limitations, without the individual being conscious of it, of a certainty it is the 'Great Veil,' for, the acquisition of knowledge, of whatever kind it might be, is an obstruction; because the attributes envelop the Universal Person in a screen. The gnostics, therefore, in their discourses to the seekers on devotion, have not confined it to limitations.

Dārā Shikūh: Has the spiritual advancement an extremity?

Shāh Muḥibbullāh:

"O brother, the Path leads to an endless track,

<sup>48</sup> *Hasanāt-ul-ʿArifīn*, p. 33.

<sup>49</sup> *Ruqʿāt-i-ʿĀlamgīr* (op. cit.).

Proceed, the way lies before you."

In relation to the Universal Person it is as you are already aware of it.

*Dārā Shikūh*: Is it possible to acquire spiritual perfection by soul-discipline?

*Shāh Muḥibbullāh*: Such a question, coming as it is from a monotheist in search of the Unity of God (*Dārā Shikūh*), sounds strange! The individual is perfection in itself, for the soul provides him with true discipline. In fact, so long as he remains entangled in the whirlpool of fancy, he considers the manifestations apart from Him and attributes Divine Grace to it.

*Dārā Shikūh*: How can the mind be capable of holding the Infinite within its own self?

*Shāh Muḥibbullāh*: Mind has an access to the Infinite, for, it is endless in its own end; and if this fact is not comprehended properly, it would not be possible for human mind to contain the Infinite.

*Dārā Shikūh*: Does the Lover attain immortality with the Beloved?

*Shāh Muḥibbullāh*: My soul! the two terms of Lover and Beloved are known due to the felicity of the former; so even after the attainment of gnosis by him, the torments in the *niche* of the grave still confront him:

"Union with the Beloved is divine to the friends."

*Dārā Shikūh*: Does the Lover attain union with the Beloved after death?

*Shāh Muḥibbullāh*: *Death constitutes a bridge which links friend with friend.* Whatever exposition to this effect was given by the perfects, was the outcome of matured experience; for, in fact, the perfection of man is unattainable without death.

*Dārā Shikūh*: How can we differentiate between love and affliction?

*Shāh Muḥibbullāh* : Affliction is the ladder which leads to love, for, it is said :

All in this universe, in part or in whole,  
Constitute the arch of a bridge in Love's Path.

*Dārā Shikūh* : When Sayyed-ut-Ṭā'ifa replied, "*Turning towards the origin*" in answer to : "*What is the end?*" what was its true significance?

*Shāh Muḥibbullāh* : The origin, you must know, is the diversion from the reality, in consequence of a fancy for duality; and the *end* is a complete comprehension of the reality. Other reason being the soul's journey towards the *origin* of the Physical Plane (*Ālam-i-Nāsūt*) which is the seat of the most Gracious; its *end* marks declivity from height, which is a position for the Imāms of gnosticism. This is the Physical Plane, because the universe is involved in a cycle of encirclements, the centre of the circle, revolving along the circumference is an end in itself.<sup>50</sup>

*Dārā Shikūh* : "*Verily he is transgressing and ignorant.*" Is this verse in condemnation of man or in his commendation?

*Shāh Muḥibbullāh* : It is said in compassion for him.

*Dārā Shikūh* : Since the universe is not perishable, how can we account for the effacement of things?

*Shāh Muḥibbullāh* : According to : *Everything is perishable except His face*, things perish. Whatever remains is due to its own capacity and metonymy of its absolute nature.

Very little attention has been paid by the historians to the relations of *Dārā Shikūh* with contemporary saints. It is a great tragedy of events that this most important

*Dārā Shikūh* and  
Sarmad.

<sup>50</sup> Reference is here to the fact that the beginning of everything was the earth atom (*nuqṭah*).

aspect of the devotional life of the unfortunate prince has not only been ignored by contemporary Muslim writers, but also by his most modern biographers. The records and documents which throw light on his spiritual relations with the living saints of the time, still remain untouched. The most important of these, of course, are the hitherto mentioned two biographies of the saints, particularly the *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'*, which contains about a dozen letters of the prince addressed to Mullā Shāh Badakhshānī; the *Mukālāma Bābā Lāl wa Dārā Shikūh*, a dialogue on comparative mythology between the latter and a saint of the order of Kabīr; the *Ḥasanāt-ul-Ārifīn*, wherein many intimate details of his relation with some contemporary saints are recorded, and the *Fayyāḍ-ul-Qawānīn*, a collection of the letters of the Mughal princes and court nobility, which contains eight letters of Dārā Shikūh to Shāh Dilruba and Shāh Muḥibullāh, asking for illumination on some of the mystic doctrines. To these we may add the circumstantial accounts of contemporary historians, like the author of the *Mirāt-ul-Khayāl*, the *Riāḍ-ul-Shu'ra* and the *Storia de Mogor*, which furnish some details of his relations with Sarmad.\*

Sarmad, the Ṣūfī martyr of Delhi, according to the authors of the *Dabistān-i-Madhāhib* and the *Riāḍ-ul-Shu'ra*, was originally an Armenian Jew converted to Islam. He was born at

His early life and views.

Kāshān and came to India in 1654 A.D.

A man of culture and erudition, he was well-versed in comparative religion and occult sciences. Devoid of the religious zeal born in a new convert, he was one of those liberal thinkers who boldly translated their convictions into action. His theosophical outlook is apparent from one of his quatrains, which is cited by Mirza

\* It is odd that none of Dārā Shikūh's biographical works makes a reference to the life or sayings of Sarmad.

Muhsin Fānī. "I obey the Qur'ān." says Sarmad, "I am a Hindu priest and a monk; I am a Rabbi Jew, I am an infidel and I am a Muslim."<sup>51</sup> Drunk with Divine love and ecstatic pleasure, he lost self-consciousness and turned a nudist. Soon afterwards he set on "wanderings" and came to Delhi, where his association with men of Ṣūfi thought gave a stimulus to his spiritual yearnings and he began to preach his hetrodox Ṣūfi ideas. Here people flocked round him for his great sanctity and supernatural powers and he began to wield a potent influence over the religious mind of the people.

When Dārā Shikūh came to know of Sarmad, he brought to the notice of Shāh Jahān the miraculous powers of the saint<sup>52</sup> and later on invited him to his court and, due to the mutual comprehension of similar mystic ideals, they soon developed intimate regard for each other. The

Dārā Shikūh meets  
Sarmad.

author of the *Mir'āt-ul-Khayāl*, due to his convictions of the orthodox fold, describes this meeting in his own way :

"As Sultān Dārā Shikūh had a liking for the company of lunatics," he observes, "he kept Sarmad's company and enjoyed his discourses for a considerable time." Nicolo Manucci also cynically remarks,<sup>53</sup> that Dārā Shikūh liked a Hebrew atheist called Sarmad, who went always naked, except when he appeared in the presence of the prince, when he contented himself with a piece of cloth at his waist. Only Bernier's attitude towards Sarmad is sympathetic and the description of his execution is vivid and accurate.

There are accounts of very conflicting nature as to the reason of Sarmad's nudity, with regard to which we

<sup>51</sup> Vide. the *Islamic Culture*, October 1933, p. 669.

<sup>52</sup> *J.R.A.S.*, Vol. XX (New Series), p. 120.

<sup>53</sup> Vide. *Storia de Mogor*, Vol. I. p. 384.



have no mind to enter into discussion, but it would be more appropriate to record here his own defence of living in *partibus naturalibus*,<sup>54</sup> which he advances in one of his exquisite quatrains :—

“He who made thee rule this universe,  
Has endowed us with the cause of all distraught.  
Those with deformity, He has covered with dress;  
To the immaculate He gave the robe of nudity.”

Not much has come down to us concerning the nature of the discussions between Dārā Shikūh and Sarmad, but it can be easily surmised that its main trend centred round some of the most intricate and controversial aspects of spiritual problems. Only one letter of Dārā Shikūh to Sarmad and the latter's reply has been preserved.<sup>55</sup> Dārā Shikūh addresses him as “my guide and preceptor” and writes: “Every day I resolve to pay my respects to you. It remains unaccomplished. If ‘I’ be ‘I’, wherefore is my intention of no account? If ‘I’ be naught, where is my fault? Though the assassination of Imām Ḥusain was the will of God, who is Yazīd between them? If it is not the Divine Will, then what is the meaning of: ‘*God does whatever He wills, commands whatever He intends.*’ The most excellent Prophet used to go to fight with the infidels and defeat was inflicted on the army of Islam. The exoteric scholars say it is discipline in resignation. For the perfect what discipline was necessary?”

To which Sarmad replied with the following couplet:  
“Dear friend,

Whatever we have read, we have forgotten,  
Save the discourse of the Beloved which we reiterate.”<sup>56</sup>

<sup>54</sup> *J.R.A.S.* op. cit.

<sup>55</sup> *Indian Antiquary*, 1924.

<sup>56</sup> *Indian Antiquary*, op. cit.

Sarmad's end was as tragic as that of Dārā Shikūh. Like the latter he was hated by the orthodox. He, too, was dubbed as a heretic and on the subterfuge of religious disbelief, the council of the Ulema summoned by Aurangzeb passed an order for the execution of the "saint of insanity."

It is also mentioned by some historians that Sarmad had predicted that Dārā Shikūh would succeed Shāh Jahān to the Imperial throne of Delhi. When after the execution of Dārā Shikūh, he was brought before Aurangzeb (1661 A.D.), who questioned him as to the validity of his statement, Sarmad replied: "God has given him eternal sovereignty and my prophecy has not proved false." According to Manucci,<sup>57</sup> he also sarcastically added, "But you cannot see him, for you tyrannise over those of your own blood; and in order to usurp the kingdom, you took away the life of your brothers and committed other barbarities." This infuriated Aurangzeb and he ordered his immediate execution. But whatever may be the reasons for Sarmad's execution, one fact stands out clear. "Dārā Shikūh was condemned because of his 'apostasy,' Sarmad too was condemned because he contributed partly to that 'apostasy'." Aurangzeb was a stern puritan. Deeply as he disliked his elder brother for his politics and his leanings towards the tenets of non-Muslims, his first act, as soon as he came to power, was to remove that arch-heretic and those who aided and abetted him in his apostasy and heretic notions.<sup>58</sup> With the unusual courage of a martyr, Sarmad ascended the scaffold and when he saw the executioner raise a naked sword, he smiled and exclaimed:

"The sweetheart with the naked sword in hand, approaches near:  
In whatever garb Thou mayst come, I recognise Thee!"<sup>59</sup>

<sup>57</sup> *Storia de Mogor*, Vol. I.

<sup>58</sup> *J.R.A.S. op. cit.*

<sup>59</sup> *Ibid.*

It would be interesting to read the following letter of Dārā Shikūh which he wrote to Aurangzeb from his prison, just before his execution. It clearly repudiates the charges of the biased historians that in the villainous disguise of a mystic, Dārā Shikūh in reality was "a crafty intriguing politician:"

"My brother and my king,

I think not of sovereignty. I wish it may be auspicious to you and your descendants. The idea of my execution in your lofty mind is unnecessary. If I am allotted a residential place and one of my maids to attend to me, I would pray for Your Majesty from my peaceful corner."

Aurangzeb disdainfully wrote this verse on the back of the letter and sent it back to him:

*"And you had disobeyed before and had been one of the seditious."*<sup>60</sup>

<sup>60</sup> Vide. *Ruq'āt-i-'Ālamgīr*, Vol. I. p. 330.

CHAPTER IV.

THE ḤASANĀT-UL-'ĀRIFĪN

“ My aphorisms ? ”

“ All these aphorisms are mine, for, they are in accordance with the greatest of all aphorisms—the Truth.”

—DĀRĀ SHIKŪH

THE APHORISMS OF SAINTS.

The *Ḥasanāt-ul-'Ārifīn* or the Aphorisms of the Saints, completed on Sunday, Rabi'-ul-Awwal, 1, 1064 A.H. is the third work on saints. It contains the sayings and aphorisms of one hundred and seven saints and mystics of various religious orders. The object of the compilation of the work is described thus in the preface: “ Says this unsollicitious Muḥammad Dārā Shikūh, since at this time *i.e.* in the year 1062 A.H., being the thirty-eighth year of this *faqīr* (Dārā Shikūh): I was enamoured of studying books on the ways of men of Path and had in my mind nothing save the attainment of Unity of God; and since before this time, in a state of ecstasy and enthusiasm, I had uttered some words pertaining to sublime knowledge, certain sordid and abject fellows and some dry, insipid and bigoted persons, on account of their narrow outlook, accused me of heresy and apostasy. It was then that I realised the importance of compiling the aphorisms of great believers in the Unity of God and saints who have heretofore acquired the knowledge of Reality, so that these may serve as an argument against the fellows, who were really imposters (*Dajjāls*), although they wore the face of Christ; and Abū Jehls, although they

Its Aims and Objects.

assumed the garb of Moses and that of the followers of the Prophet.<sup>1</sup> ”

Continuing he remarks that since the aphorisms of the mystics as compiled by Rūz Bahān Baqlī were written in a metaphorical language, replete with numerous allusions and similies and were above the intelligence of an average individual, he therefore had arranged and collected them and set forth in simple, unambiguous style together with suitable verses written by mystics and himself. Accordingly he had named the work as *Ḥasanāt-ul-‘Ārifīn*, so that it may serve as argument and proof for the true men of Path and put a check on the vicious tongue of the accusers.<sup>2</sup>

It follows from the above statement that by this time Dārā Shikūh had considerably perturbed the ostrichlike complacency of the orthodox school. His liberal and out-spoken pronouncements on religious matters were not much appreciated by the latter, who held the divine monopoly to interpret and speak on religion, and being devoid of enlightenment and broadened outlook grew startled at the princely encroachment on their sacred right. Their inward feelings, naturally, took the shape of a cautious but vehement denunciation of his ideals. Dārā Shikūh was well aware of this ever-growing suspicion and distrust and viewed with apprehension the utter misrepresentation of his spiritual and religious ambitions. So he took his line of defence by the compilation of the sayings of saints who held similar or even stronger views on such matters than himself. When asked as to his own sayings on account of his close association with the saints to be included in the *Ḥasanāt-ul-‘Ārifīn*, he remarked, “My aphorisms?

His Flings  
Opponents.

at his  
startled at the princely encroachment on  
their sacred right.

Their inward feelings, naturally, took the shape of a cautious but vehement denunciation of his ideals. Dārā Shikūh was well aware of this ever-growing suspicion and distrust and viewed with apprehension the utter misrepresentation of his spiritual and religious ambitions. So he took his line of defence by the compilation of the sayings of saints who held similar or even stronger views on such matters than himself. When asked as to his own sayings on account of his close association with the saints to be included in the *Ḥasanāt-ul-‘Ārifīn*, he remarked, “My aphorisms?

<sup>1</sup> *Ḥasanāt-ul-‘Ārifīn*, Mujtabā’ī Press, Delhi, 1309 A. H. p. 2.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*

All these sayings are mine for they are in accordance with the greatest of all aphorisms—the Truth.”<sup>3</sup>

Even this retort to his opponents did not satisfy him and often he gave expression to his views in most vehement language. The Mullā is a common theme of derision in his writings. Apart from the orthodox political clique, who denounced him as an unbeliever and an atheist, he was not pleased with the ever-chaffing Mullā, whom he considered as hypocritical and quarrelous. So he says :

“Paradise is there where no Mullā exists—  
Where the noise of his discussions and debate is not heard.  
May the world become free from the noise of Mullā,  
And none should pay any heed to his *fatwas* !  
In the city where a Mullā resides,  
No wise man ever stays.”<sup>4</sup>

Or,

“To him who drank the cup of Unity,  
The town's ascetics appear as asses.”<sup>5</sup>

And again :

“All this piety of theirs is conceit and hypocrisy,  
How can it be worthy of our Beloved?”<sup>6</sup>

In the *Hasanāt-ul-'Ārifīn* as in his other works he often gives expression to his estimate of the *Ulema*. “As a matter of fact,” he remarks, “these ‘*Ulema*’ are ignoramuses to themselves and learned to the ignorant. To this effect I have said in the following quatrain :

“What disavowals did the Satan hurl on Adam?

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 36.

چوں بعضی طالبان من خواہش نمودند کہ بکبت موافقت این گروه، در آنکسوه علمی از خود دم دال این  
دسال نماید، گفتیم شیع من ایست که اینهمه شطحات من است

<sup>4</sup> *J.R.A.S.B.*, Vol. V, No. I, p. 168.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*

Said Husain (Manşūr Ḥallāj), 'I am the Truth,'  
and got the gallows.

Every prophet and saint suffered afflictions and torments,  
Due to the vicious and ignominious conduct of the Mullā".<sup>7</sup>

This tract, is in fact a supplement to the *Safinat-ul-Awliyā'* which records biographical notices on saints and mystics. It has been published at the Mujtabā'i Press Delhi (1309 A.H.), copies of which edition are scarce and an Urdu lithographed translation appeared in two editions at Lahore without date. MS. copies are also available in various Indian libraries.

The sayings and aphorisms of 107 saints and mystics of diverse religious orders are recorded in the *Shaḥīyāt*, including those of the Prophet (p. 3) and the Imāms (p. 4-5); Ibrāhīm Adham (p. 5); Ma'rūf Karkhī (p. 6); Abū Yazīd (p. 8); Sahl bin 'Abdullāh Tushtrī (p. 9); Abū Sa'id Abdul Khair (p. 10); Sayyed-uṭ-Ṭā'ifa Junaid (p. 13); Shaikh Rūyān (p. 14); Abū Bakr Wāṣṭī (p. 15); Ḥusain bin Manşūr al-Ḥallāj (p. 18); Abū Bakr Shibli (p. 19); Abū 'Abdullāh Khafīf (p. 23); Shaikh-ul-Islām 'Abdullāh Anṣārī (p. 26); Nūr-ud-Dīn 'Abdur Raḥmān Jāmī (p. 28); Imām Ghazālī (p. 27); 'Abdul Qādir Jilānī (p. 28); Ibn al-'Arabī (p. 31); Najm-ud-Dīn Rāzī (p. 33); Mu'in-ud-Dīn Chishti (p. 34); Nizām-ud-Dīn Dehlawī (p. 34); Jalāl-ud-Dīn Rūmī (p. 35); Shaikh 'Irāqī (p. 36); Shāh Qāsim-ul-Anwār (p. 38); Kabīr (p. 43); Bābā Lāl Dās Bairāgī (p. 44); Bābā Piāre (p. 44) etc. etc.

The verses and quatrains of many poets and mystics are also quoted in the treatise. These include those of Dārā Shikūh (pp. 2, 7, 13, 15, 18, 21, 23, 26, 27, 31, 32, 34, 38, 44, 45, 50, 53, 54, 57, 58, and 64.); Jāmī (pp. 12, 26-7 and 41); Ḥāfiẓ (p. 17); Mullā Shāh (p. 22, 58 and 60); Abū Sa'id Abul Khair (p. 25); Sa'ad-ud-Dīn Hamwī (p. 33); Jalāl-ud-Dīn Rūmī (p. 35); Shaikh Abdullāh Bal-

<sup>7</sup> *Ḥasanāt-ul-'Arifin*, p. 18

lyāni (p. 34); Shaikh Ashraf-ud-Dīn Panīpati alias Bū 'Ali Qalandar (p. 35); Shams-ud-Dīn Muhammad Kesh (p. 36); 'Irāqī (p. 36); Awḥad-ud-Dīn Kirmāni (p. 36); Shaikh Mahmud Jastri (p. 37); Shaikh Maghrabi (p. 37); Shaikh Qāsim-ul-Anwār (p. 38); Khwāja Aḥrār (p. 39); Shaikh Saḥābī (p. 42); Shaikh Ḥusain (p. 48) and others.

Personal allusions are given in abundance by Dārā Shikūh, in the elucidation of aphorisms of various saints in conjunction with his own views :—

- (1). "Shaikh 'Abdullāh Anṣārī remarks," he writes, "that he had pronounced his views on more sublime doctrines than al-Ḥallāj. While the latter confined Truth to his own individual self, he visualised all as Truth. To this effect, I have said in the following quatrain :

"Never would a gnostic attribute God-head to his own self;  
Never would he suffer separation from the Sublime Self.  
For, to be a slave is to become a master :  
Since All is He; (the gnostic) would not act in vanity."

- (2). "Shaikh Abū Ṣāliḥ Damishqī said, that Unity of God can be attained through uniformity of conception and not by knowledge. To speak about it is not so difficult as to become it. I have remarked to this effect :

"Dost thou wish to enter the circle of men of sight and illumination?  
Then cease talking and be in the "state".  
By uttering the formulae of God's Unity, thou canst  
not become a monotheist—  
The tongue cannot taste sugar by only professing its name."

- (3). While recording the aphorisms of Ḥaḍrat Bārī, whom he calls as "one of my teachers, unrivalled in the practice of resignation, detachment and unification," he remarks that he had served him for a number of years and had constantly persisted in knowing his name. To



this he always declined and replied that all names were his names for, the *faqīrs* had no names. To this effect he (Dārā Shikūh) had said in the following quatrain:

"Never have I found a single atom separate from the sun,  
Every drop is in itself the ocean.

With what name can one invoke God?  
Whatever name exists, is His name."

Some of the reminiscences of the saint who died in 1062 A.H., are obviously the outcome of an incredulous animation on the part of the prince, but his narrative, nonetheless, is graphic and vivid.

"Once I enquired of him," he says, "to whom do you owe spiritual allegiance?"

"To my own self," he rejoined.

"What order of the saints is yours?" I persisted.

"My own." He replied.

"He never addressed anyone except myself in the masculine gender," he continues, "to others he always applied the feminine gender. I discerned its cause. He recognised none as man except those whom he deemed as God-knowing 'Ārifis. He neither took food nor slept, nor he kept any followers and attendants. Once I ventured to enquire whether he had sought knowledge from anyone. To this he retorted that he had killed both the mullā and the pandit, from whom then should he seek knowledge? Whenever I took his leave to depart, I always wept. He always remarked that though he cherished great love, affection and regard for me, he could never attach himself to such bonds. He was ever in the full knowledge of my affairs and often warned me beforehand of the coming events. His heart ever throbbed with noble sentiments.....whatever passed in my mind he told me about it. Once, while I was in his service at mid-night, I recollected my spiritual teacher Shaikh

Mir (Mīān Mīr). He drew near and kissed my forehead and remarked that my fortune would not rise above than that. He then got up, paced a few steps and reappeared in the form of my spiritual teacher! After a while, he sat down and assumed his own shape. I knew that he had discerned what had passed in my mind at the moment.....

“One of his miracles was that even wild beasts, birds, the mineral and the vegetable worlds conversed with him! .....

“Once I sought his advice on some matter. His reply made an everlasting impression on my mind. At the time we were quite alone, as none ever accompanied me while I went to visit him. My horse, tethered to the branch of a tree, all of a sudden, began to speak and confirmed his statement! He smiled and remarked that my own horse affirmed to what he had said. . . . .

One night a glow-worm soared high in the air. I pointed it out to him. He recited a verse in Hindi, whose purport was to this effect: “Thou art a spark of the flame of mine love.” He then raised his hand and down came the insect and perched on his hand.

One day a few women of a village, where he had sojourned in his youth, were in attendance. I was also present. He asked me whether I had taken care of them and had protected them. I replied that I did not know who they were. He told me that those women were my tenants, who laboured and cultivated the land, which brought revenue to the royal treasury . . . . So I should ever be ready to look to their needs . . . . .

“Twelve days before his death, he told me that he could suffer the earth's burden, but the latter would not be able to carry his load. He also instructed me to look to his burial . . . . He died on the 15th of Rabi'ul-Awwal, 1062 A.H., and attained eternal salvation, being laid to rest in the village Barcha (?), in the environ-

ments of pargana Bārī . . . . To this effect I have referred  
to in the following quatrain :—

“Men of heart are not aggrieved at Death’s approach  
A wakeful mind fears not slumber.  
If thy soul cast away the body, what does it matter?  
When the skin wears out, the snake casts it away!”

CHAPTER V

THE ṬARIQAT-UL-HAQĪQAT

The *Ṭariqat-ul-Haqīqat*, a small treatise, lucid and concise on the manifold stages and states of the spiritual path, is less known but is a work of considerable value. It lay unnoticed for a time under the name of *Risāla'i Ma'ārif*. No date is given of its composition nor does it contain any preface. It was published in 1857 A.D. in three small booklets, at Brij Lal Press Gujranwala, but hardly any copy of this is available now. The text of this edition differs materially from a MS. copy of the same in the Government Public Library Lahore, under the title of *Risā'il-i-Taṣawwuf*. Many other MSS. include a number of rehtorical subjective discourses on mystic doctrines, mostly of fragmentary character. An Urdu lithograph translation of the text which is not much different from that of the Gujranwala edition, was published at Lahore in 1341 A. H.

The *Ṭariqat-ul-Haqīqat* written in mixed prose and poetry, is largely expository in character, emotional rather than philosophical and can easily be included in the first category of Dārā Shikūh's writings. It contains 36 pages written in mystical language full of numerous *rubā'is*, *baits* and verses. It opens with a prologue containing an eulogy on God's Omnipotence followed by a short discourse on the incompetence of human efforts to comprehend His all-prevading powers, for, "the hands of human intelligence and wisdom cannot reach the pinnacle of His glory :

The Prologue

Imagination hath no foot-hold on this Path:  
Thought cannot exercise its faculties on its ways.  
O, woe betide! much intervenes 'twixt a drop and the ocean,  
How odd! out of madness thou desireth the difficult."

Another line of thought is that "All is He". In the Ka'ba and Somnat—everywhere, Christian chaples, idolatrous temples and mosques He resides :

"Thou dwelleth in Ka'ba and Somnat,  
And in the enamoured lovers' heart ;  
Thou art the rose and also the amorous nightingale,  
Thou art the moth on Thine own beauty's taper."

Continuing in this strain at some length, he sums up in the following verses :

Thou hast set the taverns in commotion :  
The *Sāqi* and the drinking boats ensue with great enthusiasm.  
In the temple thou causest the bells to chime—  
The idol, the temple as also the religious hypocrisy.  
In the *Ka'ba* people pray unto Thee  
And desire Thy union.  
The manifest and the hidden, all emanate from Thee,  
As also the drop and the ocean.  
Oft Thou sendeth Thine lovers to the gallows,  
Oft Thou unveileth Thine face to a Moses at the *Sanā'i* .....

The author's aim in compiling the *Ṭarīqat* is given briefly in these words : "After the praises and eulogium of the Lord of the faith and universe, may it be clear on the munificent mind of men of light and the illuminating wisdom of the gnostics that when the angel of truth and absolute guide reflected in the mirror of my imagination, all these words full of meditative mysteries, I had no other way but to set them in writing, thus making them manifest in the field of manifestation. I named this tract *Ṭarīqat-ul-Haqīqat*, with the hope, that the far-sighted men of faith would accord to it their approval and acceptance.

The *Ṭarīqat-ul-Haqīqat* lacks uniformity of thought and conception. It deals at random with diverse mystical stages in the 'Ārif's path. Unlike other works of Dārā Shikūh, its style is ornate and flowery, at places thought subservient to an exquisite flow of introspective strain.

Style and Subject-matter.

Its tone is didactic and emotional throughout, which appeals to our mind rather than to our intellect. Neither does it contain any extraordinary enunciation of experimental or doctrinal mysticism as in the *Risāla'i Haq Nūmā'*. Its only charm, perhaps, is the undercurrent of an unbounded sincerity and conviction, which runs beneath the surface of his own religious experience. The subjective religious experiences of the author are abundant and indicate "the extent of spiritual perfection gained and further aspiration for the limitless Unknown."

The whole work is interspersed with numerous quatrains, verses and poems, which lend an additional charm to the much rehtorical narrative. It contains 32 *rubā'iyāt*, 123 *abiyāt* and many *fards*. The tract itself is divided into 30 sections, each of which is called a *manzil* or stage in the path of the 'Ārif.

(1) *First Manzil*: On the value of human detachment in this "flimsy, materialistic world"; on existence and non-existence and the relative value of both. "The world is a mirage, it will not quench thy thirst." The following verses are a keynote of the ideas expressed :

گذرد از تحصیل آس ده 'ماه محوواہ	از ضرب دہر سیرابی محوواہ
تشنہ ہرگز نشد زو کا میاب	ایکدمی بینی نہ بچراست و نہ آب
تفتہ دل باستی دہم خونیں بگر	بہرہ زیں بحر کے یابی مگر
قطرہ آبی ازیں جودہ مجو	آتش است این بحر آتش گو
قطرہ دریاب و کلام دل برآر	تشنہ گر رہ بہ بچر ذات آرا
رومی از کون و مکان برنمانندہ	ہر کہ او زیں بحر آبے یافتہ

آپ این سرچشمہ عثمانی بود

زندہ سازد مردہ را جانی بود

(2) *Second Manzil*: On the abstinence of ignorance and the acquisition of knowledge, for which the value of time as an "eternal felicity" is an essential factor.

(3) *Third Manzil*: On the purity of mind and "keeping mind's mirror clean from the rust of hallucination of why and wherefore and maintaining the fountain-head of heart, from which originate boundless oceans, clear from the mushroom overgrowth of worldly ambitions."

(4) *Fourth Manzil*: On the effacement of life and renunciation of consciousness and the realisation of true self.

(5) *Fifth Manzil*: On the ways of the men of path.

(6) *Sixth Manzil*: On the contemplation of *Hū hū ant hū*.

(7) *Seventh Manzil*: On the correctitude of belief, which constitutes the foundation of sincerity, love and fidelity.

(8) *Eighth Manzil*: On the virtues of sincerity, which is an eternal fortune, immune from the vicissitudes of time.

(9) *Ninth Manzil*: On resignation "whose threshold lies above the planes of imagination and fancy."

(10) *Tenth Manzil*: On the virtues of submission to Divine Will, which necessitates complete surrender to God. The importance of this stage is emphasised thus in the ornate style: "This is a stage where doubt, misgivings and hypocrisy are superfluous. It is like a flower without thorns, a wine free from cropsickness, a garden teeming with roses and anemones, a tavern of ecstasy and delight, a town whose people are endowed with light and illumination, a taper in the darkened night, a candle burning in the secret chamber of the Unknown . . . . ."

(11) *Eleventh Manzil*: On steadfastness in the path of Divine love.

(12) *Twelfth Manzil*: On Contemplation.

(13) *Thirteenth Manzil*: On the spiritual experiences of the gnostics—a “state” full of enlightenment.

(14) *Fourteenth Manzil*: On singlemindedness of devotion. Multi-colouredness involves the mind in a state of distraction. “From Ka’ba to temple and *vice versa* does not help in the realisation of spiritual aspirations. At this stage concentration of mind is an essential factor. The outward symbols of places of meditation—temple and monastery as also rosary and sacred thread, are all superficial and of no practical value :

From Ka’ba and temple emanates naught,  
 Why stigmatize both?  
 For the Lord resides not therein.  
 Always near the men of vision;  
 Ever visible and unconcealed. Look!

(15) *Fifteenth Manzil*: On the description of part and whole (*Juz-o-kul*). The human existence rests on the phenomenon of cause and effect. The waves of the ocean originate from the ocean; none exists without the other. Both are inseparable. Similarly a drop embodies the ocean itself and the waves formed of numerous drops, “carry within their embrace the very ‘Ummān.’”

(16) *Sixteenth Manzil*: On the “state” of the mystics.

(17) *Seventeenth Manzil*: On the submergence of the individual self in the Universal self. The annihilation of all except Allāh involves the least consciousness of self-annihilation.

(18) *Eighteenth Manzil*: On the secret of human existence.

(19) *Nineteenth Manzil*: On detachment (*Tajrīd*).

(20) *Twentieth Manzil*: On annihilation and subsistence (*baqā-o-fanā*).

(21) *Twenty-first Manzil*: On Fixity (*tamkīn*).

(22) *Twenty-second Manzil*: On the outward and inward rectitude (*istiqāmat*).



(23) *Twenty-third Manzil*: On the Sālik.

(24) *Twenty-fourth Manzil*: On the conversion of minds (*munqalab-ul-qalub*). "I have read many books," he says "which guide and enlighten the intellect, but I could not find my way from form to spirit and from the exoteric to the esoteric. Somehow I could not grasp the idea that the spirit revolves within the form. For a long time I could not fathom the truth and realise my object. Till at last I was directed towards the path of mind; when I traversed upon this path I found it most illuminating. It is like a record whose very words and substance is clear and intelligible. For days I clarified and polished my ideas with concentration and diffusiveness.....and I became full of ecstatic pleasure, detached myself from people and selected seclusion. Then I lost self-consciousness . . . . ."

"Renounce all talks of argumentation and discussion,

Be above the enslavement of faith and infidelity;

Your mind is the seat of the Lord and the abode of the Divine—

Why not ascend this throne and become a Sultan?"

(25). *Twenty-fifth Manzil*: On the renunciation of fundamentals. "When I had cut myself adrift from imaginative flights and elusive thoughts, I visualised a world, which is ocean within ocean, surface within surface, illumination within illumination, enlightenment within enlightenment and manifestation within manifestation . . . ."

(26) *Twenty-sixth Manzil*: On the discussion between Reason (*'Aql*) and Insanity (*Junún*). This section is very interesting. "To-day Reason and Insanity fell out in an odd argument with each other.

" 'Come we should recreate,' said Reason to Insanity.

"The latter disinclined and said, 'Show me the desolation.'

"However Reason tried to persuade Insanity to come towards wisdom, the latter always sought infamy; the former walked ever on the path of gain, but the latter chose

that of loss. Reason aspired ever for glory and fortune, Insanity ever talked of lowliness and humility; the former ever displayed an aptitude for pleasure but the latter showed an inclination towards affliction. Reason always thought of wife and children but Insanity ever strolled in the world of non-existence and annihilation; the former ever sought seclusion but the latter tore asunder the veil of concealment.

“Reason’s ultimate goal seemed to be the Lord’s abode, while Insanity sat busy ringing bells in the temple of idolatry; the former meditated on the *Dhikr*, but the latter wore the sacred thread (*zunnār*); the former took the rosary in its hands but the latter soothed the ringlets of sweet-heart’s tresses. Gradually Reason lost hold on its own self and Insanity raised its head out of madness. It entered the forest of annihilation and ceased all argumentations on how and why. So Reason lost its former lustre :

“This day self-consciousness dawned upon me!  
I am enchanted. How does it come to pass?  
For enlightenment’s sake I kept my torch alight—  
Reason was driven out and Insanity stepped in.”

“Reason embodied perfect existence while Insanity represented the extremity of non-existence . . . . There is no comparison between the two. One cannot be contained in the other; one is drop while the other is ocean. When the waves of Insanity’s ocean surge, the vital force of Reason’s storm subsides. It concludes with the following verses which are best given in the original :—

خود را با جنون اندیش تنگ است      تباہی عقل بر دیوانه تنگ است  
بجو صحت درینا اینچو تنگ است      که دانش را جنون کام ننگ است

(27) *Twenty-seventh Manzil*: On the cup-bearers of the Eternal Circle.

(28) *Twenty-eighth Manzil*: On the Path’s journey.

(29) *Twenty-ninth Manzil*: On desisting from speech and the indulgence in fanciful imaginations.

(30) *Thirtieth Manzil*: An *apologia* for attempting to write the treatises which also shows that, 'Divine knowledge for him was the life of heart through Divinity and the diversion of inner thoughts from all that does not identify with him. Both the cognitional and emotional gnosis rest on the adaptability of human soul to the worldly and spiritual environments.'

CHAPTER VI

THE RISALA'I HAQ NUMĀ'

The *Risāla'i Haq Numā'* a small tract containing the gist of Ṣūfistic practices, chiefly physical exercises practiced by various religious orders, and the different stages of human consciousness in the four planes of existence, according to the following quatrain of the author, was completed in the year 1056 A.H. (1646 A.D.)<sup>1</sup>:

"This tract was completed

In the year one thousand and fifty-six.

It is not the work of Qādirī (Dārā Shikūh) but of the Qādir (Absolute one)—  
Whatever we have set forth (therein), understand and peace be on thee!"

It also discusses the various means and ways of attaining spiritual perfection through gradual stages—of Grace and Action. The former consists in acquiring the discipleship of a spiritual guide, who can awaken the seeker from the slumber of worldliness and indifference, and make him free from the snare of egoism and show to him the face of the True Beloved; while the latter is a matter of exertion and austerity which ultimately leads the seeker to visualise the True Beloved.

The *Risāla* has been lithographed twice at the Nawal Kishore Press Lucknow, the second edition of which bears the date 1883 A.D. MS. copies of it are abundant in Indian

<sup>1</sup>

این رساله حق ناما باشد تمام  
در هزار و پنجاه و شش شد تمام  
است از قادر ممال از قادی  
اینچو ما گفتیم تا نم و السلام

libraries, and an excellent abridged English translation by Rai Bahadur Sarish Chander Vasu, the well-known Sanskrit scholar, was published by the Pāṇiṇi Office Allahabad in 1912.

The tract was written, as appears from the preface, after Dārā Shikūh's formal initiation into *Qādirī* order.

After describing his close association with the saints and "having known one by one the different stages of separation (*tajrīd*) and detachment (*tafrīd*), and the subtleties of gnosticism (*'irfān*) and unification (*tawhīd*)," on the night of Friday, the 8th of Rajab, 1055 A.H., he received a "Divine Injunction that of all the religious orders, the *Qādirī* was the best." The *Qādirī* order, he observes traces its origin to the Blessed Prophet; from him it descended to Shāh Muḥayī-ud-Dīn 'Abdul Qādir Jīlānī and from him in right succession it came to Muḥayī-ud-Dīn II, the *Pir-i-Dastgīr*, and from him to Shaikh Mīān Mīr and from him to his spiritual guide (Mullā) Shāh, and from him in right succession to him (Dārā Shikūh).

On that night of Divine Injunction, observes Dārā Shikūh, he was commanded to write this tract "for the help and guidance of those who were in the search of the Truth." And since it was his way to

The augury from the *Qur'ān*.

name every work of his after taking an augury from the holy *Qur'ān* and obey the Divine Injunction, he took up the *Qur'ān* and this verse came before him: *And certainly, We gave to Moses the Book after We had destroyed the former generations; clear argument for men and a guidance and a mercy that they may be mindful.*<sup>2</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Chapt. XXVIII, 43

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا مُوسَى الْكِتَابَ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا أَهْلَكْنَا الْقُرُونَ الْأُولَىٰ وَلِيَذِّكُرَ النَّاسَ بِرُحْمَتِنَا إِنَّهُمْ لَكَاذِبُونَ

And since the meaning of this verse were identical with the ideas which he had in view, he named this tract as the *Risāla' i Haq Numā'*. Quatrain:

Dost thou wish thy heart become a garden through Divine Union?  
(Then) throw thyself in the quest of the Beloved.

It (the *Risāla*) is like the compass (*qibla-numā'*) pointing towards the  
Mecca :

From the *Haq Numā'*, the Truth would drawn upon thee !3.

Dārā Shikūh claims no originality in presenting the doctrines embodied in the work. He says that all the teaching found scattered in various ancient and modern works was too voluminous for the study of ordinary man,

and that his tract is a compendium of standard works on Sūfism, viz., the *Futūḥāt (al-Makki*, by Muḥayi-ud-Dīn Ibn al-'Arabī, d. A.H. 638); the *Fuṣūṣ (al-Ḥikam*, by Ibn al-'Arabī); the (*Risāla' i*) *Sawāniḥ* (by Aḥmad al-Ghazālī of Ṭūs, A.H. 517); the *Lawā'ih (dar bayān-i-ma'āni o ma'ārif*, by Jāmī A.H. 898); the *Lawāmi' (Anwār-al-Kashf*, by Jāmī A.H. 875.) and the *Lama'āt (al-Anwār*, by Fakhr-ud-Dīn 'Irāqī, A.H. 686), besides other works on the subject. Quatrain :

If thou dost not know in detail the essence of the Law (*Shara'*),  
If thou dost not observe the treasure of the Demonstrations :

He is One and in both the worlds there is none except Him—  
This is the truth as found in the *Futūḥāt* and the *Fuṣūṣ*.

It is, however, difficult to ascertain, how far Dārā Shikūh has utilised the works of Jāmī, Ibn al-'Arabī and 'Irāqī. His knowledge seems to be very superficial both in respect of *al-Futūḥāt* and *Fuṣūṣ al-Ḥikam*; it is more probable that the former work, which he claims

How far he has utilised the works of others.

خواهی کردت ز صولک کرد کلش  
خود را تو به جستجوی دلبه انگس  
زبان قبله را جو قبله دری یابند  
در باب زرق نای حق لرزش  
: ربامی

to have used extensively, might be the *Futuhāt al-Ghaib* of 'Abdul Qādir Jilānī or a Persian translation of it. Iraqī's *Lama'āt al-Anwār* or rather a commentary on it by Jāmī entitled the *Ash'a'a'i Lama'āt* seems to have been very poorly used. The source of information with regard to *Ashghāl*, detailed in the *Risāla* appear a jumbling of the mystical experiences of various *Qādiri* saints with whom he was associated, though he asserts: "It must be known that whatever is written in this tract, is exactly without a hair's difference, the record of the practices, meditations, methods of sitting, moving and acting adopted by the holy Prophet."

The *Risāla* is divided into four *faṣls* on the description of the four planes of existence, followed by two supplementary *faṣls* which deal with Divine Essence:

*Faṣl I.* On the Physical World (*Dar bayān-i-'Ālam-i-Nāsūt*).

*Faṣl II.* On the Astro-Mental World (*Dar bayān-i-'Ālam-i-Malakūt*).

*Faṣl III.* On the World of Bliss (*Dar bayān-i-'Ālam-i-Jabrūt*).

*Faṣl IV.* On the World of Divinity (*Dar bayān-i-'Ālam-i-Lāhūt*).

*Faṣls V and VI.* On Divine Essence (*Dar bayān-i-Huwīyyat*).

The language employed in the *Risāla* is mystical, more often interspersed with verses and quatrains, the latter mostly of his own composition. A personal touch is given in the enunciation of different physical exercises and the neophyte is generally addressed as *yār* or 'friend,' for, he observes, "in the system of occultists, the pupils are not called as such, but the word friend "denotes the seeker of God. Even the Prophet used to call his followers by the words of companion and friend." The object of the tract is to describe devotional practices to

Style and language.

attain Divine communion which according to him, came down from the holy Prophet, and "since they were revealed to some few and well-chosen disciples and not preached publicly, therefore they are not well known in the exoteric faith of Islam." A series of mystic practices called *Ashghāl* are described as the means towards the casting off the grossness of Physical life and to prepare the inner soul for a transcendental state. No elaborate *Qādirī ashghāl* are however, given; only simple forms of meditations are recounted.

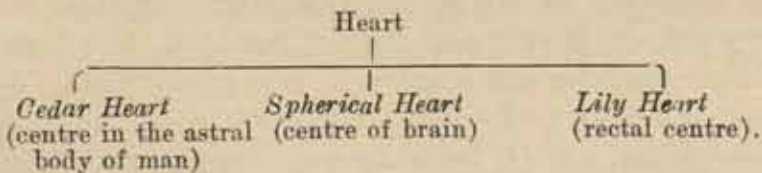
Leanings towards pantheistic doctrines prevade the whole work.

## SĀLIK'S JOURNEY THROUGH THE FOUR WORLDS

### I. 'Ālam-i-Nāsūt (the Physical Plane)

*Defnition.* It is the World of Sensation and Perception. It is also called the Visible World ('Ālam-i-Shahādat), the World of Waking Consciousness or the World of Awareness. In it the existence reaches its highest point and the enjoyment is the deepest and most vivid.

*Method of Meditation:* *First* requisite is perfect solitude and peace of mind. *Second* requisite is the fixation of the eyes on the figure of his spiritual master. *Third* requisite is concentration on the *Heart* and its three centres of meditation:



Concentration must begin first on the Cedar Heart and gradually brought to bear upon the Lily Heart. The result would be the visualisation of thought-forms and the ultimate entry into the Plane of Counterparts ('Ālam-i-



*Mithāl*, which lies midway between the Physical Plane and the Astro-mental Plane.

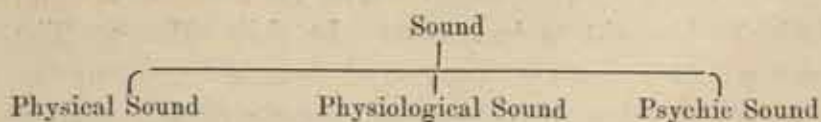
## II. 'Ālam-i-Malakūt (the Astro-mental Plane).

*Definition*: It is variously called as the 'Ālam-i-Arwāh or the World of Spirits, the 'Ālam-i-Ghiab or the Invisible World, the 'Ālam-i-Laṭīf or the Subtle World and the 'Ālam-i-Khwāb or the World of Dreams.

*Characteristics of the Plane*: This Plane is higher than the 'Ālam-i-Mithāl, in which thought-forms acquire a shape which is "the soul of the form and is not a body." The *Sālik's* soul takes up a refined body and he wanders in the Astro-mental Plane both conscious and unaware of his surroundings. He meets the master on this higher plane who leads him to the holy Prophet, the Companions of the Prophet and saints and friends of God. The 'Ālam-i-Malakūt shows (the *Sālik*) the way to the etherialisation of physical body.

*Method of Meditation*: The *Sālik* can now perform miracles but he should "not entangle himself into the World of Spirits" or "desire phenomena, clairvoyance and miracles." The methods of meditation for him are: (1) the recitation of the names of God mentally and orally; (2) the practice of astral-healing, (3) the *Habs-i-Dam* or regulation of breath including the exercise called the *Āward-Burd* and (4) the *Sultān-ul-Adhkār*.

*Effects of Meditation*: (1) Sleep becomes unnecessary and the *Sālik*, (like *Miān Mīr*) can even do without it for 30 years; (2) the physical body of flesh and blood loses its coarser particles and acquires a more refined form; (3) a strange bouyancy of spirit and subtle illumination overpowers him; and (4) hears Internal Sounds—the Voice of Silence or the Cosmic Sound:



The process of hearing sounds culminates in the *Sultān-ul-Aḥkār*, the practice of which makes audible the Psychic Sound which is "boundless, infinite, self-existent and of unlimited immensity. When it is once heard, "everything else is forgotten."

### III. 'Ālam-i-Jabrūt (the Plane of Bliss).

*Defnition*: It is called the Casual Plane ('Ālam-i-Lāzim) the Plane of No-breath ('Ālam-i-benafas), the Plane of Unity and Satisfaction ('Ālam-i-Aḥdiyāt wa Tawkīn). It is a misnomer to call it the World of Names and Attributes ('Ālam-i-Isma' wa Ṣifāt). A person is said to be in the *Jabrūt* when "he is without pain and sorrow"—and "when in the state of consciousness, no forms whether of the Physical or Astro-mental Planes, cross his mind." Then the man is in the Plane of Bliss.

*Characteristics*: The difference between him who is consciously in the *Jabrūt* and the one who is unconscious therein is as follows: The former enters into this plane whenever he wishes and with his own free will, for whether he is in sleep or is awake, he can enter the *Jabrūt* at any time; while the latter enters the plane only when he goes to sound dreamless sleep and that also not voluntarily but of necessity.

*Method of Meditation*: All the limbs of the body should be at perfect rest and kept away from every kind of motion; both the eyes must be closed. The right palm should be placed on the left and the heart should be emptied of all forms of physical and super-physical planes. Sitting quiet and at ease, no form must rise before his physical or inner vision. Thus when he can sit without any thought or thought-forms, he has got victory over the plane.

### IV. 'Ālam-i-Lāhūt (the Plane of Absolute Truth).

*Defnition*: It is also called the Plane of He-ness ('Ālam-i-Huwīyya), the Plane of Essence ('Ālam-i-Dhāt), the Plane of No colour ('Ālam-i-berang) etc.

*Characteristics* : This plane is the origin of the three lower planes of *Nāsūt*, *Malakūt* and *Jabrūt*. It envelops them all; all the other planes merge into it and come out of it. It remains uniform in its essential nature and no alteration or modification takes place in it.

*Effects*. When the eternal good fortune (of the *Sālik*) makes him enter this plane, he shall part company with ordinary (self) consciousness.

THE DIWĀN AND THE QUATRAINS OF  
DĀRĀ SHIKŪH

هزار و بیست و نعل گفت قادری در عشق      گر چه سود که کس منتبه نمی گردد

"On Love Qādīrī wrote a thousand and twenty lyrics,  
But of what use? None takes warning!"

Dārā Shikūh.

The *Diwān* of Dārā Shikūh, hitherto known as the *Iksīr-ī-A'zam* and till recently considered as non-existent or lost, has been fortunately restored by Khān Bahādur Zafar Ḥasan.<sup>1</sup> Prior to the discovery of his *Diwān*, Dārā Shikūh's extant poetical compositions consisted only of a few fragmentary verses in various *Tadhkiras*, and a

The Extant MS.  
copy of the *Diwān* of  
Dārā Shikūh.

<sup>1</sup> The following details of the MS. copy of the *Diwān* of Dārā Shikūh have been supplied by the Khān Bahādur in the *J.R.A.S.B.*, Vol. V., No. 1. (1939). It contains 133 Ghazals and 28 Rubā'iyāt foll. 48., 6½ × 4 written in Shikasta script on Kashmiri paper. The MS. is worm-eaten and incomplete, some of the folios in the middle are wanting. The writing is old (17th century) and, having lost its sheen, is undecipherable. The first and the last folios are intact and contain, respectively, an endorsement and a colophon. The former reads:

دیوان دارا شکوه بادشاه زاده قادری تخلص

And the latter:

تتم شد کار من نظام شد دیوان دارا شکوه

So far as is known, this is the only extant MS. of the *Diwān* which has survived the ravages of time, with the exception, perhaps, of another copy of the same, said to be in the possession of Mr. Bahādur Singh Singhī, 48, Gariahat Road, Calcutta. This copy was exhibited by the owner at one of the ordinary meetings of the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal, and later, though I was permitted by the owner to examine it at leisure, I could not do so, in spite of my best efforts.

The *Diwān* of Dārā Shikūh, as it is, is very little known and still unpublished.

number of quatrains scattered in some of his works, viz., the *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'*, the *Ḥasanāt-ul-'Arifīn* and the *Risāla'i-Ḥaḡ Numā'*. It is, however, odd that of all the works of the prince, only his *Dīwān* should have been thrown into oblivion by posterity, which has otherwise preserved a dozen of his other works in their entirety; nor can it be safely assumed that his political opponents, particularly the Ulema, would have deliberately singled out his poetical utterances as the embodiment of heresy and apostasy, while leaving his more objectionable works (from their point of view) like the *Majma'-ul-Baḥrain* and the *Sirr-i-Akbar*, to circulate unhampered. But now that the *Dīwān* or at least a part of it is available to us, we can judge this unusual phenomenon of the hitherto obscure *Dīwān* in its true perspective.

The appeal of lyrical poetry is psychologically emotional or intellectual, and it is seldom that a poet of real merit gains recognition from posterity on any other basis. Unless the poet has a super-graceful style, both in thought and expression, even his deft representation of ethical and moral subjects in a Ghazal fails to create an atmosphere harmonious with the spirit of the time. The predominant theme of Dārā Shikūh's verse, as we shall presently find, revolves on things which had very little subjective appeal, and even if it had been otherwise, his extremely prosaic elaboration of pantheistic thought would hardly have earned him a creditable place in the memoirs of contemporary Tadhkira-writers. Mullā Shāh, his spiritual guide and preceptor, in a letter to Dārā Shikūh, admits that the latter is endowed with real poetical gifts and describes his verses as "incomparable and heart-pleasing."<sup>2</sup> The author of the *Khazinat-ul-*

Accounts of various Tadhkiras about his poetical accomplishments.

<sup>2</sup> *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'*, p. 144: "All the excellences are under the subjugation of an 'Arif, and this is well established that you are in possession of some degree of harmoniousness," he writes

*Āṣfiyā* (wr. 1280 A.H.) observes that *Dārā Shikūh* had written excellent Ghazals and that his *Dīwān* entitled the *Iksīr-i-A'zam* was compiled during his lifetime. He claims to have perused a copy of it and remarks: "His poetry is like the ocean of Unitarianism, flowing out of his pearl-scattering tongue; or, like the sun of Monotheism, rising from the horizon in the manner of his luminous opening verse (Maṭla'). Intelligence is necessary to comprehend his poetry, and instinctive aptitude is essential to grasp its meaning."<sup>3</sup> *Afdal-ud-Dīn Sarkhush* sums up his poetical merits in this manner: "Muḥammed *Dārā Shikūh*, styled *Shāh-i-Buland-Iqbāl*, the heir-apparent to the Emperor *Shāh Jahān*, was a prince of good disposition, fine imagination, and handsome appearance. He had a forbearing temperament, led the life of a mystic, was a friend of the saints, and was a monotheist and a philosopher. He possessed a noble mind and a far-reaching intelligence. He has expressed Sufistic views in quatrains and Ghazals, and in view of his adherence to the *Qādirī* order adopted the *nom de plume* of *Qādirī*. A small *Dīwān* of his verses has been compiled."<sup>4</sup>

As to the first statement, the endorsement of the fly-leaf of the *Dīwān* and *Maqṭa'* of each one of his Ghazals, together with many signed specimens of his name prove

---

to the prince, "What shall I say of your incomparable and heart-pleasing verse? What sweet fruits cannot be borne by this pure clay!"

<sup>3</sup> Vol. I, p. 175:—

سخنش دریائی توحید است که از زبان گوهر افشاں اور وال گشته، و یا خورشید و مدانیت است که از افق بیان  
مطلع انوارش طلوع گشته، مغزی باید که سخنش را بفهمد و دی باید که معانی آن در وی امکان پذیرد۔

<sup>4</sup> *Kalamāt-ush-Shu'ara*:—

مورد اشکوہ شاہ بلند اقبال دلی صمد پادشاہ شاہماں طبع بلند و ذہن رسا داشت . . . . مطالبہ صوفیہ  
در رباعی و غزل منظوم می کرد و بحسب اعتقاد می کہ بسلسلہ قادریہ داشت قادری تخلص می کرد . . . . .

beyond any doubt that he had adopted the pen-name of Qādirī; but as regards the name of his *Diwān* being *Iksīr-i-A'zam*, there is probably no other evidence except that of the *Khazīnat-ul-Āshfiyā*, a work compiled about 200 years after the death of the prince. The colophon, as well as the endorsement in the MS. noticed by Khān Bahādur Zafar Hasan, simply calls it *Diwān-i-Dārā Shikūh*.

But apart from the meagre information concerning his accomplishments as a poet gleaned from one or two

Tadhkiras, Dārā Shikūh seems to have been very well-read in classical Persian literature. His intense love for poetry is borne out by the fact that in his works he has admired, respected, and quoted profusely from a large number of poets, viz., Rūmī, Jāmī, Sanā'ī, Nizāmī, 'Aṭṭār, Abū Sa'id Abu'l-Khair, Khusrau, Ghazālī, Ibn al-'Arabī, Kamāl Khujandī, Shams-i-Tabriz, Ḥāfiẓ, Sa'dī, Aḥmad Jām, 'Irāqī, Khāqānī, and a host of others. The number of such quotations from the works of eminent Persian (chiefly mystic) poets in the *Safīnat-ul-Awliyā'* is 34, and the verses and quatrains of various poets and mystics both in the *Ḥasanāt-ul-'Arifīn* and the *Risāla'i Ḥaq Numā'* amount to 41. Considering also the large number of standard works on Sufism, philosophy, history, and biography, which he has utilised as the basis of his three biographical memoirs,<sup>5</sup> one cannot but come to the conclusion that, to a very considerable extent, he remained in touch with Persian literature. Rūmī, Jāmī, and Sanā'ī seem to be his favourite poets. With some of the views of Sanā'ī he disagreed at first, but later came to the

<sup>5</sup> For details *vide* the *Visva-Bharati Quarterly*, Santiniketan (Vol. V., part III., p. 275-290; Vol. V., part V, p. 265-375; Vol. VI, part I, p. 67-78; Vol. VI, part pp. 134-146 and Vol. VI, part IV, p. 331-345, where the writer has contributed a series of articles on the subject.

conclusion that most of his heterodox verses were spurious. Jāmī, he observes,<sup>6</sup> he had respected and revered like his own teacher and guide, and adds that both in prose and poetry he has written in imitation of him. Thus we find that his *Safīnat-ul-Awliyā'* is nothing but a prototype of Jāmī's *Najāhāt-ul-Uns*, and his treatise on Sūfism, *Ṭarīqat-ul-Ḥaqīqat*, though much inferior in depth and sublimity of thought when compared with Jāmī's *Lawā'ih*,<sup>7</sup> is nevertheless modelled on the latter; so close is the imitation in style and the arrangement of sections that Dārā Shikūh's *Thirty Stages* appear as a counterpart of Jāmī's 'Thirty Flashes.' Rūmī's philosophy had a special appeal for him and he seems to be deeply interested in his ethical deductions, so much so that nearly three-fourths of the metrical portion of the *Ṭarīqat-ul-Ḥaqīqat* consists of quotations from the *Mathnawī'i Ma'nawī*, the remaining one-fourth being verses of Jāmī, Sa'dī and Khusrau. In the *Mathnawī* literature, on the whole, he seems to be extremely well-read, and it is recorded that he once presented a copy of Nizāmī's *Khamsa* to Muḥammad Ḥakīm Jauharī of Tabriz. This MS. is still preserved in the India Office Library.<sup>8</sup>

Dārā Shikūh's literary activities, as is evident from his works, covered a wide field. Like many cultured

<sup>6</sup> *Safīnat-ul-Awliyā'*, fol. 143b.

دقیقہ ہمیشہ تصانیف نثر و نظم ایشان (ملا جامی) را مطالعہ می نماید و از برکت کلام حقیقت نامہ امی  
ر باید - این کتاب (سغینتہ الاولیا) را کہ می نویسد ہمہ از تہج و شاگردی ایشان است.

(MS. in the Punjab University Library)

<sup>7</sup> Cf. *Lawā'ih* of Jāmī, ed. by Whinfield and Kazvini, R.A.S. 1928.

<sup>8</sup> Vide. Ethé's *Catalogue of Persian MSS. in the India Office*, Vol. I., No. 380. According to the colophon of this MS. the date of the presentation is the 12th of Ramaḍān, A.H. 1061 (August, 29 A.D. 1651).



Mughal princes, he extended his generous patronage to many poets and scholars. It is, however, difficult to ascertain the exact number of his *protégés*. *Mira'āt-ul-Khayāl* mentions<sup>9</sup> that among other poets Mirza Raḍī Dānish (d. 1076 A.H./1665 A.D.) was the most favoured by him, so much so, that on hearing the following ghazal of the poet, the prince gave him a reward of rupees 1,00,000 :

Dārā Shikūh : A  
Patron of Poets.

نکست گل مایه شور جنوں در سر شود	نوحی آن شد کبر سے ترجمین پرور شود
قطره تائے تواند شد چرا گوهر شود	تاک راسیراب ساز اے ابر نیساں در بیا
بید مام کاش از این یک پرده نازک کنو	نال لیل نساں در پرده برگ گل است
منے پده ساق بقدری ان کہ تمجیم تر شود	ما بذوق گریه هستی در این بزم آدمیم
در میان انجمن پرده نازک تر شود	راز پوشیدن نیاید دانش از بیتاب عشق

Another poet whom Dārā Shikūh favoured greatly was his chief secretary, Chandar Bhān Brahman.<sup>10a</sup> It is recorded<sup>11</sup> that once the prince asked the latter to recite in the presence of Shāh Jahān the following verse which he himself admired :

مراد لیت بکفر آشنا که چندین بار  
پر کعبه بروم و بازش بر زمین آوردم

So greatly is my heart associated with infidelity, that many a time

When I took it to Mecca, it returned a Brahman

<sup>9</sup> Calcutta, p. 263.

<sup>10</sup> Cf. Dārā Shikūh :

سلطنت سہل است خود را آشنائی فقر کن  
قطره تادریا تواند شد چرا گوهر شود

<sup>10a</sup> For his life and works, *Vide. The Muslim Review*, Vol. III, No. 3, p. 41.

<sup>11</sup> *Mira'āt-ul-Khayāl*, p. 214.

The Emperor was enraged at the audacity of the non-Muslim poet, but Afdal Khān pacified him by quoting the following verse of Sa'dī:

خز عیسیٰ اگر آکرود      حول باید ہنوز خراباشد

Christ's ass, even if it were to go on pilgrimage to Mecca,  
An ass it would remain on its return!

Even this incomplete *Dīwān* of Dārā Shikūh is a rare find, for the religious, moral, and ethical views of a poet can only be brought into living contact with his time by a critical study of his poetical compositions. More often, the *Dīwān* of a poet furnishes a better insight to his subconscious mind than the coloured narratives of the Tadhkira-writers, who are, more or less, swayed by personal likings or dislikings. In this respect, the *Dīwān* and the quatrains (scattered in his works) provide for us a more solid background for a proper estimate of the literary achievements of the prince.

Dārā Shikūh's poetry consists chiefly of two inter-related elements—Sūfism and Qādirism; an undercurrent of a didactic and ethical note, an echo of his association with saints and his intimate knowledge of the Persian literature on mysticism, runs through his Ghazals and Rubā'iyāt. But his doctrinal mysticism is neither intellec-

tual nor meditative; it is intensively intuitive, anti-scholastic, and pantheistic in the extreme. In most of his quatrains, he has invariably tried to expatiate upon the Sūfic aphorisms, and as a natural consequence of this dilation upon the views expressed by other mystics, his mystic thought lacks spontaneity and individuality—a factor, which has tended to create a shallow moral or intellectual atmosphere in his verse. From a purely literary point of view, his style is prosaic in the extreme, and it is rarely that, in a Ghazal, a verse or two give

General features of  
his Poetry.

a flash of real poetic imagination. Generally, his Ghazal lacks the lyrical touch, poetic emotionalism and a graceful sublimity both in thought and expression. A didactic theme expressed in matter-of-fact language is unsuitable for the Persian Ghazal, and in the description of Love and Beauty as represented in their transcendent forms, he has drifted helplessly back to effete and colourless Persianisms.

His quatrains, with their rugged language and unpolished expression, show little fertility of imagination, and in style or thought can hardly approach the marked individuality of those of the eminent Persian poets like Abū Sa'īd Abu'l Khair, Shaikh 'Abdullāh Anṣārī, and 'Umar Khayyām. The high value of most of these, which I have collected from his works, is somewhat dimmed by the fact that they represent only a versified expression of the sayings of various saints rather than Dārā Shikūh's own views. The truth of this statement is borne out by the following analytical table:

Quatrain No.	Subject	Source
I	All is He ( <i>Hama Ust</i> ).	Shaikh Farīd (d. 1062 A.H.)
IV	The seeker of Divine Communion is above all religions.	Shaikh 'Abbās bin Yūsuf ash-Shakfī.
XXXII	Gnostics do not follow the lead given by others.	Shaikh Abū Ma'īn Maghribī.
V	The Symbol of Tawhīd is even forgetfulness of Tawhīd.	Shaikh Abul 'Abbās.
VII	Condemnation of Self is association with God.	Shaikh Abū Bakr al-Wāṣitī.
XVI	The ignorance of those who remember God is greater than the ignorance of the commonalty.	Shaikh Abū Bakr al-Wāṣitī.
IX	'Everything is the Truth' is greater than 'I am the Truth.'	Shaikh-ul-Islām 'Abdullāh Anṣārī.
XIX	Consubstantiality ('Ainiyat) and not knowledge ('Ilm) leads to the attainment of Unity.	Abi Ṣāliḥ Damishqī.
XXXI	The Ulema of the present age are in reality ignoramuses in their own eyes but learned in the eyes of the ignoramuses.	Imām al-Ghazālī

Quatrain No.	Subject	Source
XXX	All things are capable of perceiving the Divinity.	Ibn al-'s Arabī.
VI	The Beloved is ever visible to the eye ; He is not an object for contemplation or visualisation. He is the 'Ainiyat.	Mullā Sa'd-ud-Dīn Kāshgharī.
XII	Even association with the Truth constitutes polytheism (shirk).	Sayyed-ut-Tāi'la Junaid.
XXIV	Worship of God, if it becomes public, falsifies itself.	Shaikh Abū Madīn Maghribī.
XXVII	'He who knoweth himself knoweth his Lord.'	Shaikh 'Abdullāh Balyānī.
[XXVIII	Mysticism? It is even considering forgetfulness as the existence of God.	Shaikh 'Abū Abdullāh Khafīf.
XI	'A candle illuminates a thousand candles.'	Bābā Lāl.
XXII	Pronouncing the name of God is done through ignorance.	Mullā Khwāja (a pupil of Mīn Mīr).
XIV	'The bubble when it bursts becomes the very ocean.'	Bābā Piyāri.
XXIX	'Men of heart do not fear Death's approach.'	Shaikh Farīd.

These versifications of Ṣūfīc aphorisms, nonetheless, indicate his leanings towards pantheistic thought. In his *Dīwān*, he is fond of giving voice to heterodox ideas and his poetic imagination transcends the limits imposed by religious convention. This he does by the employment of a pun on the word Qādirī (Dārā Shikūh) and Qādir (God):

1

قادرى گشت قادر مطلق از پى هر فنا کمال نقاست

Qādirī (Dārā Shikūh) become the Almighty:

In the wake of every annihilation lies the perfection of subsistence.

2

قادرى زود عين قادر شد چون مدد کرد تا در بغداد

When the Qādir of Baghdād (Shaikh 'Abdul Qādir) helped him,

Qādirī (Dārā Shikūh) became the very God (Qādir)!

3

قادر ذو الجلال ساری      قادری را ز قدرت کامل

With Your perfect Providence make Qādīrī (Dārā Shikūh)  
For a while, powerful and glorified.

4

And a similar pun on the word *Dārā* :

چون بارانی خویش دل ببرد      قادری نیز عین دارا شد

When he delivered his heart to his Lord (Dārā),  
Qādīrī also became the very God (Dārā)!

And this quatrain and the verses that follow give a  
contrary view :

Though I do not think myself separate from Him,  
Yet I do not consider myself God ;

Whatever relation the drop bears to the ocean,  
That I hold true in my belief and nothing beyond.

Quatrain xiii.

5

قادی نیست جز قادر      دعه لا اله الا هو

O, Qādīrī! there is none except God (Qādir)—  
He is one and there is no God but He.

6

هر سو که نظر کنی هم اوست      وجه الله عیانت رو بردار

Look where you can, All is He :  
God's face is ever face to face!

7

توبه شو بغیر خدا      رشته هست سبزه و زَنار

Turn to none except God,  
The rosary and sacred thread are means to an end (connect-  
ing link).

هر چه بینی جز او این دهم تو است      غیر او دارد وجودی چون من است  
 بحر لا محدود ذات واحد است      ما تو چون نقش و چون موج بر آب

Whatever thou beholdest except Him, is the object of thy fancy;

Things other than He have their existence like a mirage.

The existence of God is like a boundless ocean—

Men are like forms and waves in its water.

The hypocrisy and self-conceit of the pseudo-mystic and ignorant Mullā is a common theme

Condemnation of  
self-conceit of pseudo-  
ascetic.

for the cynical flings of a poet. Here are some verses of Dārā Shikūh :

1

بهشت آن جا که ملائی نباشد      ز ملا شور و غوغائی نباشد  
 جهاں خالی شود از شور ملا      ز فتویٰ باش پر دالی نباشد  
 در آن شهری که ملا خانه دارد      در آنجا هیچ دانائی نباشد

Paradise is there where no Mullā abides,

Where there is no argument and tumult with him.

May the world become free from the noise of the Mullā!

May no one pay heed to his Fatwās!

In the city where a Mullā resides,

No wise man is ever found.

And this quatrain:

2

What disavowals did Satan hurl at Adam?

Said Husain (Maṣūūr Ḥallāj): "(I am) the Truth" and got the gallows.

Every prophet and saint suffered torments,

Due to the vicious and ignominious conduct of the Mullā.

Quatrain xxxj

3

ہر کسی در جام وحدت درگرفت      زاپہان شہر را چوں خرگرفت

He who drank from the cup of Unity,  
Regarded the city's ascetics as asses.

4

بہ مجب و ریاست این تقوی      کے بود لائق نگار ما ؟

All this piety is conceit and hypocrisy,  
How can it be worthy of our Beloved?

5

چند بازی تو بر شریعت خود      احمد مرسل از خداست سوا ؟

How long would you interpret your Law playfully  
That Ahmad, the Apostle, is different from God?

As was mentioned above, Qādirism and the eulogies of the saints of various orders form a special feature of Dārā Shikūh's poetry. The following Ghazal is typical of his views expressing the superiority of the Qādirī order:

*Qādirism.*

عالب آن رونوی را خوشتر ازین بابود ؟	سلسلہ زلفت یار سلسلہ ما بود
ہر دم دہر ساقش کار ببالا بود	ہر کہ دل خویش را بت با این سلسلہ
تا بہ قیامت ہمیں سلسلہ ما بود	دست بدت آمدہ سلسلہ پیر ما
ذات عزیزش یقین ذات معلّا بود	منظر او شاہ من بہتر اہل زماں
نرم شود ہمجو موم گرچہ او غارا بود	دست در این سلسلہ ہر کہ زند قلب او
بر ہمہ قادر بود تا ہمہ دنیا بود	سلسلہ قادریت آن کہ بحکم خدا

Many Qādirī saints are the subject of his praise: in one of his Ghazals, he describes Shaikh 'Abdul Qādir

<sup>12</sup> *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'*, Lahore lithograph, p. 18-19.

Jilānī as the "Shelter of Mankind," "a guide to the highway to the religion of Aḥmad" (Peace be on him!); and of himself, he observes: "How can I call myself his disciple? I am a dog at his threshold." In many other Ghazals he has shown his devotion to saints like Shaikh Bahā'ud-Dīn Suhrawardī of Multan, Mullā Shāh, Mīān Mīr and many places associated with them. Of Kashmir, where his teacher Mullā Shāh resided, he says: 'When my spiritual guide is my lord and master, my Ka'ba is the blessed Kashmir.'<sup>13</sup> Of the Punjab, Lahore, and Dārāpur (?) he is enamoured, for Mīān Mīr lived and died there. He says:

زائکے نقش دوست در پنجاب بہت	عشق پنجابم نمودہ بے قرار
سجدہ من سولی اس محراب بہت	کعبہ من حضرت لاہور دان
کاندراں بیار فتح الباب بہت	تادری راکبہ داراپور شد

There are also numerous verses in praise of the holy Prophet (Peace be on him!), the four caliphs, and men of saintly orders.

In the complete realisation of the Unity, spiritual oneness with the Truth is even unconsciousness of the Truth itself. "It is a realisation free from quest and beholding the Beloved, without even looking for Him, for the beholder is an obstacle in the vision of God." So says Dārā Shikūh:

"Sit for a while separate from Him,  
Remain for a while Godless.  
Verily, even association with the Truth constitutes polythesim  
(*Shirk*),  
Thou shouldst sit in complete recognition within thy own self.

Quatrain xii.

پوں فدا و صاحب من بیر است کعبہ من حضرت کشمیر است<sup>13</sup>



The highest attainment for human existence is spiritual advancement. Poverty is better than material prosperity :

1

سلطنت سهل خود را آشنائی فقر کن  
قطره تا دریا تواند شد چرا گوهر شود؟

Kingship is easy, acquaint thyself with poverty :  
Why should a drop become a pearl when it can transform  
itself into an ocean?<sup>14</sup>

2

بادشاهی را گذار ای دوست آگاهی گزین  
چون به آگاهی رسیدی هر چه می خواهی گزین

3

دست زر آلود بدبوی شود  
جان زر آلود را احوال میست  
روز و شب گوشت به مرگ مردم است  
مر ترا مردن بود این مال میست

Hands soiled with gold begin to stink,  
How (bad) would be the plight of soul soiled with gold !  
Day and night thou hearest of people's death,  
Thou hast also to die, how strange is this behaviour !

The following Ghazals are excellent specimens of his didactic tone:

### مسافر

مسافر هر قدر باشد سبکبار  
نیابد در سفر تصدیع و آزار  
تو هم اندر جهان هستی مسافر  
یعین می دان اگر هستی تو بهتیار  
بقدر مال باشد سرگرانی  
بقدر بیچ باشد بار دستار<sup>15</sup>  
خودی را نیز از سر دور گردان  
که هم بار است بار دهم و پندار  
تو تا باشی به دنیا باش آزاد  
ترا چون قادر می کرده خبر دار

<sup>14</sup> *Makhzan-ul-Gharā'ib*, O. P. Library, 682.

<sup>15</sup> *Tadhkira'i Sarkhush* reads this line: زوزن زر فریاد بار دستار

## TRAVELLER

The more a traveller is unencumbered,  
 The less he feels worried and anxious in his journey.  
 Thou, too, art a traveller in this world,  
 Take this as certain, if thou art wakeful.  
 One's dissatisfaction corresponds to his riches—  
 Heavier is the turban with a large number of folds.  
 Drive egoism away from you, for,  
 Like conceit and arrogance's load, it is also a burden.  
 So long as you live in this world, be independent:  
 Qādirī has forewarned you!

2

## انسان الکامل

آدمی قدر خویش می دانی؟      که توئی گنج بر سر نهانی  
 دست و پائی تو لقتل الله است      چون ید الله را نمی خوانی  
 خلق آدم بود بصورت حق      زان خلیفه شدی و سلطانی  
 دل تو عرش و کرسی دلوح است      کاندراں هست علم ربّانی  
 روح خود در دید اندرتو      زان ترا سجده کرد در وطنی  
 هم محمد توئی در هم الله      این عنایت تراست از ربّانی  
 قادری قادری ..... (۹)      پای تا سر تمام با ما نانی

## THE PERFECT MAN

O Man, dost thou know thy own worth,  
 That thou art the treasure of the hidden secret?  
 Thy form (hands and feet) hath God's imprint on it,  
 Why dost thou not say that (the) hand of Allāh (is above  
 thy hand)?  
 Adam was created in the form of the Almighty,  
 Hence thou becomest a Caliph or a Sultan.  
 Thy mind is the 'Throne,' the 'Footstool' and the 'Tablet'  
 For it is the reservoir of Divine Knowledge.  
 His own Spirit He hath breathed into thee,  
 The angels, therefore, bowed unto thee.  
 Thou art Muhammad and God too (*sic!*)  
 This favour hath been bestowed upon thee in abundance.  
 Qādirī, Qādirī.....(?)  
 Thou hast transformed thyself completely into thy Beloved,

## شناخت خود

هر که خود را باخت او را برد	هر که این را شناخت گویا برد
ساق و بادیه و سبو را برد	هر که پانی نمی گرفت و نشست
رفت و در خاک آرزو را برد	و آن که زمین بر نیافت آگاہی
رفت و با خویش جستجو را برد	و آن که در نوشتن نخواست او را
خود کلو بود، کمان کوی را برد	قادر می یار خویش در خود یافت

## REALISATION OF THE SELF

Whosoever recognised this, carried the day,  
He who lost himself, found Him.

He who sat at the foot of the wine jar,  
Won over the Sāqī, the wine and the cup.

And he who sought him not within his own self,  
Passed away, carrying his quest along with him.

And he who knew not this secret,  
When turned to dust, carried his desire unfulfilled.

Qādirī found his Beloved within his own self:

Himself of good disposition, he won (the favour of) the  
God.

## SELECTED VERSES

- |  |                                    |
|--|------------------------------------|
| ۱۱) عاشق یار خویش جمله جهان            | اسے خوش آنکس کی یار عاشق دوست      |
| ۱۲) یار بسیار بود بازگیر               | قادر می را بہر دور بازی            |
| ۱۳) ار مشق جذبہ خواہ ای سے قادری کافر  | ہستی تو بر آرد ہستی او نماید       |
| ۱۴) ترک زنا کر کرده ام زان رو          | تار و صحت نبود در زنا کر           |
| ۱۵) قادر می دید تا ترا در سگ           | صلح کل کرده از عناد گذشت           |
| ۱۶) تا خودی هست دائم اندوہ است         | این چنین کرده استاد ارشاد          |
| ۱۷) راز خود را بہ غیر دل تو گوی        | راز داری بغیر دل نبود              |
| ۱۸) ہر می بیچی کہ شد از تاب زلف یار شد | دام شد، تسبیح شد، زنجیر شد، زنا شد |
| ۱۹) بادہست رسیدیم چو از خویش گذشتیم    | از خویش گذشتن بہ مبارک سفری بود!   |

## II. QUATRAINS

Now we place before the readers some specimens of the Quatrains of Dārā Shikūh, collected for the first time from the works of the author and translated into English.

In the case of each Rubā'i, the source is given in the footnote. In no case is a quatrain of doubtful origin included in this collection; in order to establish the authenticity beyond any doubt, wherever it has been possible, a reference to the original context is also indicated in the footnote.

Abbreviations used for the different editions of MSS. of the works of the author are as follows:—

H.M.	<i>Hasanāt-ul-'Arifin</i> ,	Mujtabā'i edition.
HLU.	" "	Lahore Urdu lithograph.
HPA.	" "	MS. (No. PC IV 5) in the Arabic Section of Punjab University library.
SL.	<i>Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'</i> ,	Lahore Urdu lithograph.
RHNA.	<i>Risālā'i Haq Numā'</i> ,	Panini Office, Allahabad.
RHNL.	" "	Lucknow edition.
MB.	<i>Majma'-ul-Bahrain</i> ,	Bib. Ind.
IJB.	<i>Iksīr-i-A'zam</i> ,	(Selections in the <i>J.R.A.S.B.</i> , Vol. V., No. 1. 1939).

i

یک ذرّہ ندیدیم زخورشید جدا      هر قطره آب هست عین دریا  
حق را بچه نام کس بتواند خواندن؟      هر نام که هست، هست از اسماء خدا<sup>1</sup>

We have not seen an atom separate from the Sun,  
Every drop of water is the sea in itself.  
With what name should one call the Truth?  
—Every name that exists is one of God's names.

ii

آنانکه خدا در آن زمان می بینند      اول تو بدان، در این جهان می بینند<sup>2</sup>  
دیدار خدا در این دال یکسان است      هر لحظه به ظاهر و نهان می بینند

<sup>1</sup> *Hasanāt-ul-'Arifin* (Mujtabā'i Press, Delhi), p. 30:

چندین سال خدمت ایشان (شیخ فرید)

کردم در هر چند نام ایشان را پرسیدم نام خود را نگفت. فرمودند که هر نامی نام منست و حقیرا نامی نمی باشم  
اندکین معنی گفته ام: ربّی:

<sup>2</sup> *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'*. (Urdu lithograph, Lahore), p. 61, F 19.

Those who visualise God in the hereafter,  
Thou shouldst know, first behold Him in this world.  
The Vision of God is uniform in both the worlds—  
Every moment they behold Him in the open and in secret.

iii

- تسبیح بکن عجب در آسمد بزبان !      گفته که مرا چرا کنی سرگردان ؟  
گردل به عوض همی بگردانی تو      دانی که برای چیست خلق انسان ؟  
3 The rosary spoke to me in a strange tongue!  
It said, "Why dost thou make my head reel?  
"Wert thou to attend (revolve) to thine own heart instead,  
Thou wouldst know the object underlying man's creation."

iv

- کافر گفתי تو از پی آزارم      این حرف ترا راست همی پندارم  
بستی و بلندی همه شد هموارم      من مذہب ہفتاد و دو ملت دارم  
4 To revile me thou hast termed me an "infidel."  
I, too, consider thy talk as true,  
Disgrace (Declivity) and glory (ascent) have become alike  
to me—  
My religion is that of the two and seventy sects (of Islām).

v

- توحید نموشی است و فکر است مدام      بحث آمد و شد ز دست توحید تمام  
یک گفتن تو همین دوئی ثابت کرد      توحید رود ز نقطہ چون گیری نام  
5 In silence and meditation consists the Unity of God;  
Discussion entails the departure of Unity.

<sup>3</sup> *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'*, p. 53.

<sup>4</sup> HM., p. 14:

عباس بن یوسف الشکلی قدس سرہ گوید ہر کہ خدا مشغولست از ایمان او نباید پرسید و اندر این معنی گفتام

HPA, (fol. 31b) reads line 2: این حرف ترا دوست نمی پندارم

<sup>5</sup> HM., p. 11: شیخ ابوالعباس قدس سرہ گفت: طاعت حقیقت توحید فراموش کردن توحید است

اندر این معنی گفتہ ام:

HPA, (fol. 25a) reads line 2: عادت فارغ آمد ز گفتار و کلام line 1, omits<sup>4</sup>.

HLU., p. 18 reads line 3: یک گفتن تو ہمین توحی ثابت کرد

When thou sayest: (God is) One; duality is clearly established:  
The Unity of God goes off the point when thou proclaimest it.

vi

او در نظراست رو بهر چیز کنی      کوری، تو چرا بخویش تجویز کنی  
6      متن گفت یو ایها تو لولا با تو      باید که نظر به سوی خود نیند کنی

To whatsoever object thou mayest turn thy face, He is in view:  
Art thou blind, for why dost thou assign Him to thyself?  
Since God hath said: "In whatever direction thou mayest turn."  
It is incumbent on thee to turn thine eyes upon thine own self.

vii

از اصل حقیقت چو خسب دارندی      در حضرت حق محرم انرار شدی  
7      چون فاعل خیر و شر خدا را دیدی      دیدی گنه از خویش و گنه کار شدی

When thou knowest the reality of the Truth,  
Thou wilt know the secrets in the August Presence.  
Since thou hast seen God as the doer of both good and evil,  
Thou hast seen thine own sins and turned into a sinner.

viii

هر چند که نیست سایه از ذات خدا      لیکن نمود سایه شته غیر من  
8      دائم چو بگویند مرا سایه حق      ترسم که ازس دوتی بد آید حق را

Although there is no shadow of God's essence  
Yet (the title of king as) Shadow of God does not show any-one else.

<sup>6</sup> HM., p. 21; HPA (fol. 52a)

شیخ ملامحمدالدین کاشغری قدس سره گفت حاضر باشید یاران

که یار همین بعین است یعنی مشاهده و معانیه نیست عینیت است و اندر این معنی گفتند:

Line I: Qur'ān I, 109): "To whosoever ye turn, there is the face of Allāh."

<sup>7</sup> HPA., (fol. 19b):

داملی گوید هر که نفس خود را ملامت کرد باندا شریک گرفت و اندر این معنی گفتند: ربانی

HPA., line 4: omitted.  
HM., p. 11., line 2: زیار به ان همه که پیشار شدی

<sup>8</sup> IJB., p. 171.

I know this, when they call me "the Shadow of God";  
But I fear that this duality may not find favour with God.

xi

عادت بود اطلاق خدائی نکند      از ذات لطیف خود جدائی نکند  
گر بنده کسی بود، خدا او باشد      چون جمله خداست خود ستائی نکند<sup>9</sup>

Never would a Gnostic attribute Godhead to his own self,  
Never would he suffer separation from the Subtle Self.  
For to become a slave is to become a master:  
Since all is God he would not act in vanity.

x

اے آنک خدائی را بجوئی ہر جا      تو عین خدائی نہ جدائی ز خدا  
این جستجو تو ہمیں آں می ماند      قطره بمیان آب و جوید دریا<sup>10</sup>  
O, thou, who seekest God everywhere,  
Thou verily art the God and not separate from Him.  
Already in the midst of a boundless ocean,  
Thy quest resembles the search of a drop for the ocean!

xi

عادت دل و جان تو مزین سازد      فاری کہ کند بجاش گلشن سازد  
کامل ہمہ را ز نقص بیرون آرد      یک شمع ہزار شمع روشن سازد<sup>11</sup>  
The Gnostic endows you with illumination—body and soul,  
A barren thorny mound he transforms into a rose garden.  
The Perfect leads you out of the erroneous Path—  
A candle illuminates a thousand candles!

<sup>9</sup> HM., p. 14; HLU. p. 26:

HPA., omits this      نتیجہ الاسلام فرمود کہ من بلند تر از این منصور و گویم یعنی این منصور  
quartrain.      حق را محض در خود میداست و من بہ راضی می بینم اندہ را این معنی گفتام:

<sup>10</sup> RHNA., p. 26-27.; RHNL., p. 30, line 1      ز خدا for بخدا

<sup>11</sup> HM., p. 25:      ... مرشد چہارم مثل چراغ کہ از آرزو شدہ کامل گویند کہ از یک چراغ صد ہزار چراغ  
روشن شود. در این معنی گفتام:

HLU., p. 44., HPA., (fol. 22 ab), line 2:      بجاش for بجاک

also *Makhzan-ul-Gharā'ib* reads      بجاش for بیپاش

## xii

یک دم از وی جدا بنشین تو      سامعی ن خدا بنشین تو  
 12 ترک با حق نشستن است هر وقت      خود بخود آشنا بنشین تو

Sit for a while in separation from Him,  
 Remain for a while Godless.

Verily, even association with the Truth constitutes polytheism:

Thou shouldst sit in complete recognition with thy own self!

## xiii

خویشتم را جدا نمی دانم      لیک خود را خدا نمی دانم  
 13 قطره را نسبتی که با بحر است      بیشتر زین روا نمی دانم

I do not think myself separate from Him;  
 Nevertheless, I do not consider myself God.

Whatever relation the drop bears to the ocean,  
 That I hold true in my belief and nothing beyond that.

## xiv

بیرون درون کوزه پر بود هوا      بیچید درون کوزه آواز و صدا  
 14 کوزه بشکست و گشت آواز آواز      بشکست جاب و گشت عین دریا

The air filled the clay-pot, from within and without,  
 Sound and noise vibrated from within it.

When the clay-pot gets broken, the sound becomes the  
 Psychic sound—

Like the bubble which bursts and becomes the very ocean.

<sup>12</sup> H.M., p. 8:

سید الطائفة گفت تعروت آنست که سامعی شیخی بی تبار شیخ الاسلام گفت بی تبار چه بود  
 گفت یافت بی جستن و دریا را بی نگر نشستن که بنفذه در و دریا رعت است در با می:

<sup>13</sup> IJB., p. 159.

<sup>14</sup> H.M., p. 25: یعنی بر عارف اطلاق مردن جائز نبود چه بجهان پیوست آب آب شد و خاک خاک و هوا  
 هوا و آتش آتش.



## xv

کرده ز یکگانگی دویی را تماراج      باید که کنی کجی خود را تو علاج  
 15 دامن متکسر نشود از اعداد      دریا متجزی نشود از امواج!

He hath destroyed duality with Unity,  
 Thou shouldst treat thy blind perversity (if thou sceest it not).

The Unity does not become manifold through numerousness :  
 As the waves do not cause the ocean to be split up into parts.

## xvi

خوش گرچه بیاد خود شستن همه وقت      این قید چه لازم است برین همه وقت  
 16 غافل شدن خلق ز حق از حق است      خود را تعب است یاد کردن همه وقت

Pleasant though it is to sit ever in meditation,  
 Yet why should this limitation be ever indispensable to me?

Forgetfulness of God by men is ordained by God :  
 For me it is a torment to remember ever!

## xvii

هرگز نکند آب مجاب اندر یخ      با آنکه کند نقش حباب اندر یخ  
 17 حق بجز حقیقت است و کونین درد      چون یخ بمیان آب و آب اندر یخ

The water can never veil the face of ice,  
 Though a bubble might form an impression within the ice ;

The Truth is like the ocean of reality, wherein abide both  
 the worlds,

Like the water within the ice and the ice within the water.

15 RHNA., p. 25.

16 HLU., p. 15; HM. p. 10; HPA. fol. 18b. :

دی (ابوبکر واسطی) فرمود که عظمت ذاکران از عوام الناس  
 بیشتر است یعنی ذاکران بسبب اسم و ذکر از مذکور غافل گشته اند و عظمت عوام یاد کردند و حقیقت  
 خود را در این معنی گفته ام :

17 RHNA., p. 23.

## xviii

هیچ کسی مرا نباید سنجید      من ز آنچه گفتم ام نباید رنجید  
 هر چند که چار بچه زاید بلبل      بلبل بچه کلان به بلبل گوید!<sup>18</sup>

None should evaluate me (by my sayings),  
 Nor should anyone take offence at what I have said.

Although the nightingale produces four young ones,  
 The first-born turns out to be a nightingale.

## xix

خواهی که نشوی داخل از باب نظر؟      از قال به حال بایدت کرد گذر  
 از گفتن تو حمید مومند نشوی      شیرین نشود دهان ز نام شکر<sup>19</sup>

Dost thou wish to enter the circle of men of illumination?  
 Then cease talking and be in the "state";

By professing the Unity of God, thou canst not become a  
 monotheist,  
 As the tongue cannot taste sugar by only uttering its name.

## xx

نیمت بی چاره هیچ کار دوست      نیست چیزی چو چار یار درست  
 بهر بختی منی همی باید      پایه چار استوار درست<sup>20</sup>

No work is accomplished thoroughly without (Divine) help,  
 Nothing is as perfect as the four Companions of the Prophet;  
 The necessary requisites for my fortune  
 Are the four pillars, strong and sound.

<sup>18</sup> IJB., p. 171. This quatrain, expressing Dārā Shikūh's conception of his superiority over his brothers is strange indeed!

<sup>19</sup> HM., p. 16.:

ابوصالح (دمشقی) گفت تو حمید را از عیبت در میتوان یافت نه از روی علم یعنی گفتن  
 چیزی دیگر است و شدن چیزی دیگر و اندر این معنی گفتم ام:

HPA., (fol. 36b). line 4: دهان for زبان

<sup>20</sup> IJB., p. 167.

## xxi

- گویم سخن ز روی تحقیق و صواب      گر مرد رهی، قبول کن رومی متاب  
 هرگز نبود صفات بر ذات حجاب      کی نقش بر آب مانیست از سواب<sup>21</sup>

In certainty and for thy benefit I tell thee—  
 If thou art a man of the Path, accept it and turn not thy  
 face away:

Attributes can never conceal the Essence,  
 How can the figure on water stand in the way of its being  
 touched?

## xxii

- هستی و وجود خودم کردم رد      گردید مساویم همه نیک و بد  
 اکنون نتوان نام خود دناش برد      گر نام بگیرم ز من اد می رنجد<sup>22</sup>

My life and existence, I have discarded,  
 Goodness and evil have become all alike to me:  
 Now I cannot utter my name or His name,  
 If I chose any name, He would be displeased with me.

## xxiii

- توحید بگویم از بغضی به او      موجود نبود هیچ گاه غیر خدا  
 آنها که تو می بینی دی دانی غیر      و در ذات کیست و در نام جدا<sup>23</sup>

I tell thee the secret of Tawhīd, if thou wert to understand  
 it aright,  
 Nowhere exists anything but God,  
 All you see or know other than Him  
 Is separate in name, but in essence one with God.

<sup>21</sup> RHNA., p. 25.

<sup>22</sup> HM., p. 28:

لاخواج که از مریدان شیخ میراست نقل کرد . . . . . دوم، اند گفتن در وقت مردن  
 از نقص است یعنی نام گرفتن و ذکر کردن از غفلت است. در این معنی گفته ام:

HM., line 1: هستی و وجود خودم for هستی وجود خویش of HPA. (fol. 165b).

<sup>23</sup> RHNA., p. 24,

## xxiv

بی بنده کجاست صاحب زمینده ؟ بی مرگ کجا نام تو گردد زنده ؟  
صاحب نبود اگر نباشد بنده ! 24 از قید شد وجود مطلق ظاهر

Without death how can thy name live long?  
Without the serf where stands the comely lord?  
The relativity maketh the Absolute Self manifest:  
Without a slave there would not be any master.

## xxv

رویش خوش و خوب می نماید بسیار هر چند نقاب در میان دارد یار  
عینک نکند بر پیش چشم تو غبار ! 25 چون عینک تو بود نقاب رخ یار

Though the Beloved may have a veil intervening,  
His face appears most pleasant and beautiful.  
Since thy spectacles are the veil on the face of the Beloved,  
(Beware) that it may not raise a cloud of mist before thine  
eyes!

## xxvi

دریاست وجود صفت ذات و عاب ارواح و نقوش همچو نقش اندر آب  
بحریت که موج می زند اندر خود گر قطره ، اگر است موج ، گاه بیت جاب 26

Like an ocean is the essence of the Supreme Self,  
Like forms in water are all souls and objects.  
The ocean, heaving and stirring within,  
Transforms itself into drops, waves, and bubbles.

<sup>24</sup> HM., p. 18., HPA. (fol. 42b) :

ابومومن گوید که عبادت را برتر است که اگر ظاهر شود باطل می گردد  
یعنی همان برتر عبودیت بر بومیت است و اندر این معنی گفته ام :

<sup>26</sup> RHNA., p. 24.

<sup>25</sup> RHNA., p. 27.

## xxvii

- کی کار تو در شمار حق می آید؟      قلب تو در اعتبار حق می آید؟  
 27 بآید که تو عین خویشی دانی حق را      نانی شدت پرکار حق می آید؟

How can thy work gain approval from the Truth?  
 (How can) thy mind receive recognition at the hands of God?  
 Thou shouldst consider thy own self as the Truth,  
 Of what use is thy annihilation in the cause of the Truth?

## xxviii

- هر چند که خلق را گرفت کولی      فعلت شده است بر همه ستولی  
 28 مشغول بحق است بفهمد یا نه      هر کس که بهر چیز شده مشغولی

In what abundance may stupidity have gripped mankind  
 And heedlessness have overpowered them all:  
 Every one who is occupied with anything,  
 Whether he realises it or not, is occupied with the Truth.

## xxix

- از مرگ نباشد اهل دل را آزار      کز خواب نترسد چو بود دل بیدار  
 29 گر جان تو جسم را بنیداخت چه شده؟      چون که نه شود پوست بیندازد مار!

Men of heart are not agrieved at Death's approach,  
 For a wakeful mind fears not slumber;  
 If thy soul cast away the body, what does it matter?  
 When the skin wears out, the snake casts it away.

27 HM. p. 19:

شیخ عبداللہ بیانی قدس سرہ گفت بہنیر علی اللہ علیہ وسلم فرمود۔ من عوف نفسہ فقد  
 عوف دینہ ہر کونو در شناخت خدا را شناخت و نغمہ مودہ کہ خود را فنا کردہ خدا را یافت یعنی مرغان شناخت نور  
 است نہ قنای خود اندر این معنی گفتہ ام :

HPA., 9 (fol. 47a) Line 2: کی کار تو در شمار حق می آید

28 HM., p. 14: تمنع شیخ عبداللہ خفیف رحمۃ اللہ علیہ۔ از دی پرسیدند کہ تعون چیست۔ گفتہ  
 عظمت را ہم وجود اللہ دانستن۔ اندر این معنی گفتہ ام :

29 HM., p. 32: کز for در: 1. 2. تمنع شیخ فرید..... و اندر این معنی گفتہ ام

## 'xxx

- تو مید شناخت، هر کرا حالی نیست  
 در راه طلب همت او عالی نیست  
 30 خوش آنکه میان خویش حق را شناخت  
 او در همه جاست بیچ با عالی نیست

He realizes the unity, who has no 'state'  
 Even in the path of quest, this intuition is not great.

Happy is he, who found Him within his own self,  
 —He is omnipresent, no place is without Him.

## xxxi

- زالمیس به بوالبشر چه انکار رسید  
 حق گفت حسین، بر مر دار رسید  
 31 از شومی شرفس لایان است  
 با هر نبی و ولی که آزار رسید

What disavowals did Satan hurl at Adam?  
 Said Husain (Manṣūr Ḥallāj) "(I am) the Truth," and got  
 the gallows.

Every prophet and saint, who suffered affliction and torments,  
 (It was) due to the vicious and ignominious conduct of the  
 Mullās.

<sup>30</sup> HM., p. 10; HPA. (43b):

دشمن (ابن عربی) فرماید که جادات و حیوانات و انسان همه عارف اند و از آیه کریمه  
 دان من شیء الا سیح مجید. که نیز مفهوم معلوم میشود که همه اشیا معرفت دار دین سر بر غیر عارف ظاهر نیست و اندر  
 این معنی گفته ام:

<sup>31</sup> *Ibid.* p. 18:

امام غزالی در راجع العلوم از بعضی عرفا نقل کرده می گفته که سبب پنهان شدن ابدال  
 از چشم کثر مردم آنست که ابدال را طاقت دیدن علمائی وقت نیست. برای آنکه این علما در نفس الامر با اهلان  
 اند نزد خود و نزد جاهلان علماء اند و اندر این معنی گفته ام:

HPA., (44a): lines 1 & 2 interchanged.

## xxxii

هر دم برسد بعارفان ذوق بیدید      خود مجتهد اندنی ز اهل تعلید  
 شیران نخورند جز شکار خود را      روباه خورد خناده لحم قدید <sup>32</sup>

Every moment, the Gnostics are recipients of new Love,—  
 They are leaders in themselves, not those who follow others  
 The lions would not partake of aught except what they have  
 killed themselves:  
 The fox feeds upon the leavings of dry flesh!

## xxxiii

هر کار که مشکل است درویش کند      مرم بدی کند (؟) که او را ریش کند  
 دامل چو شود تصرفش افزاید      شمشیر برهنه کار را بیش کند <sup>33</sup>

The Dervish performs every task that is difficult,  
 With his breath he applies balm, which injures him (?)  
 When he attains union with God, he wields powers more  
 potent,  
 —An unsheathed sword is more effective in its work!

## xxxiv

در حجر تو بوده اندوه و آزارم      از وصل تو رفت هستی و پندارم  
 تنادی آمد نصیب جانم گردید      اکنون تن و جان خود بر امت دارم <sup>34</sup>

In separation from thee, I have suffered pangs of anxiety,  
 In union with thee, I have lost my own consciousness:  
 Then happiness dawned upon my soul and became my lot,  
 Now shall I pass my days in peace, both in body and mind!

<sup>32</sup> HM., p. 18:

پیش ابودین (مغربی) از اکابر صوفیه مذکور کردند. گفت ما قدیمی نمی خوریم و بیزدی  
 کسی کار نداریم و همیشه رزق ما تازه است و غذای ما لحم طری یعنی گوشت تازه - اندر این معنی گفته ام:

HPA., (42a) line 1: رزق بیدید for ذوق بیدید ; line 4:

لحم قدید for لحم تدید

<sup>33</sup> SL., p. 72; line: 3 مرم بدی کند که او را ریش کند (؟) : line 2: برود اهل شود

<sup>34</sup> SL., p. 117.

XXXV

ای که از نام توئی بارود عشق      وز نامه دپیغام توئی بارود عشق  
عاشق گردد هر که بکویت گذرد      آری ز درو بام توئی بارود عشق

O Thou, from whose very name raineth Love!  
And from the epistle and message of Thine raineth Love!

Whosoever passeth by Thy street, realises  
Indeed that from the very door to the terrace of Thine  
(house) raineth Love!



CHAPTER VIII

DĀRĀ SHIKŪH AND FINE ARTS

“...few men have written like him (Dārā Shikūh) in imitation of the style of Āqā ‘Abdul Rashīd.”

— GHULAM ‘ALI *Haft-Ragam* —  
(*Taḥkīrā’i Khushnawīsān*)

“...And I have acquired the kingdom of Calligraphy and the connoisseurs of Art have shown deference to it.”

—DĀRĀ SHIKŪH—  
(The *Dibācha*)

“What Koh-i-Nūr is to other eastern diamonds, surely, the richly bound volume (of the *Muraqqa’*) in wrought leather..... must be to any other volume of similar character.”

— CECIL L. BURNS —  
(On Dārā Shikūh’s *Muraqqa’*)

The Mughal rulers were not only scholarly in habits but also possessed a very high aesthetic sense for the appreciation of Fine Arts. Notable calligraphists and painters formed a regular class in their court nobility, and most distinguished among them, often had a *manṣab* with pay. It was Akbar who introduced, in the sixteenth century, the Persian style of painting into India, and saw in the charms of pictorial Art “ a peculiar means of recognising God.” His direct patronage and personal encouragement of Indian artists of traditional religious

Indo-Persian Art  
under the Mughals.

style and Muslim painters of the Persian school, resulted in the most remarkable synthesis in the realm of fine arts, and later on, led to the growth of the Indo-Persian Art. Abul Faḍl gives a list of more than one hundred calligraphers and painters of the sixteenth century, among the latter, he adds,<sup>1</sup> seventeen "are considered as Masters of Art." Of these two are of outstanding nature—*Khawāja* 'Abdul Ṣamad *Shīrin-Qalam*, a native of *Shīrāz* and an accomplished calligrapher and painter, who attained the distinction of being enrolled to official nobility and later, became the Master of Mint and a Revenue Commissioner of a Province; the other was a Hindu court painter and a great favourite of Akbar, named Daswanth, about whom Abul Faḍl observes that "he surpassed all painters and ranked as first among the masters of the age."

During Akbar's time Calligraphy was also studied as an Art rather than a qualification of personal distinction and the court-calligraphers in the Imperial *Dār-ul-Insha* showed their remarkable skill in transcribing letters from the Emperor to foreign rulers and the *farmāns* and despatches to provincial governors. In the *Ā'in-i-Akbarī* (Institute XXXIV), Abul Faḍl enumerates eight calligraphical systems as current during the 16th century in Iran, Turkistan, India and Turkey.<sup>2</sup> Akbar introduced miniature-painting on paper, which developed from the practice

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide. Ā'in-i-Akbarī* (Blochmann, I, p. 77). The seventeen artists are (1) *Mīr Sayyid 'Alī*, (2) *Khawāja 'Abdul Ṣamad*, (3) *Farrukh Qalmāk*, (4) *Miskīn*, (5) *Daswanth*, (6) *Basāwan*, (7) *Keshū*, (8) *Lāl*, (9) *Mukand*, (10) *Jagannāth*, (11) *Mādhū*, (12) *Mahesh*, (13) *Khemkaran*, (14) *Tārā*, (15) *Sānwala*, (16) *Haribans* and (17) *Rām*. For details of their life, extra works which have survived and have been reproduced, *Vide Johnson's Collection in the India Office* (67 Portfolios arranged and catalogued); some reproductions are given in *the Court Painters of the Grand Mughals, A History of Fine Arts in India and Ceylon etc.*

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* Here also we find a critical discussion by Abul Faḍl of the Art of Writing and Painting.

of illustrating manuscripts of important historical or literary works. These were, afterwards, collected in the form of *Muraqqa's* or Albums and kept as books of illustration in the royal library or in private collections of Mughal princes and nobles.

Jahāngīr, Shāh Jahān, and also Aurangzeb carried on the traditional patronage of both Indian and foreign artists. Indo-Muslim painting attained its highest achievement, both in style and character, during the reign of Shāh Jahān (A.D. 1627—1658) and the attenuation of its artistic grandeur is apparent in the well-known *Muraqqa'* of Dārā Shikūh now preserved in the India office, completed in (A.D. 1641—1642), which is described by Smith, as "a most pathetic bit of wreckage from a princely library."<sup>3</sup>

Prince Dārā Shikūh, notwithstanding his pre-occupation with the study of many religious systems, was a generous patron of arts and letters. His refined tastes and scholarly habits developed in him a fine aesthetic sense, which led to his appreciation of works of fine arts of calligraphy and painting. He was himself a noted calligraphist, and a pupil of the renowned master of his time, Āqā 'Abdur Rashīd Dailamī, a court-calligraphist of Shāh Jahān, who is described by *Tadhkira'i Khushnawīsān* as "the prophet of realm of Calligraphic Art."<sup>4</sup> He

<sup>3</sup> Smith: *A History of Fine Arts in India and Ceylon*. Oxford 1911, p. 457.

<sup>4</sup> *بیربرک خطاطی است* 'Abdur Rashīd Dailmī was a noted calligraphist, and author of a valuable Persian Dictionary entitled *Muntakhab-ul-Lughāt*, which he dedicated to Shāh Jahān. He was a sister's son and pupil of Mīr 'Imād, after whose murder he migrated to India in the reign of Shāh Jahān. He became Dārā Shikūh's teacher and that of Zeb-ul-Nisa, daughter of Aurangzeb. He died in A. H. 1081 (1670-71), according to the author of *Tārīkh-i-Muhammadī* in 1085, A. H. For specimens of his works (painting and calligraphy), *vide* Martin's *Miniature Painting and Painters of Persia, India and Turkey*. London, 1912, (plate. 201)

could write both in *Naskh* and *Nasta'liq* in a very graceful style in imitation of his teacher Āqā Rashīd. A strikingly charming painting in Mr. A. Ghosh's collection depicts him taking his lessons in calligraphy from the renowned master.<sup>5</sup> This picture abounds in fine illumination, rich ornamentation and luxurious colour scheme; Dārā Shikūh is seen sitting in the first row with his illustrious teacher. If the historical accuracy of the painting is established, we can conclude with justification, that he had received much benefit from the incomparable skill and unsurpassable ability of his teacher. Ghulām 'Ali *Haft-Qalam* pays a high tribute to the extraordinary penmanship of the prince and remarks, "In spite of his busy life as a prince and occupation with many sciences, few have written like him in imitation of the style of Āqā 'Abdur Rashīd."<sup>6</sup>

Many extant specimens of the calligraphy of Dārā Shikūh, preserved in various oriental libraries, show that he possessed a remarkably high degree of perfection both in *Naskh* and *Nasta'liq* and a seldom surpassed grace and beauty in writing. M. Maḥfūz-ul-Ḥaḡq has collected the following thirteen specimens of his calligraphy<sup>7</sup> :—

(1) *Safīnat-ul-Awliyā'*, Oriental Public Library

and *Cat. of Indian Collections in the Museum of Fine Arts Bostan*, Vol. IV, p. 41 (plates XXVI and LIV).

<sup>5</sup> Reproduced in the *Calcutta Review*, March 1925.

<sup>6</sup> *Tadhkira'i Khushnawīsān, Bib. Ind.* p. 54.

دارالعلوم پسر شاهیماں پادشاه شاگرد عبدالرشید آقا است، با وجود اشتغال امور شاهی و ادگی در دیگر علوم برسد  
آقا عبدالرشید شاید کسی مثل او نوشته باشد۔

<sup>7</sup> *Majma'-ul-Bahrain, Bib. Ind.* 1929. p. 20-22; also *Muslim Review*, Vol. II, No. 3, 1928.

Patna, MS. No. 673, bearing the following note in the hand-writing Dārā Shikūh :—

بہ کتاب سفینۂ اولیا مرہ محمد داراشکوہ حنفی قادری ۱۰۵۰ ہجری

Khān Bahādur 'Abdul Muqtadar (*Catalogue of Persian MSS. in the Oriental Public Library, Patna, Vol. VIII, p. 47-48*) is of opinion that the MS. has been collated by Dārā Shikūh, as the marginal notes indicate, and not copied by him, as is generally asserted.<sup>8</sup>

<sup>8</sup> To this may be added that unique autograph MS. of *Safīnat-ul-Awliyā'*, transcribed by Dārā Shikūh, in the private collection of Dewān Bahādur Rāja Narindra Nāth of Lahore. The date of its transcription is 1049 A.H., i.e. the year in which the work was completed. The MS. has been noticed in the Punjab University *Oriental College Magazine* (May, 1934) and a rotograph of the same has been obtained for the Arabic Section of the Punjab University Library.

The original MS. was lent by the owner to Dr. Rabindra Nath Tagore for 6 months for my use in our Department of Islamic Studies at Santiniketan.

Written in clear *Nasta'liq*, it contains 224 folios 10" × 6", with written surface about 6½" × 3½", lines 15 per page. It has been reshaped by the owner and minor alterations and additions have been made at several places. Illegible and incorrect words have been scraped and in their place ornamental flowers and decorations have been inserted. Of first 9 pages, only fragments have remained, but the remaining portions have been beautifully preserved in leather binding. The MS. concludes with the following lines:

فاترہ محمد اشرف و المنتہ کہ این کتاب سہی سفینۂ اولیا از من روح مطہر حضرت سید الانبیاء صلی اللہ  
و علی آلہ واصحابہ وسلم و توجیہ اولیائی معظم قدس ارواحہم در شب بیت و ہفتم ماہ رمضان المبارک یک ہزار  
و چہل و نہ ہجری کرسال بیت و پنجم این فقیر است با تمام رسید۔  
امید کہ این سفینہ سکنہ از برکت اسامی این بزرگان قبول یابد و خوانندگان نمندہ تمام ازل  
حاصل آید و اگر بمقتضای بشریت سہوی و خطای شدہ باشد، از باب دانش آرا بذیل اصلاح جویشند  
محمد اشرف محمد اکیشر آوایما ابد آ۔

مرہ الخادم الفقیر محمد داراشکوہ حنفی قادری سنی ابن شاہجہاں غاری۔

(2) The *Qur'ān*, written on deer skin in 1051 A.H., bearing the following note at the colophon :

کتبہ بندہ آثم دارالکتبہ من شاہجہاں بادشاہ غازی در مقام شاہجہاں آباد ۱۰۵۱ھ

Shams-ul-Ulama Hāfiẓ Nazīr Aḥmad, who examined the MS. in the *Journal and Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* (New Series, 1917, p. xc) remarks : "The verses of the Qur'ān are written throughout in gold. The headings are illuminated with fine floral designs and the copy is beautifully illuminated throughout. The MS. is carefully preserved in a splendid library ('Azīz Bāgh Library, Hyderabad-Deccan."

(3) *Panjsūra*, written in learned *Naskh* in gold. The MS. formerly belonged to the Buhar Library, Calcutta, but is now deposited with the Trustees of Victoria Memorial Hall, Calcutta. (See *Catalogue Raisonné of Persian MSS.* in the Buhar Library, p. viii).

(4) *Dah Pand-i-Arastū*, in fine clear Nasta'liq, within gold-ruled borders, preserved in the Victoria Memorial Hall, Calcutta.

(5) *Risāla'i Hikmat-i-Arastū*, copied by the Prince in 1041 A.H. and now preserved in Āsifiya Library Hyderabad-Deccan. (See *Urdu Hand-list of the Library*, Vol. II. p. 1770—71).

The cover of the last folio contains the names of a few persons from whose hands the MS. has passed. In addition, there are affixed 3 seals. The first reads :

عنایت خانہ زاد پادشاہ غازی احمد شاہ

The other two seals are of square shape of the 12th century A.H. but not clear enough :

میر کتاب خانہ ضیاء الدولہ احمد خان بہادر ۱۱۶۱ھ

میر کتاب خانہ محی الدولہ محی الدین خان بہادر ۱۱۶۹ھ

(6) *Sharah-i-Diwān-i-Hāfiz*, by Saif-ud-Dīn Abul Hasan, 'Abdul Raḥmān, defective at the beginning. The date of transcription is not given in the Urdu *Hand-list* (Vol. I. p. 738—39) of the Āṣifiya Library, Hyderabad-Deccan, where the MS. is at present.

(7) A note on the fly-leaf of an autograph copy of a mathnawī of Bahā-ud-Dīn Sulṭān Walad, son of the well-known Jalāl-ud-Dīn Rūmī. The Manuscript belonged to the Government of India and was noticed in the *Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* (1870. p. 251). H. Blochmann published a facsimile of the autograph note of Dārā Shikūh in the *Journal of Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal* (1870. p. 272) which runs as follows:—

بوالقادر  
مثنوی سلطان ولد  
نخط مبارک ابنان  
راقره محمد دارالکتوبه

(8) A Waṣlī exhibited at the Sixth Session of the *Nadwat-ul-'Ulama* held at Benares in 1906. (See *An-Nadwa*, Vol. III, No. 4).

(9) A Waṣlī exhibited at the Second Session of the Indian Historical Records Commission held at Lahore, 1920 (See p. xxii of the *Proceedings* of the Commission).

(10) A Waṣlī in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, dated 1046 A.H. (1636 A.D.). *Vide*. Sachau and Ethe's *Catalogue of Persian MSS. in the Bodleian Library*, Vol. I, Column No. 1090.

(11) It appears from the letters of Shibli Na'mānī, a well-known Urdū scholar, that Dr. E. Denison Ross had in his possession an autograph of Dārā Shikūh (See *Makātib-i-Shibli*, Vol. II, p. 241).

(12) A Waṣlī exhibited at the Fourth Meeting of the Indian Historical Records Commission held at Delhi (See

*Proceedings of the Commission*, Vol. IV., p. 107, and *Memoirs of the Arch. Sur. of India*, No. 29, p. 12).

(13) An autograph note on the valuable Album which Dārā Shikūh presented to his "nearest and dearest wife" Nādīra Begum.

Dārā Shikūh's great skill in calligraphy aroused his interest in the Art of Painting. In Indo-Persian Art, calligraphy and miniature are like twin sisters or better perhaps, as Huart observes, the Oriental miniature is a maid-servant of calligraphy.<sup>9</sup> A great admirer of Indo-Iranian Art, he was also a connoisseur of the technique of the miniature; and being catholic in spirit, refined in tastes, with no religious scruples to mar his appreciative sense, he became a good judge and an excellent collector of the pictorial art of the Mughals. He has expressed his views on the subject in a preface which he wrote for his renowned *Muraqqa'* now preserved in the India Office. So far as is known, only three copies of this preface are now extant: one in the Bodleian Library Oxford; second in the private collection of Maulvī 'Abdul Ḥaq of Aurangabād and the third incorporated in a MS. of *Nigāristān-i-Munīr*<sup>10</sup> in the Bibliotheque Nationale Paris (Blochet's

<sup>9</sup> *Les Calligraphes et les Miniatures de l'Orient Musulman*, Paris, 1908.

<sup>10</sup> The letters, notes and other writings of refined prose of Abul Barakāt Munīr of Lahore (d. 7th of Rajab A. H. 1054) collected by the author, are variously styled as *Insha-i-Munīr*, *Munshāt-i-Munīr* and *Ruqqa'āt-i-Munīr*, but this collection or at least a portion of it, is entitled as *Nigāristān-i-Munīr* by Rieu (Cat. of Pers. MS. Vol. III, p. 1048a). In my opinion, as I have found in the available writings of Munīr, this is not likely to contain Dārā Shikūh's preface to his *Muraqqa'*; the more likely place for it would be *Bahār-i-Sakhun* by Muḥammad Sāliḥ Kambū of Lahore (wr. 1065 A. H.), as the Introduction to this collection written by Abul Barakāt Munīr "contains certain official and private letters, the former written in the name of Shāh Jahān, 'Alamgīr and other royal and princely personages' (Ethe. 2090—92). It is, however, probable that the MS. entitled as *Nigāristān-i-Munīr* in the Bibliotheque



*Catalogue*, No. 701). The text of the Preface has now been made available through the efforts of Dr. 'Abdullāh Chughtā'ī, who has examined the MS. of *Nigāristān-i-Munīr* in Paris.<sup>11</sup>

The Preface is written in ornate prose interspersed with equally ornate verse. It opens with the praise of God, the Prophet and the four Caliphs.

*Debācha-i-Muraqqa'*  
and its Text.

The *Muraqqa'* for which the preface is written is repeatedly styled at *Kārnāmah*. Here are some extracts from it :

"...And I have acquired the kingdom of Calligraphy (*khat*) and the connoisseurs of the Art have shown deference to it. I have tied down the hands of the masters of this Art and with folded hands (in humility) have carried on this work.

"This *Kārnāmah* (Album?) I have illustrated with my own luminous writing and this enlightened garden I have nurtured with the drops of my pen.

"And whereas, I, Dārā Shikūh, son of Shāh Jahān, with the aid of my pen have, for a considerable time, recreated the foundation-line (*khitta*) of Calligraphy (*khat*) and have remodelled it with my excellent penmanship....

"By the name of the Creator. What a *Kārnāmah*! in which penmanship agrees gracefully with painting, where style of the latter is harmonious with that of the former. Its writing is the firmament of agreeability and its painting represent both form and spirit....."

And then he pays a tribute to his father Shāh Jahān, his grandeur, equity and love for Islam :

"The second Lord of the happy conjunction (*Šāhib-i-Qirān*) but  
the first Lord of the World,  
The King who shaped the form of the Faith to perfection.  
He was not the first *Šāhib-i-Qirān* (Timur), but indeed  
The Painter's second effort surpasses his first!

---

Nationale, might be a collection of Munīr's writings including his Introduction to *Bahār-i-Sakhun*.

<sup>11</sup> *Vide*. The Punjab University *Oriental College Magazine*, May, 1937.

Of the Album, he speaks in very glowing terms:

“ Before its Calligraphy (*khat*) the lines of water (*khat-i-āb*) are in shame and the circle round the Sun (*Khat-i-āftāb*) stands discredited; its paintings are set aright along with calligraphy like an ordinance of God and the latter, like the idol-worshippers, its heart enamoured of the former, invoke the protection of God. The loveliness of its pictorial art is associated with the charm of the beauties, and the dot of its writing links itself with the mole of the sweet-heart:

#### *Fragment*

“By the Grace of God, this colourful *Muraqqa'*  
 Attained perfection through the efforts of my pen.  
 Its gracious view makes the eye tipsy, for  
 Its lines are as intoxicating as those of the Cup of Jamshīd.  
 Such is the charm of its pictorial Art, that  
 The silver-bodied idols, out of shame, have fallen on the path of error.  
 The men of vision look up to its writing for illumination,  
 For, the collyrium of evening brightens up the eyes of the stars:  
 Its writing is superb, like the down (*khat*) on the moon-faced cheeks,  
 May the Time's page be ever illumined by it!

Towards the end of the preface Dārā Shikūh speaks very harshly of the erroneous scribes—“ the poets and men of letters often fall victim to the scoundrelly scribes, worst writers than whom there are none in any realm—”

The *Muraqqa'* of Dārā Shikūh contains 78 folios besides many decorated fly-leaves. It has on each *fol. a.* a miniature and on *fol. b.* 30 signed specimens of calligraphy by Masters of the Art, the earliest being on *fol. 62 b.* dated A.H. 904 (A.D. 1498—99) at Herāt. The first *folio* contains an impression of seal of the Kitābdār of Emperor Aurangzeb, named Sayyid 'Ali al-Ḥusainī,<sup>12</sup> who styles

---

<sup>12</sup> سيد علی الحسین میر بادشاہ عالمگیر ۱۰۶۹ھ      Mīr Sayyid Ali Khān al-Husainī

*Jawāhar-Raqam* of Tabrez, son of Āqā Muqīm, a renowned calligraphist. According to *Mir'āt-ul-Khayāl*, he came to India during Shāh Jahān's reign and entered his service. He was Aurangzeb's tutor and was later appointed superintendent of the Imperial Library. He died in 1094 A.H. in Deccan due to a malady of insanity. *Vide.* Tadhkira'i Khushnawīsān, Bib. Ind. p. 57-58).

himself as "a murīd of 'Ālamgīr," dated A.H. 1069. The beautiful transcription by Dārā Shikūh on fol. 2 a, is in the form of dedication, though on account of its being written on a splash of gold, the ink has lost its sheen. It reads:

این رتبع نفیس باس (۹) ہدم و ہرزہ ..... خاص نادرہ حکیم داد  
محمد داراشکوہ ابن شاہ جهان پادشاہ نازی راہ ابر

From the dedicatory note it is evident that the *Muraqqa'* was presented by Dārā Shikūh to his "nearest and dearest wife Lady Nādīra Begum" <sup>13</sup> in the year A.H. 1051 (A.D. 1641—42).

The *Muraqqa'* of Dārā Shikūh suggests a very close connection which exists between calligraphy and painting in the Indo-Persian Art. Essential harmony between the *khat* and the *naksh* is evident from the remarkable assimilative character of the both found in the works of the artists in the Mughal School of Painting; thus, many of the Albums in London Collections notably in the British Museum, India Office and Victoria and Albert Museum (Indian Section) containing miniatures include hundreds of specimens of calligraphy. Architectural frescoes in Indo-Persian style on various

*Muraqqa'* suggests the unity of Calligraphy and Miniature.

<sup>13</sup> Nādīra Bānu Begum, the daughter of his uncle Sultān Parvez, to whom the Prince was married on Sunday, the 8th of Jumāda I, A.H. 1042 (*Pādshāhnāmā, Bib. Ind. Vol. I. p. 452 sq.*) and had two male issues from her—Sulaimān Shikūh and Sīpahr Shikūh, both of whom shared the misfortune of their father and died in the prison fort of Gwalīar. According to Tavernier (*Travels, Vol. I. p. 359*), Nādīra Bānu Begum, accompanied her husband after his defeat and perished of heat and thirst in the desert of Sind. The prince was so effected by the news that he fell as though he were dead.

Mughal buildings invariably contain calligraphic decorations, chiefly in Persian or Arabic verse; and similarly, miniatures relevant to the subject of history or romance, illustrating manuscripts written chiefly in *Nasta'liq* (with perhaps their total absence in the transcriptions of the *Holy Qur'ān*), form an outstanding decorative feature of the calligraphic works of art.

Among those whose signed specimens of calligraphy are included in the *Muraqqa'* are: Muḥammad Ṣāliḥ Qadīmī (fol. 2 b); 'Ali Kātib (fol. 20 b);  
 Specimens of noted calligraphists in the *Muraqqa'*.  
 Mīr 'Ali al-Kātib<sup>14</sup> (fol. 21a); 'Abd al-Husain<sup>15</sup> (fol. 27a); 'Abdur Raḥīm 'Anbarīn-Raqam<sup>15</sup> (fol. 28a) Muḥammad Ḥusain Zarrīn-Raqam (fol. 29a) who styles himself as Jahāngīr Shāhī; Ṣultān Muḥammad Khandān<sup>16</sup> (fol. 39b); Muḥammad bin Ishāq Shāhābī (fol. 38b); Muḥammad (Ḥusain) al-Kāshmirī<sup>17</sup> (fol. 40b); Shāh Muḥammad Kātib (fol. 60b); Zain-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd

<sup>14</sup> Mīr 'Ali al-Kātib of Herāt, son of Maḥmūd Rafiqī and a learned pupil of Sultān 'Ali. *Tadhkira-i-Shama'i Anjuman* describes him a contemporary of Jāmī. He was also a poet with the *nom de plume* of *Majnūn*. In Bukhārā, he was associated with 'Abdullāh Khān Uzbak. *Tadhkira-i-Khushnavisān* (op. cit.) states that he inscribed his name with the specimens of his calligraphy in the famous *Muraqqa'* of Jahāngīr. He also wrote a treatise on the principles of Calligraphy for prince Sultān Maḥmūd Mazaffar. He died in A.H. 950.

<sup>15</sup> Most probably Mirza 'Abdur Raḥīm Khankhānān, son of Bairam Khān, who is described as one "who possessed a great skill in the calligraphic art." He was born in A.H. 964 and died in A.H. 1036. Another calligrapher of this name was a pupil of Aqā 'Abdul Rashīd. (*Tadhkira-i-Khushnavisān*, p. 56).

<sup>16</sup> Sultān Muḥammad Khandān, a pupil of Maulāna Azhar who himself was a pupil of Mīr 'Ali Tabrezi. He lived during the reign of Amīr Timūr.

<sup>17</sup> Muḥammad (Ḥusain) al-Kāshmirī was an Indian *Nasta'liq* writer, whom Akbar gave the title of *Zarrīn-Raqam* (*A'in-i-Akbarī*, p. 115). Abul Fadl also calls him *Jādū-Raqam* and *Zarrīn-Qalam*. He was a pupil of Maulāna 'Abdul 'Azīz and died in 1020 A.H.

Kātib<sup>18</sup> (fol. 62b); Muḥammad Ḥussain *Zarrin-Raqam Akbar Shāhi* (fol. 68b); and Ṣulṭān Muḥammad<sup>19</sup> (fol. 77a).

The last folio again contains an impression of the seal of Sayyid 'Ali al-Ḥusainī, the *Kitābdār* of 'Alamgīr, dated A.H. 1069.

The *Murraqa'* of Dārā Shikūh contains about 40 miniatures. Some of these are remarkable specimens of Indo-Persian art; *e.g.* :

Fol. 8. *Brown Bird*, anonymous, reproduced by Smith (Plate CXX) with the description: "A charming bird study—long-legged brown bird standing by the side of a pool, fringed with grass, flowers and bamboos in tolerably good perspective. The blue sky unfortunately is rather crude."<sup>20</sup>

Fol. 10. *Wild Duck*, anonymous, reproduced by Smith (Plate CXXI) "representing a wild duck standing by the side of a pool at the foot of a hillock. Sunlight is boldly indicated by a wash of gold with a surprisingly fine effect."<sup>21</sup>

Fols. 11 and 12. *An Old Faqīr in two Positions*, holding a book in one hand, and a rosary in the other. The

---

<sup>18</sup> Zain-ud-Dīn (Maḥmūd) a pupil of Muḥammad 'Arif Yāqūt. Another calligrapher of this name is Maulāna Zain-ud-Dīn Nishāpuri, a pupil of Maulāna Sulṭān 'Ali Mashhadi.

<sup>19</sup> Sulṭān Muḥammad (Nūr?) a contemporary of Sulṭān Muḥammad Khandān (*supra*).

Mīr Muḥammad Ṣāliḥ, son of Mīr Muḥammad 'Abdullāh *Mushkīn-Raqam* was a poet and a renowned calligraphist in the *Naṣṭa'liq* style. According to '*Amal-i-Ṣāliḥ*' of Muḥammad Ṣāliḥ Kanbū (wr. A.H. 1070), he had a double pen-name—Kashī in Persian and Subhānī in Hindi. He died in A.H. 1061. (*Vide Tadhkira-i-Khushnawisān, Bib. Ind.* p. 101.).

<sup>20</sup> *A History of Fine Arts in India and Ceylon*, Oxford, 1911, p. 476.

<sup>21</sup> *Ibid.*

outline of the figure is drawn with the usual sharpness and shading with fine lines is employed sufficiently to give an impression of roundness. Subdued colouring.

Fols. 17b, 18, 19b, 33b, 35b and 45b. *Six Portraits of Prince Salīm*, by anonymous artists. That on fol. 18, is of exquisite beauty, rich in colour and scheme. It shows the young Prince Salīm (Jahāngīr) sitting at his knees on a luxurious carpet, before a saint who is holding a book in his hands. In the background is a lake, beyond which are visible domes of village helmets. Above stands a gold, blue and yellow sky of infinite beauty, with a few larks hovering by in the distant horizon.

Fol. 21. *A Sāqī in Iranian Robes Filling a Cup of Wine*, with this transcription: Muḥammad Khān Muṣawwar, A.H. 1943.

Fol. 37a. *A Prince and a Dārvesh*.

Fol. 41a and 41b. *Landscape*.

Fol. 48a. *Portrait of an Amīr*.

Fol. 45. *A Lady Under a Blossoming Tree*.<sup>22</sup>

Fol. 42b and 43. *Two Wood Engravings*, one of S. Caterina di Siena dated 1585 A.D., and the other of S. Margarita of about the same period.

Fol. 60. *Reading the Qur'ān*, by an anonymous artist. A Mullā is reading the Qur'ān which is placed on a stand; two pupils are listening attentively while a third is performing abulations.<sup>23</sup>

Fol. 71b and 72b. *Two Bird Studies*.

Fol. 74. *A Lady with a Gentleman in European Costume*.

The style of some of the miniatures enumerated above, varies according to the theme, but in all other respects —

<sup>22</sup> Reproduced by Binyon (The Court Painters of the Grand Mughals), Plate XXXI.

<sup>23</sup> Smith. op. cit. Plate CXXIX.

richness of colour, brilliancy of outline and sharpness of tone, nearly all pictures represent the salient features of Indo-Persian Art. Some paintings show a not too insignificant influence of European Art; two wood engravings (fol. 42b and 43) and another picture (fol. 74) deal with christian subjects; while the charming delineations of bird of life are in pure Persian style, with perhaps a superb but undefinable Indian touch. The landscapes are all in Indo-Persian conception, while some show a high degree of synthesis between Indian traditional art and Persian technique. The Sāqī and nearly all the portraits of Prince Salīm are purely Persian both in colour and scheme.

The *Muraqqa'* of Dārā Shikūh, which is now preserved in the India Office, is a rare combination of style and subject. It contains unique specimens both of calligraphic and pictorial art beginning from Akbar's time till the end of Shāh Jahān's reign, compiled and arranged by the Prince himself—a fact which bears a remarkable testimony to his high artistic taste and appreciative sense. Nearly all critics are unanimous about its value as a rare collection of works of Indo-Persian art; though one remarks, "that very few pictures show any strength," while another observes, "that they may have been chosen for the femininity of their character, as the volume formed a present to a lady." It is in this respect that a pathetic and intense human interest surrounds the Album, as it was a gift from a loving husband to a devoted wife. Apart from this halo of romance and tragedy, the *Muraqqa'*, to a student of Indo-Iranian Art presents a brilliant paramona of the remarkable achievement of the Mughals in the patronage of Art and Calligraphy. "What *Koh-i-Noor* is to other eastern diamonds," remarks Cecil L. Burns, "surely the richly bound volume in wrought leather, con-

The style of the miniatures.

The Value of the *Muraqqa'* in the Indo-Persian Art.

taining miniatures of Persian, Central Asian and Mughal artists, and specimens of calligraphy of the highest quality of the penmen's and painter's art, must be to any other volumes of similar character . . . . The Album is similar to such an one as Vasaris, the great biographer of the Renaissance in Italy, prepared of the drawings of the artists of that period. All are of the highest quality, of the schools represented, and afford a striking testimony to the knowledge of the Prince who selected them."<sup>24</sup>

---

<sup>24</sup> Quoted from the *Times of India Annual*, 1925, by M. Maḥfūz-ul-Ḥaq in the *Muslim Review*, Vol. II. No. 3, 1928.



# PART TWO

## STUDIES IN HINDUISM AND TRANSLATIONS FROM SANSKRIT

### PROLOGUE

Muslim interest in India—particularly in Indian sciences, *viz.* religion, astronomy, astrology, medicine, mathematics, etc.—presents today a great historical phenomenon revolving back to as early as the first half of the 2nd century A.H. The meteoric rise of Islam beyond the Arabian peninsula into Syria, Iraq, Egypt and Persia within a decade of the death of the holy Prophet, brought the sturdy Arabs into contact with some of the most ancient civilisations the world had ever seen. The Arab warrior with a fanatical zeal conquered new lands, the Arab administrative genius incorporated them into the *Dār-ul-Islām*, but in the wake of the two came slowly and imperceptibly the Arab mind, to study and understand the cultural and the intellectual achievements of those whom they had conquered. Gradually, within a century, the process of cultural contact with the outside world proved a great civilising force which culminated in the Arab renaissance movement at the great centre of Islamic learning at Baghdad, founded by al-Manṣūr in A.H. 145.

The reign of the Caliphs saw an unprecedented intellectual interest of the Arab world in the religion and sciences of the non-Muslims. Abū Ja'far al-Manṣūr (A. H. 136—158)

Muslim contact with outer world : a great civilising force.  
Centre of Islamic learning at Baghdad.

established a research and translation Bureau entitled the *Bait-al-Hikmat*, where learned men engaged themselves in the study and translation of Greek, Syriac, Zend, Latin and Sanskrit works, mostly on philosophical, astronomical and medical sciences. The patronage of sciences and literature, both Islamic and foreign, continued during the glorious reigns of Hārūn (A.H. 170—193) and Māmūn (A.H. 198—218). Men of letters, poets, physicians, and philosophers mustered at Māmūn's court for their learning. "The monasteries of Syria, Asia Minor and the Levant," observes Muir,<sup>1</sup> "were ransacked for manuscripts of the Greek philosophers, historians and geometricians. These with vast labour and erudition were translated into Arabic." During this period Indian, Jewish and Christian scholars were maintained at the court.

Indian thought reached the early Islamic world through diverse channels. The Magian, imbued both in Indian and Persian philosophy and learning, embraced Islam during al-Manṣūr's reign. He brought with him the knowledge of Indian and Buddhist religions, customs and traditions. The great family of Barmak ministers who ruled the Islamic world for more than half a century (136-186 A.H.), were perhaps the greatest Indianists whose interest in Indian learning was unbounded. Though the Barmaks were Indian Buddhists in origin converted to Islam, and it is probable, that Khālid b. Barmak might have been "induced by family traditions" to introduce Indian sciences into the Islamic world, it would be wrong to assume that the whole intellectual interest of the Muslims rested on the official patronage of the Baghdad court. The unfortunate end of the Barmaks with their extermination

<sup>1</sup> *The Caliphate: Rise, Decline and Fall*, Edinburgh, 1924, p. 509.

by Hārūn al-Rashīd, did not bring an abrupt end to the Indo-Arab cultural contact; on the other hand Indian sciences had already aroused Muslim interest to such an extent that during the next few centuries we find Arab historians, scholars, geographers and travellers visiting India to obtain first-hand information about her people, geography, religion, sciences and social customs. The process of cultural contact between the Arabs and the Indians was a part of the great Arab renaissance movement; though academic in character, it was, nonetheless, a spontaneous effort of the Muslims to acquire knowledge of the sciences of other peoples of the world. It is, however, difficult to ascertain the amount of Indian influence on Islamic medicine, astronomy, mathematics, etc., though Nicholson thinks, that it was considerable, but "was greatly inferior to that of the Greeks."

Many Arab scholars continued to show an ever-increasing interest in Indian sciences. Dr. Sachau thinks,<sup>2</sup> that in Alberūnī's time in Arabia "there were circles of educated men who had an interest in getting the scientific works of India translated into Arabic, who at the same time were sufficiently familiar with the subject-matter to criticise the various representations of the same subject and to give preference to one, to the exclusion of the other." Even before that, at Baghdad in the 2nd century A.H., many religious discussions were often held between Muslim scholars and learned men of other communities. It is stated that under the patronage of the Barmaks, many *Pandits* took part in these discussions and one or two Muslims were sent to India to acquire the knowledge of Indian sciences.<sup>3</sup>

Interest of Arab  
Scholars in Indian  
sciences.

<sup>2</sup> *Alberūnī's India*, London, 1914, p. xxiv.

<sup>3</sup> For details of many religious discussions at Baghdad and in India and description of Indian religious customs, etc. *vide*. Kāmil

It is curious that with all the intellectual forces working at the Baghdad court, the Indians made very little response to the genuine philosophical interest of the Muslims in India.

Indian  
negligible.

response

They received Muslim travellers with reserve and suspicion, and very few, if any, showed any inclination towards acquiring any knowledge of Islamic religion, philosophy and social customs. There is no evidence to that effect except that during the reign of Hārūn al-Rashīd (A.H. 170—193), a Hindu ruler sent a message to Baghdad that a Muslim theologian may be sent over to India to acquaint him about their religion. A Hindi (Sanskrit? or Sindhi?) translation of the Qur'ān is said to have been made in A.H. 280 at the order of a Hindu Raja. According to Yanbū'ī, in the first half of the 4th century A.H., the ruler of Alra named (Mah-rug?) wrote to Amīr Abdullāh b. 'Umar, the governor of Manṣūra in Sind, to send some one to initiate him into Islamic religion.<sup>4</sup>

Before Alberūnī, Jāhiz of Baṣra (d. 255 A.H.), a famous scholar in the Arabic language wrote on the Principles of Indian Rhetoric in his work entitled the *Kitāb al-Bayān*. Ahmad b. Ya'qūb b. Ja'far (d. 287 A.H.), a historian and geographer who visited India, has compiled a list of Indian works translated into Arabic.<sup>5</sup> Muhammad b. Ishāq Ibn al-Nadīm in his encyclopaedic work the *al-Fihrist*<sup>6</sup> refers constantly to a large number of works on Indian religion,

Early references.

---

Ibn al-Athīr (Account of the year 148 A.H.); Mas'ūdi's *Kitāb Murāj al-Dhahab wa ma'adin al-jawhar* (ed. Barbier de Meynard), Vol. I, pp. 162-63, 253-54, 298, 327-28 *Futūḥ al-Buldān*, p. 446 sq.; 'Ajā'ib al-Hind, Leydon, p. 4, ff. etc.

<sup>4</sup> 'Ajā'ib al-Hind, op. cit.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibn wadih qui Dicitur al-Jaqubi Historiae* (ed. Houtama), Vol. I, p. 95 and 104.

<sup>6</sup> Ed. by Fluegel Leipzig.

medicine, astronomy etc. translated into Arabic. Qāḍī Ṣā'id Andulūsī (d. 462 A.H.) has devoted one chapter on Indian sciences in his *Ṭabaqāt-ul-Ummam*<sup>7</sup> and Ibn Abī Uṣaybi'a's (590—668 A.H.) general biography of physicians entitled the '*Uyūn al-Inbā' fī Ṭabaqāt al Aṭibbā'*' contains one chapter on Indian physicians.<sup>8</sup>

From the second century A.H. onwards, Arab historians, geographers and travellers reflected the increasing interest of the Muslim intellectual world in India. Among the former, many Muslim travellers and historians came to India, but their works refer more to Indian history, geography and natural sciences than to the religion, castes and sects of India. Ibn Khurdādhbah's *Kitāb al-Masālik wal-Mamālik*<sup>9</sup> (written in A.H. 250), a work on the World Land and Sea Routes, deals also with Indian coasts and customs. Sulaimān Tājir (d. A.H. 237) in his otherwise admirable account of his travels in Iraq, India and China entitled the *Silsilat-ut-Tawārīkh*,<sup>10</sup> shows little interest in Indian religious thought, though he gives at some length details of Indian social life and the administration of the coastal kingdoms. "India is the birth-place of the Chinese religion, which consists in the worship of Buddha's idols," he observes, "but it is also the home of medicine, astrology and philosophy."<sup>11</sup> Abū Zaid Sirāfī (A.H. 264), who wrote a Supplement to Sulaimān Tājir's *Safarnāma*, speaks of Indian religion—conception of the soul, transmigration, etc., the customs of Buddhist monks and the *Devadāsīs* in South Indian temples.<sup>12</sup> The accounts of great Arab travellers like Abū

<sup>7</sup> Bairut, 1912., p. 11. *sq.*

<sup>8</sup> Vol. II. p. 33 *sq.*

<sup>9</sup> Ed. by Goeje, Leydon. 1889.

<sup>10</sup> Ed. by Langles, Paris, 1845.

<sup>11</sup> *Ibid.* p. 57.

<sup>12</sup> The Second Book of the *Silsilat-ut-Tawārīkh*, p. 60-1, 77-79, 93-101, 119-22, 126-130, 138-39, 145-47.

Dulaf Mus'ar b. Muhalal Yanbū'ī (A.H. 331) who travelled in China, Turkistan, Tibet, Kashmir, Multan, Sind and southern coast of India; Buzurg b. Shahryār (A.H. 300) the famous writer of the '*Ajā'ib al-Hind*'; the globe-trotter Mas'ūdī (A.H. 303), who visited Iraq, Syria, Armenia, Asia Minor, Africa, Sudan, Abyssinia, China, Tibet and India; Istakharī (A.H. 340), the author of the *Masālik wal Mamālik*,<sup>13</sup> Ibn Hawqal, Ya'qūbī, Abul Faraj, Maqdisī, Alberūnī, Idrīsī, Dimishqī and Ibn Baṭṭūṭā show the great extent of Muslim interest in Indian history, religious philosophy, ethnology, and social customs.

Muhammadan literature on Indian religious beliefs before Alberūnī's time, as compared with works on Indian sciences, is negligible. A few works are known only by their names. The first is the now extinct *al-Diyānāt* of Abul 'Abbas al-Irānshahrī of whom Alberūnī remarks, that "when he came in his work to speak of the Hindus and the Buddhists, his arrow missed the mark." The second is an unknown work on Buddhism by Zurqān, probably a contemporary of al-Irānshahrī; the third is the *Kitāb al-Bilad wal Tārīkh*,<sup>14</sup> a general history of world religions by Maṭahhar b. Ṭāhir Muqdisī (A.H. 335) and the fourth, though written in the middle of the 4th century A.H. by al-Shahristānī, entitled the *al-Millal wal-Nihal*, devotes an exclusive chapter to the religious systems of India.

"Of the more ancient or Indo-Aryan stratum of scientific literature," observes Dr. Sachau,<sup>15</sup> "nothing has reached our time save a number of titles of books many of them in such a corrupt form as to baffle all attempts at decipherment."

Indian medicine.

<sup>13</sup> Ed. by Goeje. Leydon, 1870.

<sup>14</sup> Paris, 6 Vols.

<sup>15</sup> Alberūnī's *India*, London, 1917, p. xxxii.

Many such names have come down to us from al-Manṣūr's reign (A.H. 136-158) when collection of works on sciences and their classification increased greatly.<sup>16</sup> In the field of medicine, Indian contribution was by far the greatest. Even before the time of the Abbasids, it is likely, that as early as the first century A.H., Muslims had studied foreign medicine and many works chiefly Syriac and Greek on the subject had been translated into Arabic. An Indian *vaidya*, named Manka, is described by Ibn al-Nadīm to have cured successfully Hārūn al-Rashīd of a serious malady.<sup>16a</sup> A Hindu physician, named Ibn Dhan,<sup>17</sup> is mentioned as the director of the hospital of the Barmaks at Baghdad. Yaḥya b. Khālīd Barmak not only appointed Indian physicians in Baghdad hospitals but also engaged them to help in the translation of Sanskrit medical works into Arabic in the Imperial *Dār al-Ḥikmat*.<sup>18</sup> He is also said to have sent a man to India to collect indigenous herbs.<sup>19</sup>

Of the most important Indian works on medicine, pharmacology, toxicology, etc. translated into Arabic, very few have, however, survived in entirety; some at least are available in fragmentary character, mostly in the form of quotations in later works. These are Sasuruta's Manual on Indian Medicine translated into Arabic by Manka entitled *Sasru*; two Sanskrit works described by Ya'qūbī as *Sindhshān* and *Istangir* translated by Ibn

Indian medical  
works translated into  
Arabic.

<sup>16</sup> Suyuṭī: *History of the Caliphs*, Calcutta, 1880, p. 267.

<sup>16a</sup> *al-Fihrist*, ed. by Fluegel, Leipzig, 1871, p. 192.

<sup>17</sup> According to Sachau, the name of this Indian physician may be Dhanya or Dhanin, chosen probably on account of its etymological relationship with the name of Dhanvantari, the name of the mythical physician of the gods in Manu's law book and the epos. (*op. cit.* xxxii).

<sup>18</sup> *Ibid.* p. 245.

<sup>19</sup> *Ibid.* p. 345.

Dhan.<sup>20</sup> Abdullāh b. 'Alī translated Charaka's work on Indian medicine from a Persian version of the same. Manka, at the instance of Sulaimān b. Iṣḥāq, translated a Sanskrit work on pharmacology. Ibn al-Nadīm gives a full list of the works on Indian medicine known to the Muslims. According to Khwārazmī, besides many other minor works on the subject, one by Shānaq (?) on veterinary science is mentioned to have been translated into Arabic.<sup>21</sup>

Indian astronomy, astrology and kindred sciences have received the special attention of the Muslims. Ibn Abī Aṣeba' observes,<sup>22</sup> that at Baghdad court Kanka Pandit was the best known among Indian astrologers besides the famous physician Manka. Of the former, Ibn al-Nadīm mentions,<sup>23</sup> that four of his works translated into Arabic were entitled the *Kitāb al-Namūdār fi al-'Amār*, the *Kitāb al-Asrār al-Mawālīd*, the *Kitāb al-Qirānāt al-Kabīr* and the *Kitāb al-Qirānāt al-Saghīr*; while the latter introduced the Muslims to the *Brahma-Siddhānta*, the famous Indian treatise on astronomy by Brahmagupta. This work was translated into Arabic by Ya'qūb al-Farazi under the name of *Sindhind*. Muḥammad b. Ismā'il Tanūkhī went to India to study Indian astrology.<sup>24</sup> Caliph Mu'taqid Billāh (A.H. 279-286) sent Ahmad Khafī Dailmī, a well-known astronomer and mathematician to India to study these sciences. According to Jāhiz<sup>25</sup> and Ibn al-Nadīm,<sup>26</sup> Bahla and his son Ṣālih who embraced Islam, Manka, Bazigar (?) and Falbarfal (?)

<sup>20</sup> Vol. I. p. 105. Ibn al-Nadīm (p. 303) calls the first work as *Sindhastāq*.

<sup>21</sup> *Miftāh al-'Ulūm*, p. 186.

<sup>22</sup> Vol. II. p. 33.

<sup>23</sup> *Op. cit.* p. 270.

<sup>24</sup> *Ṭabaqāt-i-Ibn Bākuya*, Paris, 1914, p. 44.

<sup>25</sup> *Kitāb al-Bayān*, p. 40.

<sup>26</sup> *Op. cit.*



were famous Indian astronomers at the court of Hārūn al-Rashīd. The Sanskrit work of Āryabhata was translated into Arabic by al-Farazi the Younger and entitled as the *Arjaband*. Brahmagupta, without doubt, "taught the Arabs before they became acquainted with Ptolmey," but *Sindhind* was not the exclusive source of the Muslims on Indian astronomy. Brahmagupta's second work, the *Khaṇḍakhādāyaka* had already been translated a little earlier under the name of *Alarkand*.<sup>27</sup> Among other Hindu astrologers, whose works were known to the Muslims, were Judar Hindī with his work (in translation?) known as *al-Mawālīd*; Nihak (?) Hindī with his work known as the *Asrār al-Masā'il* and Singhal Hindī with his work known as the *Kitāb al-Mawālīd al-Kabīr*.

During the reign of al-Manṣūr, Ibn Muqaffa', a converted magian and a thorough scholar in many languages including Greek, Pahlawi and Sanskrit, translated into Arabic the *Pañchatantra* and named it *Kalīlāh wa Dimna*. A Pahlawi version of it was made during Naushirwān's reign and later, at the order of the Samanid ruler Amīr Naṣr b. Aḥmad (A. H. 301—331), Raudakī versified it into a Persian *mathawi*. The latter version is now lost, except its 242 couplets restored by Ethe in a monograph on Raudakī.<sup>28</sup> Ibn Muqaffa's Arabic version of the *Pañchatantra* is perhaps the only Sanskrit work which was later on translated into about a dozen other languages including Syriac, Hebrew, Latin, Greek, Spanish, French, Turkish, English and Persian.

## II

The invasion of Sind by Muḥammad b. Qāsim in A.H. 93/A.D. 712, marks a new phase both politically and cul-

<sup>27</sup> *Op. cit.*

<sup>28</sup> Browne: *Literary History of Persia*, Vol. I. p. 457.

turally in the Indo-Arab relations, and till the close of the 10th century A.D., when Sultan Maḥmūd of Ghazna made a fresh series of invasions in the north-west, there was a sharp decline of official interest in Indian sciences. The Arab conquerors of Sind, with their new democratic ideals and zeal for the propagation of the faith, were, nonetheless, tolerant towards the religious institutions of non-Muslims. Though they left many temples undemolished, yet their attitude towards the study of Indian religions and sciences was markedly indifferent. Maḥmūd of Ghazna's reign is described by his antagonist Alberūnī as ruinous in which "the Hindus became like atoms of dust scattered in all directions and like a tale of old in the mouths of people," but with all his indifference towards Indian thought and culture, it cannot, however be denied that he ranked as an outstanding figure in the patronage of Islamic sciences, art and literature.

The Ghaznawids and the Sultanate of Delhi as kings showed very little interest in Indian literature, but both, irrespective of their idiosyncracies, were keen supporters of learning and culture. Towards the close of the Ghaznawid rule, during the reign of Behrām Shāh (A.H. 514—547), Abul Ma'ālī Naṣr b. 'Abdul Ḥamīd Mustaufī, who was the chief secretary in the *Dār-ul-Insha* during Sultan Ibrāhīm's reign, translated into Persian the Arabic version of Ibn Muqaffa's *Kalīlāh wa Dimna*. A few other works of Indian origin have survived the ravages of the time. It is recorded<sup>29</sup> that Sultan Feroz Shāh in A.H. 772 found in a temple at Jawālamukhī 1300 rare Sanskrit works. He called the Pandits of the temple and selected a number of works, mostly on astronomy, music and phy-

<sup>29</sup> *Muntakhab-ut-Tawārikh*, Vol. I. p. 249.

sical culture and ordered those to be translated into Persian. Among these was an Indian work on astronomy translated as the *Dalā'il-i-Ferozī* which Badāūnī claims to have read at Lahore in A.H. 1000. Another work on Indian astronomy by the great Varāhmihira was translated into Persian by the order of Sultan Feroz Shāh (A.H. 752—790) by Shams-i-Sirāj 'Afif, the author of *Tārīkh-i-Ferozshāhī* under the title of *Tarjuma'i Barahī*; a treatise entitled the *Ghunyāt al-Munyat* on Indian music was translated during the same period by an anonymous writer.<sup>30</sup> During the reign of Sikandar Lodhī (A.H. 894—923) a work on Indian medicine was compiled from Sanskrit sources under the supervision of Mīān Buhwat, son of Khawās Khan. This work entitled the *Ṭibb-i-Sikandarī* or the *Ma'dan ush-Shifa'i Sikandarī*, was decidedly an improvement on all previous translations from Indian works on medicine, as it contained a detailed and most comprehensive account of therapeutics (*Sūtra-Sthān*), structure of human body (*Sārīrak-Sthān*) and the diagnosis and treatment of diseases (*Nidana Chikitsa Sthān*).<sup>31</sup>

During this period, the Muslim kingdoms of Kashmir and Deccan showed a unique spirit of toleration towards non-Muslims and an active patronage of Indian learning. Zain al-'Abdīn Shāh (A.H. 826—877) of Kashmir and Sultan Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh (ac. A.H. 942) are both outstanding figures. According to Firishta, the former was a linguist, knowing besides Islamic languages, Sanskrit and Tibetan which he could also speak. His religious toleration was not confined to the abolition of the *jizīa* on the Hindus and prohibition of cow-slaughter, but he also enriched the Sanskrit language by ordering the

Muslim kingdoms of  
Kashmir and Deccan.

<sup>30</sup> *Firishta*, Vol. I. p. 330.

<sup>31</sup> *Rieu*. Vol. II. p. 472.

translations of many Arabic and Persian works into that language, and similarly among many Sanskrit works translated into Persian at his instance were the *Mahābhārata* and the *Raj Tarangīnī*, the well-known dynastic history of Kashmir. Ibrāhīm 'Ādil Shāh of Deccan was a man of enlightened outlook. According to Firishta,<sup>32</sup> he not only entrusted the administration to his able Hindu advisers, but also made Sanskrit the official language of his state. He was well-versed in Indian music and is said to have composed an original treatise on the subject entitled *Nau-Ras*.<sup>33</sup>

Among the Muslim travellers and historians whose individual efforts brought the knowledge of Indian sciences to the Muslim world, Abū Raiḥān Alberūnī occupies a very high place. He came to India and studied at first-hand Indian religious systems, philosophy, literature, chronology, astronomy, customs and laws and in return taught Greek sciences to Indians. He gives an inkling of the reasons, which at this time tended to make more intimate cultural contact between Hindus and Muslims extremely difficult. These, according to him, were the difficulties of lingual and racial barriers, the fierce iconoclastic zeal of the Muslim conquerors, and the aloofness of the Hindu priestly class born of religious prejudice and self-conceit. Alberūnī's approach towards Indian religions and sciences is characterised by a peculiar charm of love for independent enquiry and an unbiased mind. In his method he is very thorough and searching, often cynically critical, but, nonetheless, very sincere in the acquisition of knowledge. His attitude is that of "one who wants to converse with the Hindus, and discuss with them the question of religion, science or literature on the

<sup>32</sup> Firishta, *op. cit.*

<sup>33</sup> Rieu: *Cat. of Persian MSS. in British Museum*, Vol. II. 741b; also Ethe; Vol. I. No. 1509.

basis of their own civilisation."<sup>34</sup> Even more than that. He studied Indian religions, philosophy, literature, sciences and customs with an assiduous zeal from original sources and compared them with the theories of Plato, Aristotle, Galenus, Ptolemy and other Greek writers.

His knowledge of Sanskrit works, which he has enumerated as his sources in the *Kitāb al-Hind*,<sup>35</sup> seems to be enormous. His translations from Sanskrit include that of the *Patañjali*, a treatise on the *Yoga* and theistic philosophy developed by Pātañjala; the *Sāṅkhya* of Kapila; Brahma-gupta's *Brahma Siddhānta* on Indian astronomy together with an original composition on the Principles of *Siddhānta* in Arabic entitled the *Jwāmi' al-Maujūd bi-Khawāṭir al-Hunūd*; Varāhmihira's *Laghujātkaṃ* and many other translations on Indian sciences.

Amīr Khusrau (d. 725 A.H.), "the Indian Turk," stands as one of the leading figures whose appreciation of India, her sciences, religions and languages was unbounded. He studied Sanskrit, wrote poetry in Braj Bhaka and attained extraordinary skill in Indian music. The *Ma'āthir-ul-Umara* details an incident how ingeniously he out-witted the great Indian musician Gopal Nā'ik in the court of Sultan 'Alau-Dīn Khiljī.<sup>36</sup> Shiblī relates briefly Khusrau's contribution to the synthesis of Indian and Persian music and shows him as the inventor of many Indo-Persian *rāgs* and *rāginīs*.<sup>37</sup> He is also said to have written some treatises on Indian music.<sup>38</sup> In one of his works—the *Nau Sipahr* (III) written in A.H. 718—he lavishes praise on India and

<sup>34</sup> *Alberūnī's India*, p. 246.

<sup>35</sup> *Ibid.* p. xxxix-xli.

<sup>36</sup> Calcutta, Vol. II. p. 479.

<sup>37</sup> *Sh'ir-ul-'Ajam*, Vol. I. p. 136-37.

<sup>38</sup> *Life and Works of Amir Khusrau*, Calcutta, p. 144.

gives ten reasons for the superiority of the Indians in science and wisdom over all other nations. He examines in a summary manner their philosophy, logic astrology, physics, mathematics, astronomy and metaphysics. Of the Hindus he remarks: "In divinity alone they are confused, but then, so are all other people. Though they do not believe in our religion, many of their beliefs are like us."<sup>39</sup> He also speaks of many languages of India—Hindu'i, Sindhī, Lahorī, Kashmiri, Dhur-Samudrī, Tilangī, Gujārī, Ma'barī, Gaurī, Bengali, Oudhi and Sanskrit. Sanskrit, he adds, which with its "strange forms of grammatical irregularities in its orthography, syntax and literature," nonetheless, "is pure as pearl, inferior to Arabic but superior to Darī,"<sup>40</sup>

### III

After the lapse of about six centuries, the same historic phenomenon repeated itself at the Mughal court at Delhi. With the accession of Akbar in A.H. 963, a hitherto unprecedented official patronage of Hindu learning and translations from important Sanskrit works on Indian religion and various sciences followed.<sup>41</sup> Akbar, like his fore-fathers, possessed a refined taste for learning. According to Abul Faḍl, his library consisted of a large and varied collection of Hindi (Sanskrit), Persian, Greek, Kashmirian and Arabic works, all separately classified. "Experienced people bring them daily and read them before His Majesty, who hears every book from

Mughal  
patronage  
Akbar.

Court  
under

<sup>39</sup> *Ibid.* p. 183.

<sup>40</sup> *Ibid.* p. 182-187.

<sup>41</sup> For a preliminary account of these translations, their origin and history vide, the *Journal Asiatique*, 1895, Tome VII; the *A'in-i-Akbarī*, p. 104 ff.; and *History of Persian Language and Literature at the Mughal Court*, (Allahabad, 1930), Part III. p. 33-35.

the beginning to the end."<sup>42</sup> Learned men of all the realm—poets, historians, theologians, philosophers, astronomers, physicians and musicians, swarmed the Imperial court. The court-chronicler records notices on the lives of 140 learned men in all sciences, classified in five different categories, 59 poets, court-poets and 36 principal musicians.<sup>43</sup> "Philologists are constantly engaged," says Abul Faḍl, "in translating Hindi (Sanskrit), Greek and Persian books into other languages."<sup>44</sup> Most of the translators were paid remuneration according to the merit of the work done by them.<sup>45</sup>

The most outstanding figures among a vast number of Muslim scholars and historians, who engaged themselves in the translation of Sanskrit works, were Akbar's scholarly Prime Minister, Abul Faḍl, his equally distinguished brother, Faiḍī, the Poet-laureate, the eminent historian Mullā 'Abdul Qādir Badāūnī, Naqīb Khān, Shaikh Sultān of Thānīsar and Mullā Sherī. These were assisted in their work by an equally large number of learned pandits, well-versed in Indian philosophy and sciences. Hindu Sanskrit scholars at the Mughal court were divided into five classes. Among the *first* class were "those who understood the mysteries of both the worlds": *viz.*, (1) Madhū Saraswatī, (2) Madhūsūdhan, (3) Nārā'in (Asram?), (4) Hariji Sūr, (5) Damudar Bhat, (6) Rām Tirath, (7) Narasingh, (8) Parmindra and (9) Āditya.

Abul Faḍl, Faiḍī,  
Mullā Badāūnī and  
others.

<sup>42</sup> *Ā'in-i-Akbarī*. (Blochmann), Vol. I. p. 110.

<sup>43</sup> *Ibid.* (Institute xxx), p. 606-682.

<sup>44</sup> *Ibid.* p. 111.

<sup>45</sup> The remuneration was probably paid only for the translations at the *Dār-ul-Inshā*, which were undertaken at the order of the Emperor. This is substantiated by the fact that while Faiḍī did not receive any remuneration for his mathnawī *Nal wa Daman* and the translation of the *Lilavati*, Badāūnī was paid for the translation of 24,000 *ślokas* of the *Rāmāyaṇa* 150 *ashrafis* and 10,000 *tanghas*.

Among the *second* class were "those who understood the mysteries of the heart": *viz.*, (1) Rām Bhadrā and (2) Jadrūp. Among the *third* class were "those who understood philosophy": *viz.*, (1) Nārā'in, (2) Madhū Bhat, (3) Sri Bhat, (4) Viṣṇū Bhat, (5) Rām Kishan, (6) Balbhadr Miśra, (7) Vāsūdeva Miśra, (8) Baman Bhat, (9) Vidyā Niwās, (10) Gaurī Nāth, (11) Gopī Nāth, (12) Kishan Pandit, (13) Bhattacharya, (14) Bhāgirath Bhattacharya and (15) Kashī Nāth Bhattacharya. Among the fourth class were Hindu physicians: *viz.*, (1) Mahādeva, (2) Bhīm Nāth, (3) Nārā'in and (4) Śivaji. Among the *fifth* class were "such as understood sciences resting on testimony": *viz.*, Bijoy Sen and Bhān Chand. The Hindu court musicians were Bābā Rām Dās, Sūr Dās, Ranga Sen and the great Tān Sen.

The spirit underlying the translations made at the instance of Akbar, apart from the genuine love of the Muslims for studying Indian religion and sciences, had a definite political motive. It had very little, if any, spiritual background. In no way was it comparable to the semi-philosophical, semi-academic spirit of enquiry into ancient religions and sciences initiated at the Baghdād court in the 2nd century A. H. Abul Faḍl in his preface to the *Razmnāma*, a Persian translation of the *Mahābhārata* (*infra*), states the reasons which made Akbar order the translations of Indian religious works. Speaking of Akbar's liberal outlook, he observes that "having observed the fanatical hatred between the Hindus and the Muslims and being convinced that it arose only from mutual ignorance, that enlightened monarch wished to dispel the same by rendering the books of the former accessible to the latter. He selected, in the first instance, the *Mahābhārata* as the most comprehensive and that which enjoyed the highest authority, and ordered it to be translated by competent and impartial men of both nations. By this means he wished to show to

The spirit underlying the translations made for Akbar.



the Hindus that some of their grossest errors and superstitions had no foundation in their ancient books, and to further convince the Muslims of their folly in assigning to the past existence of the world so short a span as seven thousand years."

The spirit of enquiry initiated by Akbar proved a preliminary to the gradual evolution of Indo-Muslim thought during the next few centuries. It not only enriched Persian literature but also aroused the active interest of the Muslims in Indian religion and sciences. In the field of literature this interest was academic, but the psychological atmosphere created by various uniform spiritual elements of Vedāntism and Śūfism, the common efforts of Hindu-Muslim saints, brought about slowly and imperceptibly a process of new cultural synthesis.

It is interesting to make a critical analysis of the method and quality of the Persian translations as a whole.

Generally speaking, from 826 A.H. to 1240 A.H.—the period when most of the important translations of Sanskrit works were undertaken—the Indian Epic, the *Mahābhārata* ran into 5 different, complete or abridged versions; the *Rāmāyana* into 6 (including 2 by Hindu translators); the Vedas into 1; the *Upanishads* into 1; the *Bhagwatgīta* into 4; the *Yoga-vasiṣṭha* into 4 (including 1 by a Hindu translator); the *Pañcatantra* into 6; the *Purānic* literature into 12; the *Sinhasanadvātrīnśati* into 10 and the *Rājatarangini* into 6 different versions. Other Indian works chosen by the translators and compilers were those on Music, Medicine, Astronomy, Astrology, Mathematics, Mythological stories and heroic legends, Purānic myths, Hindu cosmogony, comparative religion, abstruse sciences and philosophy.

What actually is the contribution of this vast amount of Indo-Persian literature, it yet remains for scholars to

decide. Nor can it be assumed safely that most of the translators did not labour under the disadvantage of unfamiliarity with Sanskrit. Their sources of information were two-fold: (1) the *Narrative Method*, i.e. the employment of a pandit by the translator to help him translate a Sanskrit work; (2) the *Re-translation Method*, i.e., to re-translate a Sanskrit work, making an early translation as the basis of the work. Both these methods were extremely unsatisfactory, as for instance, Abul Faḍl who has utilised both these methods, is subjected to a charge of plagiarism by Jarret on account of his constant use of the retranslation method.<sup>46</sup> The Narrative Method is equally unreliable. Abul Faḍl himself could not safely vouch for the accuracy of his Hindu informants. He observes that most of them were of a retrograde tendency, immeshed in their own views, artfully insinuating their own opinions, till the difficulty of arriving at any correct exposition of their systems left him in bewilderment and despair.<sup>47</sup>

There is no doubt that the majority of Muslim translators had no actual knowledge of Sanskrit language and Indian philosophical terminology, yet, strange as it may appear, some of them have done remarkably accurate renderings of Sanskrit works with the assistance of Hindu interpreters. It is, therefore, wrong to make a categorical assertion that the translations of the Mughals are a mere mixture of gloss and text with a flimsy paraphrase of them both and that the translators are wholly unable, yet always pretend, to write Sanskrit words in Arabic letters.<sup>48</sup> It is true, that

<sup>46</sup> *Vide*: *A'in-i-Akbari*, Vol. II. p. 2.

<sup>47</sup> *Ibid.* Vol. III. p. 379 ff.

<sup>48</sup> *Vide.* Abul Faḍl's Chapter on the *Vyākaraṇa*. He lays down general rules, which may as well be taken as a basis, on which more or less, he seems to have been guided in the transliteration of Sanskrit terminology into Persian. Briefly these comprise of:

the ignorance of the subject has led some translators to misinterpret the actual text, but when most of these texts have been edited and both their literary and philological value realised, it shall equally be preposterous to assume that the scholar "who follows the muddy rivulets of Muslim writers on India, instead of drinking from the pure fountain of Hindu learning, will be in perpetual danger of misleading himself and others."<sup>40</sup>

In the exposition of the religious and philosophical doctrines of the Hindus, Abul Faḍl stands almost alone after Alberūnī. A genuine spirit of enquiry and love for knowledge vibrates through his detailed descriptions of Indian sciences, religious cults and philosophical schools of thought. He stands a good deal of comparison in many respects with Alberūnī. Both had associated with the leaders of contemporary Indian religious thought and scholars of Sanskrit literature, and both were equally fond of comparing Hindu philosophy with Muslim and Greek doctrines. Alberūnī's *Kitāb al-Hind* seems to be spontaneous and out-spoken in criticism, unfettered by any political objective, while Abul Faḍl, who wrote the *Ā'in-i-Akbarī* at Akbar's command, kept in view not only the Muslim intelligentsia of the time but also the fact that his readers include the Persianised Hindu court nobility. Alberūnī, while in India, applied himself to the study of Sanskrit works in the original, which made his critical mind 'not to accept blindly the traditions of the old.' He

(a) 14 *svara* or vowels constituting of letters and diacritical accents; (b) 33 letters called *vyanjana* or consonants which cannot be sounded without a vowel; (c) 5 letters being *Anusvāra* (sounded like *kan* with quiescent nasal), *Visarga* (like the final *h* in *kah*), *Jivāmultya* (a letter between *h* and *kh* and occurs as medial and is sounded from the root of the tongue), *Gajakumla kṛiti* (a quiescent medial letter approximating in sound to a *bhā*), and *Arḍhabinda* (a quiescent nasal like a suppressed *nūn*).

<sup>40</sup> *Ibid.* Jarret III, p. ii.

'sifted the wheat from the chaff and discarded everything which militates against the laws of nature and reason.'<sup>50</sup> Abul Faḍl, on the other hand, laboured under the disadvantage of little knowledge of Sanskrit. He admits that he was unfamiliar with the science of terms in the Sanskrit language, and being even unable to procure the services of a competent interpreter, he had to take the trouble of repeated translations.<sup>51</sup>

In his Preface, he observes, that it was his main idea to bring into open evidence the system of philosophy, the degrees of self-discipline of the Hindus, in order that 'hostility towards them might abate and the temporal sword be stayed awhile from the shedding of blood, that discussions within and without be turned into peace and the thornbrake of strife and enmity bloom into a garden of concord. Assemblies for discussion could then be formed and gatherings of science suitably convened'.<sup>52</sup> He deplores the dearth of accomplished linguists capable of mastering the intricacies of science and speculations of philosophy, notwithstanding the fact that 'through His Majesty's patronage of learning and his appreciation of merit, the erudite of all countries are assembled and apply themselves to the pursuit of the Truth.' Incidentally, he outlines the causes which lead to contention and hostility between the Hindus and the Muslims. *First*, the diversity of tongues and misapprehension of mutual purposes; *secondly*, the distance that separates the learned men of Hindustan from the scientific men of other nationalities; *thirdly*, the absorption of mankind in the delights of corporeal gratification and their 'moral obliquity'; *fourthly*,

<sup>50</sup> Sachau: *Alberūni's India*, p. xxv.

<sup>51</sup> *Ā'in-i-Akbarī*, III, p. i.

<sup>52</sup> *Ibid.*

indolence; and *fifthly*, the imbecile procedure of restricted form of enquiry and investigation.

Abul Faḍl's pursuit of Indian religious thought seems predominantly intellectual. According to him there are 360 systems of Indian philosophy and conduct, and he had

Abul Faḍl's pursuit of Indian thought: intellectual and comparative.

mixed with many leaders of thought and made himself acquainted, to some extent, with the discussions of different schools.

His treatise on the learning of the Hindus is fairly extensive and indicates the general interest of Muslim intellectuals during the later sixteenth century A.D. In dealing with the origin, development and the influence of the doctrines of different schools of Indian philosophy, *viz.*, the *Nyāya*, the *Vaiśeṣika*, the *Vedānta*, the *Mīmāṃsā*, the *Sāṅkhya*, the *Pātāñjala*, the *Jaina*, the *Buddha*, and the *Nāstika*, he observes, that in setting down the series of fundamental systems for the benefit of real seekers of knowledge, 'it is my hope that inquirers may carefully study them and compare them with the principles of the Platonists, the Peripatetics, the Sufis and the dogmatic theologians.'

Among the eighteen sciences discussed by him are the *Vedas*, the *Purāṇs*, the *Dharma-Sāstras* or the Institutes of the Law, the *Sikṣha* or Phonetics,

The 18 Sciences of the Hindus.

the *Kalpa* or the Science of Ceremonial Duties, the *Vyākaraṇa* or the Science of Grammar and Linguistic Analysis, the *Nirukta* or the Vedic Etymologies, the *Jyotiṣha* or Astronomy, the *Chandas* or Metres and Classes of Verse, the *Ayur-Veda* or the Science of Anatomy, Hygiene, Nosology and Therapeutics, the *Dhanurveda* or the Science of Archery and Weapons, the *Gāndharva-Veda* or the Science of Music and the *Artha-Sāstra* or Economics. His account also deals with the Indian *Saṅgīta* or Music and Dancing, and *Rājnīti* or the Science of State-craft.

Apart from the above, Abul Faḍl has reviewed briefly

the following arts and sciences cultivated widely among the Indians:—

(1) *The Karma-Vipāka* or the Ripening of Actions—  
Other arts and sciences. a Science revealing the particular class of actions performed in a former birth which have occasioned the events that befall men in the present life and prescribing the special expiation of each sin one by one.

(2) *The Sāmudrika* or Palmistry.

(3) *The Gāruda* or the treatment of snake, scorpion or reptile bites 'by reciting and repeating of the genealogical descent of the victim.'

(4) *The Indra-Jāla* or the Art of Sorcery.

(5) *The Rasa-Vidyā* or Alchemy.

(6) *The Ratna-Parīkshā* or the art of testing precious stones.

(7) *The Kāma-Sāstra* or the Generation of the Human Race.

(8) *The Sāhitya* or the Art of Rhetorical Composition.

(9) *The Sangīta* or the Art of Music and Dance.

(10) *The Gaja-Sāstra* or the Knowledge of Elephants.

(11) *The Salihotra* or Veterinary Surgery.

(12) *The Vāstuka* or the Science of Architecture.

(13) *The Sūpa* or the Art of Cookery and Properties of Food.

(14) *The Rājanīti* or the Science of State-craft.

(15) *The Vyavahāra* or the Administration of Justice.

Abul Faḍl also gives an account of the practical modes of life of the Hindus, which include the Four Periods of

Religious Life, the worship of the Deity, the Divine worship (*Iśvarapūjā*), the

On the practical life of the Hindus. Sacrifice (*Yajña*), the Alms-giving

(*Dāna*), the ceremonies in honour of the deceased ancestors

(*Srāddha*) and the Incarnations of Deity, viz., the *Mat-*

*syāvatāra* (Fish-Incarnation), the *Kūrmāvatāra* (Tortoise-

Incarnation), the *Vārāhāvtāra* (Boar-Incarnation), the *Nara-Sinha* (Man-Lion Incarnation), the *Vāmana* (Dwarf-Incarnation), etc., etc.

Among the translations of Abul Faḍl only two have survived: a prose Persian version of the *Bhāgwatgītā* and a modernised version of the Indian *Pañchatantra* with some additional chapters, made at the instance of Akbar in A.H. 996, under the title of '*Iyār-i-Dānīsh*.'

Among the important Sanskrit works translated into Persian during Akbar's reign is the *Tarjuma'ī Mahābhārata* in 18 Parvas entitled the *Razmnāma*, made by the famous historian Mullā 'Abdul Qādir Badaūnī,<sup>53</sup> 'Abdul Laṭīf al-Husainī known as Naqīb Khān,<sup>54</sup> Muḥammad Sulṭān Thānīsari<sup>55</sup> and Mullā Sherī.<sup>56</sup> The exact share of

<sup>53</sup> The *Razmnāma* and its translators.

<sup>54</sup> Khān, <sup>55</sup> Muḥammad Sulṭān Thānīsari<sup>55</sup> and Mullā Sherī.<sup>56</sup> The exact share of

<sup>53</sup> Mullā 'Abdul Qādir son of Shaikh Mulūk Shāh, the author of the *Muntakhab-ut-Tawārikh*, was the eminent scholar, historian, astronomer and musician at Akbar's court. He translated the *Rāmāyaṇa*, and 2 Parvas of the *Mahābhārata* into Persian. For his other works and translations, vide. *Infra*, and also Blochmann's article on Badāūnī in the *J.R.A.S.* 1869, p. 20 ff.

<sup>54</sup> Naqīb Khān is the title of Mīr Giāth-ud-Dīn 'Alī, a grandson of Mīr Yahya, the philosopher-theologian *portégé* of Shāh Tahmāsp Safwī. His father Mīr 'Abdul Laṭīf fled from Persia on account of his *Sunnī* views and came to India at Emperor Humāyūn's invitation. Naqīb Khān arrived in India with his father and at Akbar's accession, he distinguished himself in many battles. He was much favoured by the Emperor and soon "become his personal friend." For details, vide. the *Ā'in-i-Akbarī*, Vol. I. p. 23, 281 & Vol. III. p. 165, 293; also Badāūnī's *Muntakhab-ut-Tawārikh*, Vol. II. p. 278.

<sup>55</sup> For his life, vide. the *Muntakhab-ut-Tawārikh*, Vol. II. p. 278.

<sup>56</sup> Mullā Sherī son of Mullā Yahya—a renowned theologian at Akbar's court was born in a Shaikh family in Kokūwāl in the Punjab. According to Abul Faḍl, he presented in A.H. 992 a poem to Akbar entitled the *Hazār Shu'a* which contained 1000 *qata's* in praise of the sun (Vol. I. p. 679 ff.). He is also said to have translated the *Haribansa*, a book containing the life of Srī Krishna (*Ibid.* I. p. 112). He was killed in A.H. 994 along with Rājā Bīr Bar in the Khaybar expedition sent by Akbar against the Yūsufzā'is.

each scholar in the translation of the great Indian epic into Persian, cannot however be estimated.<sup>57</sup> M. Schulz has discussed the details and merits of the *Razmnāma* with a conjectural apportionment of the share of each of the translators.<sup>58</sup> Badaūnī, however, gives a more vivid detail of the history of the translation. According to him, for two nights Akbar himself translated some passages into Persian and told Naqīb Khān to write down the general meaning. On the third night Badaūnī was associated with the former, and "after three or four months," he observes, "two of the eighteen chapters of these useless absurdities—enough to confound the eighteen worlds—were laid before His Majesty." The Emperor took exception to Badaūnī's translation and called him *Harāmkhūr* and a turnip-eater (*Shalgham-khūr*). An other part was subsequently translated by Naqīb Khān and Mullā Sherī and another part by Sultān Hājī of Thanīsar; then Shaikh Faiḍī was appointed, who wrote two chapters, prose and poetry; then the Hājī wrote two other parts, adding a verbal translation of the parts that had been left out.

"He (the Hājī) then got a hundred *juz* together," continues Badaūnī, "closely written, so exactly rendered, that even the accidental dirt of the flies  
Badaūnī's account, on the original was not left out; but he was soon after driven from the court

and is now in Bhakkar. Other translators and interpreters, however, continue the fight between the Paṇḍūs and the Kurūs. May God Almighty protect those that are not engaged in this work and accept their repentance! and hear

<sup>57</sup> Rien (*Catalogue of Persian MSS. in the British Museum*, I. p. 57) observes that the principal translator was Naqīb Khān (*supra*).

<sup>58</sup> *Journal Asiatique*, Paris, Tome. VII. p. 110 sq.: 'Aperçu d'un mémoire sur la traduction du Mahābharata, faite l'ordre de l'empereur-Akbar'.



the prayer for pardon of every one who does not hide his disgust and whose heart rests in Islam; for, 'He allows men to return to Him in repentance!' This *Razmnāma* was illustrated, and repeatedly copied; the grandees were ordered to make copies and Abul Faḍl wrote an introduction to it of about two *juz* . . . . ."<sup>59</sup>

From Badaūnī's account it is evident that the first two *Parvas* (each called a *fan* or a *daftar*) were translated by him and Naqīb Khān. The first of these two, styled as the *Adi-Parava*, was rewritten by Faiḍī at Akbar's order. It is, however, difficult to ascertain the exact number of *daftar*s completed by Naqīb Khān and Mullā Sherī. Both in respect of them and that of Sulṭān Hajī of Thanīsar, Badaūnī only says that they completed a portion (*pārahā'i*). Then Shaikh Faiḍī translated two *Paravas* (*fans*) and thereafter, the Hajī completed two portions (*pārahā'i*), thus finishing the whole translation in 100 *juz*.

It is, however, odd that in the colophon of one MS of the work in the India Office, it is distinctly stated that Naqīb Khān was the original translator, who completed his task in one year and a half, in the month of *Sha'bān*, A. H. 992 with the help of Brahman scholars *viz.*, Devī Miśra, Satavadhana, Madhusūdana Miśra, Chaturhujja and Bhavan.<sup>60</sup> Abul Faḍl wrote a Preface to the work, and his brother Faiḍī, the Poet, a few years later in 997 A. H. retranslated the literal version into ornamental and highly embellished prose,<sup>61</sup> but a MS. of Faiḍī's "poetical para-

<sup>59</sup> *Muntakhab-ut-Tawārikh*, II. At the Emperor's remarks Badaūnī good-humouredly observed "Perhaps the share of this *faqir* from these books amounted to this: "Whatever is in one's destiny, it reaches him!"

<sup>60</sup> Ethe: *Catalogue of Persian MSS. in India Office*, I, No. 1944.

<sup>61</sup> *Ā'in-i-Akbarī*, op. cit.

phrase" contains only two Paravas of the eighteen originally translated.<sup>62</sup>

Mullā 'Abdul Qādir Badaūnī (A.H. 947-1005) seems to be the principal translator of Sanskrit works on Hindu religion at the Emperor's court. His knowledge of Sanskrit language equally matched his dislike for the work undertaken at Akbar's behest; nonetheless, his genius as a historian, his profound scholarship, both in Arabic and Persian, his proficiency in Islamic theology, his knowledge of astrology, astronomy and mathematics, and his extraordinary skill both in Indian and foreign music,<sup>63</sup> out-weighed his innate prejudice against the Shaikh brothers. Though the Emperor found him "a sundried Mullā," he was highly pleased with his translations and would not part with him on that account.<sup>64</sup>

Badaūnī is merciless in his criticism of the religious policy of Akbar, but an extreme sense of his "static position" before the "ever-rising star" of his former class-mates Faiḍī and Abul Faḍl, who successfully "turned the Emperor from Islam," made him lose his well-balanced historical mind to view things in detached dignity. Abul Faḍl, his benefactor, he found "officious, time-serving, openly faithless, continually studying His Majesty's whims, a flatterer beyond all bounds."<sup>65</sup> Faiḍī, the poet laureate of Akbar, was to him "lewd in taste, raving

Badaūnī's description of the translation work.

<sup>62</sup> Ethe; *op. cit.*

<sup>63</sup> *Vide. Mir'at-ul-'Ālam.*

<sup>64</sup> *Muntakhab-ut-Tawārikh*, Vol. II. p. 401.

<sup>65</sup> *Ibid.* p. 198. Abul Faḍl was among "the Hindu wretches and Hinduizing Muhammadans" who openly reviled our prophet. He is also compared to poet Hayratī of Samarqand, "who often having been annoyed by the cool and sober people of Transoxiana, joined the old foxes of Shi'itic Persia and chose the roadless road. You might apply the proverb to him: "He prefers Hell to shame on earth." *Ibid.* p. 256.

in boastful verses and infidel scribblings, entirely devoid of love of the truth or the knowledge of God."<sup>66</sup> But among such lyrical outbursts, Badaūnī has given an excellent picture of the work of the translations carried on at the instance of Akbar. According to him, the translators worked in the library of the *Dīwan-khāna* at Fatehpur Sikrī. "Low and mean fellows, who pretended to be learned but were in reality fools," gained an easy access to the Emperor. The principal reason "which led Akbar away from the right path," was that "a large number of learned men of all denominations and sects, came from various countries to the court and received personal interviews. Night and day people did nothing but inquire and investigate; profound points of science, the subtleties of revelation, the curiosities of history, the wonders of nature, of which large volumes could only give a summary abstract, were spoken of." Speaking of the Emperor's partiality for the Hindus, he observes that as the Sumanis and the Brahmans "surpass the learned men in their treatises on morals and on physical and religious sciences, they managed to get frequent interviews." The story of a Brahman named Purukhotam (Purushottam) is told, who was asked by the Emperor to invent particular Sanskrit names for all things in existence."<sup>67</sup>

The Persian translation of Vālmiki's Rāmāyaṇa was begun by Badaūnī<sup>68</sup> in the year A. H. 992 and completed in four years' time in the year A.H. 997.

Persian translation  
of the Rāmāyaṇa.

According to Bakhtāwar Khān, for translating the *Rāmāyaṇa* from Sanskrit into Persian, he received for 24,000 ślokas,

<sup>66</sup> In intemperate language and abusive epithets, no historian can perhaps match the sharp-tongued Mullā, who has reviled his old class-mate Faiḍī, while the latter lay at his death-bed, and has even collected abusive chronograms after his death to show that others also shared his intense hatred of the poet-laureate of Akbar.

<sup>67</sup> Vide. *Muntakhab-ut-Tawārikh*, p. 256 ff.

<sup>68</sup> *Ibid.*

150 Ashrafis and 10,000 Tanghas.<sup>69</sup> Badaūnī says that when the translation was completed in the month of Jumāda I, A. H. 997, it was highly commended by the Emperor who enquired into its details. The preliminary rendering, amounting to 72 *juz*, grew into 120 *juz* in the second comprehensive translation. He was loath to write a preface to the translation but at the Emperor's command he found no way out but to comply. "I seek God's protection," he says, "for that cursed writing which is as wretched as the parchment of my life. The reproduction of *kufr* (infidelity) does not amount to *kufr*. I utter word in refutation of *kufr*, for, I fear, lest this book written at the order (of the Emperor), entirely under compulsion, might bear the print of hatred. O my God! I take thy shelter for attributing anything as a partner to Thee; and I know, and I beseech Thy pardon for that which I do not know; and having repented I say: 'There is no God but Allāh and Muḥammad is the Apostle of Allāh.' This repentance of mine is not that of (one who is in) adversity. May it be approved in the court of the All-Giver, Forgiver."<sup>70</sup>

Badaūnī's translation of the *Rāmāyaṇa*, according to Rieu is far from literal. "The wordy exuberance of the original is much reduced, but the substance of the narrative is faithfully rendered. Some explanations respecting Indian traditions are added by the translator, who speaks of what the Hindus assert in the tone of one who does not belong to them."<sup>71</sup> In his lengthy introduction, he details Vālmiki's dialogue with Nārada, the invention of the *śloka* and the composition of the poem, its recitation by Kusa and Lava, its division into 7 *kāndas*, each sub-

Rieu's criticisms of the translation.

<sup>69</sup> *Mir'at-ul-'Alam*.

<sup>70</sup> *Muntakhab-ut-Tawārikh*, II. p. 128.

<sup>71</sup> *Cat. of Persian MSS. in the British Museum*, Vol. I. p. 55: or 1248.

divided into numerous *adhyāyas*, and the summary of their contents.

Besides Badaūnī's translation, there are at least four other abridged Persian versions of the *Rāmāyaṇa* extant.

The *first* is an abridged prose translation by Shandraman Kāyath b. Śrī Rām made in 'Ālamgīr's reign in A.H. 1097 (A.D. 1686).<sup>72</sup> This translation was probably completed in A.H. 1107, as the concluding *kāṇḍa* gives the date of 11th of Dhū-alqa'dah A.H. 1107 (June 12, 1696). There are two supplements to this version of the *Rāmāyaṇa*: (1) a sort of appendix to the *Rāmāyaṇa* ascribed to the authorship of Vālmiki, dated the 25th of Dhū-alqa'dah A.H. 1107; and (2) a legend of Śrī Krishna due to Vyāsa from the *Mahābhārata*. The *second* is entitled the *Mathnawī-i Rāmāyīn*—an abridged Persian version in 5900 *mathnawī* verses by Girdhardās Kāyath completed in A.H. 1033 and dedicated to Emperor Jahāngīr. The *third* is another abridged poetical translation of the *Rāmāyaṇa* entitled *Rām wa Sīta* by Shaikh Sa'dullah Masīh of Pānīpat, a contemporary of Girdhardās (*supra*). This translation was also completed in Jahāngīr's reign, who is praised in the work.<sup>73</sup> The *fourth* is a very large, though incomplete, poetical translation of the *Rāmāyaṇa* by an anonymous writer.<sup>74</sup>

Badaūnī remarks<sup>75</sup> that in the year A.H. 983 (A.D. 1575) a learned Brahman, who had embraced Islam and took the name of Shaikh Bhawan, came from Deccan. The Emperor commanded Badaūnī the same year to translate

The translation of the *Atharva-Veda*.

<sup>72</sup> Ethé: *Cat. of Persian MSS. in India Office*, Vol. I. No. 1964; Rieu: Vol. I. p. 56a; also *Mackenzie Collection*, Vol. II. p. 144.

<sup>73</sup> Ethé: No. 1967; Rieu: III, col. 1078b; also *Cat. of Persian MSS. in the Bodleian Library* (Oxford), No. 1315.

<sup>74</sup> Ethé: I. No. 1970.

<sup>75</sup> *Muntakh-ut-Tawārikh*, Vol. p. 212.

the *Atharban*. While translating the work he found "several of the religious precepts of this book resemble the laws of Islam," but there were many difficult passages which hampered his task of interpretation. He referred these passages to Shaikh Bhawan who also could not interpret either. Badaūnī reported the matter to His Majesty who ordered Shaikh Faiḍī and Ḥājī Ibrāhīm to translate. The latter though willing did not write anything.<sup>76</sup> Any other translation of the *Atharva-Veda*, so far is known, does not exist. Even Badaūnī's translation is very scarce; at least, I have not been able to find any MS. of it. Speaking of the work, he observes: "Among the precepts of the *Atharban* there is one which says that no man will be saved unless he read a certain passage. This passage contains many times the latter 'I' and resembles very much our *Lā ilāh illallāh*."

'Abul Qādir's translation of the famous *Sinhasanadvatrinsati* or the *Vikramacaritram* (styled often as the *Singhāsan Battisī*), entitled the *Khīrad Afzā*, made at the order of Akbar with the help of a learned Brahman<sup>77</sup> in the year A. H. 982 (A. D. 1574—75) is perhaps the oldest translation from the original Sanskrit. Another rendering of the same work, likewise composed under Akbar's order, is by one Chaturbhujdās b. Miharchand Kāyath under the title of the *Shāhnāma*.<sup>78</sup> Many other Persian translations of the *Sinhasanadvatrinsati*, though under different names, are still extant. During Emperor Jahāngīr's reign (A.H. 1019) one Bharimal b. Rājmal Khatrī translated it under the name of *Singhāsan Battisī*

<sup>76</sup> It is difficult to ascertain the truth of Badaūnī's statement in the face of clear assertion by Abul Fadl that the entire work was translated by Ḥājī Ibrāhīm. *Vide. A'in-i-Akbari*, Vol. I. p. 112.

<sup>77</sup> *Muntakhab-ut-Tawārikh*, Vol. I. p. 67.

<sup>78</sup> *Catalogue of Persian MSS. in the Bodleian Library*, MS. No. 1324.

(also entitled *Qiṣṣa'ī Bikramājī*).<sup>79</sup> Another translation under the title of *Kiṣhan-Bilās* was made by Kiṣhandās b. Mulūkchand, probably during Jahāngīr's reign.<sup>80</sup> A combination of the two older versions of Chaturbhujdās and Bharimal was made during the reign of Emperor *Shāh Jahān* by one Bisbarā'ī b. Harīgarbdās.<sup>81</sup> Four other different versions of the work are: (1) by Chānd b. Mādūrām;<sup>82</sup> (2) by an anonymous writer under the title of *Gul Afshār*,<sup>83</sup> (3) by an anonymous writer without any title;<sup>84</sup> and (4) a modern version by Sayyid Imdād 'Alī and Shiv Sahā'ī Kāyath<sup>85</sup> made in the year A.D. 1845.

According to Badaūnī, the *Rajataranginī* had already been translated at the order of Sultan Zain al-'Ābdīn *Shāh* of Kashmir (A. H. 826—877). This version entitled the *Baḥar al-Asmār*, was incomplete and, written in old Persian, was little known. At first Badaūnī was asked by the Emperor to complete the work by translating two of the remaining chapters left out by the author of the *Baḥar al-Asmār*.<sup>86</sup> The entire work comprising of 60 *juz* was finished by him in 5 months. One night after he had listened to some chapters of the work, Akbar ordered him to retranslate the earlier portion also in a plain language. Badaūnī received a reward of 10,000 tanghas murādī and a horse on its completion.<sup>87</sup> In Ethe's opinion, Mullā *Shāh* Muḥammad and not Badaūnī was commanded by Akbar

<sup>79</sup> W. Pertsch: *Berlin Catalogue*, p. 1034.

<sup>80</sup> Ethe: *Catalogue of Persian MSS. in India Office*, I, 1989.

<sup>81</sup> Rieu: *Catalogue of Persian MSS. in British Museum*, II, p. 763a.

<sup>82</sup> *Vide.* A.F. Mehrn, p. 29.

<sup>83</sup> Rieu: Vol. I, 230a.

<sup>84</sup> E. G. Browne: *Cambridge Catalogue*, p. 398.

<sup>85</sup> Rieu: III, 1006b.

<sup>86</sup> *Muntakhab-ut-Tawārikh*, Vol. II, p. 401-2.

<sup>87</sup> *Ibid.*

in A.H. 998 to translate the work from original Sanskrit; the latter only revised the above version in A.H. 999.<sup>88</sup>

There are many other Persian translations of the work, mostly adaptations of the oldest version from original Sanskrit retranslated by Mullā Badaūnī.

One is the *Bahāristān-i-Shāhī*, a history of Kashmir by an anonymous writer, brought down to A.H. 1023, the eighth year of Jahāngīr's reign;<sup>89</sup> and another entitled the *Tārīkh-i-Kashmīr* commenced on the basis of the *Rajataranginī* by Haider Malik b. Hasan Malik from the earliest times down to the twelfth year of Jahāngīr's reign;<sup>90</sup> another also called the *Tārīkh-i-Kashmīr*, a prototype of the preceding, by Nāra'in Kul 'Ājiz, a Brahman of Kashmir who composed it in A.H. 1122<sup>91</sup> and another styled as *Wāqī'āt-i-Kashmīr* (written about A. H. 1160) by an unknown writer with many chapters, having been translated from the original Sanskrit work of Kalhana.<sup>92</sup>

The poet-laureate of Akbar's court, Faiḍī (b. A.H. 854, d. A.H. 1004),<sup>93</sup> a man of versatility and all-round accomplishments, was in constant association with the court-translators. His poetical genius found its material of rare romantic charm from the pages of the Indian Epic—the *Mahābhārata*. In gracefulness of thought and beauty of expression, his 4,200 verse math-

Faiḍī and his translations from Sanskrit.

<sup>88</sup> Ethe: *Cat. of Pers. MSS. in India Office*, Vol. I. No. 58 ff. also Rieu: I. p. 296.

<sup>89</sup> Rieu: I. p. 227.

<sup>90</sup> *Ibid.*, also *vide*. Bod. Cat. Nos. 316-17; J. Aumer: p. 98 and *J.R.A.S.B.* (New Series), No. 68, 409-460.

<sup>91</sup> G. Flugel, II, p. 191 also Rieu, I, p. 298.

<sup>92</sup> Ethe: I. No. 513.

<sup>93</sup> For his life and works, *vide*, the *A'in-i-Akbarī*, (Blochmann), I. p. 490 *sq.*, 548 *sq.*, Ouseley: *Biographical Notices*, p. 171-75; Elliot: *Biographical Index*, I. p. 255 and other poetical *Tadhkiras*, particularly the *Sh'ir-ul-'Ajam*, Vol. III, p. 31-81.



nawī, the *Nal wa Daman*, 'a free Persian adaptation' of the story of Nala and Damyanti, composed in A.H. 1003, in the short space of 5 months, still remains a work of great style and diction. According to Badaūnī,<sup>94</sup> when it was presented to Akbar formally, it was included among the set of books read at the court, and Naqīb Khān was appointed to read it to His Majesty. The poetical merits of the *Nal wa Daman* have even appealed to the Mullā. "It is indeed, a mathnawī," he observes,<sup>95</sup> "the like of which for the last three hundred years, no poet of India after Amīr Khusrau of Delhi, has composed."

Faiḍī's interest in Sanskrit literature is apparent from the fact that he improved upon the prosaic version of the *Mahābhārata* himself contributing the translation of two *paravas* to the *Razmnāma*<sup>96</sup>; versified the *Bhagwatgīta* into Persian, made a Persian translation of Bhaskara Ācharya's famous work on arithmetic and geometry, entitled the *Lilavatī*,<sup>97</sup> at Akbar's order in A.H. 995, and made a Persian prose translation of Somadeva's famous collection of stories entitled the *Katha Sarit Sangra*.<sup>98</sup>

But perhaps, the most original work on Indian thought by Faiḍī is the *Shāriq al-Ma'rifat* or the *Sun of Gnosticism* — a treatise on the Vedānta philosophy, based entirely on Sanskrit sources, mostly on the *Yoga-Vasishtha* and the *Bhāgwat-*

<sup>94</sup> Vide the *Muntakhab-ut-Tawārīkh*, Vol. II. p. 306.

<sup>95</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>96</sup> Faiḍī evidently polished the prosaic version of (the first) two *paravas*, each called a *fan*. See also *Razmnāma (supra)*.

<sup>97</sup> Faiḍī's translation of the *Lilavatī* has been published at Calcutta in 1828. For the merits of the work as translated by Faiḍī, vide the *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. XII, p. 158-185; also Colebrooke's *Miscellaneous Essays*, Vol. II. p. 419-450.

<sup>98</sup> *Ethe: Cat. of Persian MSS. in the India Office*, No. 1987.

*Purāṇa*. It is divided into the following twelve *Flashes* (*Lama'ūt*):

The *first lam'a* deals with the greatness of Lord Krishna, and a description of the application of the *Yogic* practices.

The *second lam'a* gives a description "that all worldly lights (*nūrhā'i 'ālam*) resemble darkness before that Illumined One embracing all lights (*Munawwari ki muḥīt-i-hama nūrhā ast*).

The *third lam'a* deals with the Essence of human Body (*Dar bayān-i-māhīyat-i-qālib-i-insānī*).

The *fourth lam'a* deals with the condition of the disciple (*murīd*) who sets out on the path of the *Yoga*.

The *fifth lam'a* gives a description of the Essence of God (*Dhāt*) and the Essence of His Attributes.

The *sixth lam'a* deals with the knowledge of the Absolute Essence.

The *seventh lam'a* gives a description of the Attributes of the Absolute Essence. It also deals with some *Yogic* practices.

The *eighth lam'a* deals with the quality of human structure which is qualified as the '*Ālam-i-ṣaḡhīr*'.

The *ninth lam'a* gives a description that the seeker ultimately becomes initiated into the mysteries of the Self.

The *tenth lam'a* deals with the renunciation of the desires and also of the growth of the attachment and also of the actions and their outcome, so that 'perfect detachment (*tajrīd*) might be acquired.'

The *eleventh lam'a* is on the description that 'whatever is action (*fi'l*) is perishable, and that the body itself is the result of 'action' and has emanated out of 'action,' and that the soul which is the agent (*fā'il*) is imperishable and eternal.

The *twelfth lam'a* is on the description that the worshipper of the real God in certainty reaches perfection.

Of the large number of works on Indian religion and sciences, written or translated by Muslims, few can however be mentioned at this place. The translation of the Purāṇic literature include that of the *Haribansa-Purāṇa* by an anonymous author;<sup>99</sup> the *Bhāgwata-Purāṇa* by Ṭāhir b. 'Imād in A.H. 10f1 at the instance of Akbar; the *Mahā-Viṣṇu Purāṇa* containing dialogues between Pārasara and Maitereya;<sup>100</sup> the *Viṣṇu-Purāṇa* (abridged translation); *Shiva-Purāṇa*;<sup>101</sup> the *Skanda-Purāṇa* entitled *Kshetra Mahatam*<sup>102</sup> and the *Purāṇtha-prakasa*. Among other works are a Persian translation of the *Amrtkuṇḍa*, on the religious and philosophical doctrines of the Hindus viz., *Baḥr-ul-Hayāt* by Muḥammad of Gāwāliār. † This work had already been translated into Arabic during Sultan 'Alā-ud-Dīn's reign by a newly converted Brahman named Kārṇāma (?). A Persian translation of the *Hitopdeśa* was made by Tāj-ud-Dīn.<sup>103</sup> Zain-ud-Dīn 'Ali Rasā'i compiled a code of Hindu laws from original Sanskrit sources;<sup>104</sup> a full account of the creeds, traditions, and sects of the Hindus (and Muslims) of India by Muḥammad Ḥasan Qatīl in his work the *Haft-Tamāsha*, and a Persian translation of a Sanskrit poetical work on Islamic theology and science, styled as *Khūb-Tarang*, compiled by Shaikh Kamāl Muḥammad in A.H. 984.<sup>105</sup>

Among other notable translations are that of Bhāskar Aḥārāya's Sanskrit treatise on Algebra and Mensuration, the *Bijaganīta* by 'Atā-ullāh Rashīdī in A.H. 1044, and

<sup>99</sup> Ethé: I. 1851.

<sup>100</sup> *Bodleian Catalogue*, 1318-19.

<sup>101</sup> W. Pertsch, *Berlin Catalogue*, p. 1028.

<sup>102</sup> Ethé: 1860.

† *Ibid*, 2002.

<sup>103</sup> Garchin de Tassy: *Hist. de la litter etc.* p. 188.

<sup>104</sup> Rieu: I, 63b.

<sup>105</sup> Ethé: I, 2006.

Mukammal Khān Gujrāṭī's translation of the *Tājak*, an astronomical work into Persian. The most important work on Indian system of medicine was compiled by Muḥammad Qāsim Farishta (d. 1033 A.H.) entitled the *Dastūr-ul-Aṭibbā*.

Indian music received the special attention of Muslim writers. Abul Faḍl remarks that distinguished Indian musicians at the Mughal court included Mirza Tān Sen (d. 997 A.H.), "a musician like whom has not appeared in the last thousand years," Rām Dās, Kalawant and Bābā Har Dās. Both Akbar and Shāh Jahān were great lovers of Music, and at the order of the latter, all genuine *Dhurpads* of the famous Indian musician Bakshawa of Gawāliār were collected in a work entitled the *Rāghā'i Hindī*. In 1076 A.H., Faqīrullāh translated Indian musical modes and melodies from the original Sanskrit work the *Rāga-Darparṇa* into Persian. During 'Ālamgīr's reign, the translation of a Sanskrit work on Indian music entitled the *Tarjuma'i Parijataka* was made by Mirza Raushan Ḍamīr, who calls himself "a born slave of Emperor 'Ālamgīr." Many other smaller treatises on music based on Indian sources or translations from Sanskrit are extant. A tract known as the *Rāgmālā* on Indian rāgs and *rāganīs* written in A.H. 1188, and a collection of Indian *rāganīs* in Rekhta, Braj, Panjabi and Persian made a little later. Three other works written in the 12th century deserve mention: (1) the *Kanz al-Mūsīqī*, a repertory on Indian music, Hindi *dhoras* mixed with Persian verses; (2) *Shams al-Aṣwāt*, a treatise on Indian music compiled in 1109 A.H., and (3) the *Mufarriḥ al-Qulūb* by Ḥasan 'Alī 'Izzat of Deccan at the order of Tipū Sultan (A.H. 1197—1213) completed in A.H. 1199.

During the reign of 'Ālamgīr, Mirza Fakhr-ud-Dīn Muḥammad made a serious attempt at the scientific presentation of Indian arts in his encyclopedic work

the *Tuhfat-ul-Hind*, written at the order of Kukaltāsh Khān for the Emperor's son prince Mu'iz-ud-Dīn Jahāndār Shāh. It deals with the Indian system of Writing, the principles of orthography, prosody (*piṅgala*), rhyme (*tuk*), rhetorics (*alaṅkāra*), love and lovers (*ṣṛṅgāra-rasa*), music (*saṅgīta*), science of sexual enjoyment (*kok*), physiognomy (*sāmudrika*) and an Indo-Persian lexicon and terminology.

We have already outlined briefly Dārā Shikūh's interest in Hinduism and his approach towards Indian philosophy.<sup>106</sup> Two things are clear from the study of his works on Hinduism and his translations from Sanskrit. *First*, his pursuit of Indian religious thought was intuitive, with a spiritual background; it was neither academic, nor intellectual, nor, as some think, it had any political motive. As he himself observes,<sup>107</sup> it was a part of "his desire for investigation of the Truth." *Secondly*, its comparative value was confined, unlike Badaūni and Abul Faḍl, to Islamic thought only—mostly in the details of technical terms and not of any major speculative problems. Thus, in the first place, we find that his 'word for word' translation of the Upanishads was made "for his own spiritual benefit and for the religious advancement of his children, friends and seekers of the Truth".<sup>108</sup> Similarly he remarks in the *Majma'-ul-Bahrain* that his researches (in comparative study) were according to his own intuition and taste, for the benefit of the members of his family and that he had no concern with the common folk of either community.<sup>109</sup> He does not find disavowal of the Truth in Hinduism and the *Vēdas* appear to him as "the

<sup>106</sup> *Supra*. Chapt. I. (*Introductory*); as also Chapt. IX—XII, *Infra*.

<sup>107</sup> *Sirr-i-Akbar*, preface.

<sup>108</sup> *Ibid*.

<sup>109</sup> *Majma'-ul-Bahrain*, p. 38.

essence of monotheism." The monotheistic philosophy of the Upanishads, he thinks, is "in conformity with the holy *Qur'ān* and a commentary thereon."<sup>110</sup> And he comes to the conclusion that in the Upanishads, "the verses of the holy *Qur'ān* are literally found."<sup>111</sup>

Dārā Shikūh's translations from Sanskrit include that of the Upanishads, entitled the *Sirr-i-Akbar* (wr. 1067 A.H.), the *Bhāgwat-gīta* (wr. between 1065-67), and a translation of the *Yoga-Vasistha* made

at his instance. His other works on Hinduism are the *Majma'-ul-Bahrain*, a comparative study of Hinduism and Islam; and the *Mukālama* or Seven Dialogues on comparative mythology with a Hindu saint named Lāl Dās. The *Risāla'i Haq Numā*, though a treatise on Sufic practices, shows distinct signs of the influence of the Indian Yoga philosophy. Dārā Shikūh claims that he had read a Persian translation of the *Yoga-Vasistha* by Shaikh Sūfī—probably by Sūfī Sharīf Qubjahānī ent. the *Tuḥfa'i Majlis*, based on the *Yogavāsishṭhasāras*—prior to A.H. 1066, when he ordered a retranslation of the work. Some of the physical exercises detailed in the *Risāla*, e.g., the *Habs-i-dam*, the *āwurd-burd*, the astral healing, the centres of meditation in the heart and brain etc., bear a close resemblance to the Hindu *Tāntric* meditations. The *Sālik's* journey through the four worlds of *Nāsūt*, *Jabrūt*, *Malakūt* and *Lāhūt*, for instance, is compared by him to the Indian *Avasthātman* or the four worlds of *Jāgrat*, *Swapna*, *Susupatī* and *Turiya*.<sup>112</sup> The *Majma'-ul-Bahrain*, written in 1065 A.H., prior to the translation of the Upanishads, shows clearly that by that time Dārā Shikūh had acquired considerable knowledge of Hindu—Yogic and Vedānta—philosophy,

<sup>110</sup> *Sirr-i-Akbar*, op. cit.

<sup>111</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>112</sup> *Majma'-ul-Bahrain*, Bib. Ind. p. 46.

together Sanskrit technical vocabulary of Indian mythology and cosmology, etc. which would enable him to make a comparative study of the same with their equivalents from Islamic thought. Thus we find, that he has dealt with the identical conceptions of Elements, Senses, Devotional Exercises, Soul, Air, Sound, Vision of God, Skies, Earth, Resurrection, etc. in both the religions. The *Mukālama Bābā Lāl wa Dārā Shikūh* shows the same comparative spirit and his knowledge of Indian mythology and some aspects of the speculative philosophy of the Hindus.

Dārā Shikūh's knowledge of Sanskrit language, notwithstanding the fact that he employed a large number of Sanskrit Pandits in the translation of the Upanishads, appears to be very considerable. It is not known as to how many Sanskrit works he had read in the original. Stray references in some contemporary works allude to his keen appreciation of Sanskrit poetry. A delightful story tells how being pleased with the Sanskrit poetry of his favourite poet Jagannāth Miśra, Dārā Shikūh promised to give him anything he asked for.<sup>113</sup> Many contemporary Sanskrit poets, including Kavīndracarya, Kavī Harīrām and others have showered great praises on him for his learning and patronage of Sanskrit poetry.<sup>114</sup> Nothing, however, is known of the actual scope of his studies in the field of Sanskrit literature and philosophy, either from contemporary Sanskrit writers or

<sup>113</sup> *Medieval Indian Mysticism*, London, p. 143 sq.

<sup>114</sup> *Vile*, the *Kavīndracandrodaya* (Poona, 1939): An anthology of addresses presented to Kavīndracarya, the poet-scholar 'of the house of Dārā Shikūh, by 69 pandits of Benares and Prayag and for the poet's successful persuasion of Emperor Shāh Jahān to abolish the pilgrim tax on Allahabad and Benares. For a complete list of the names of the pandits, many of whom refer to Shāh Jahān and Dārā Shikūh in most eulogising language, vide. preface to the work (p. xv ff.).

Persian historians. Unless such evidence is forthcoming, his knowledge of Sanskrit literature can only be based on the internal evidence of his works on Hinduism—his intimate acquaintance of Hinduism, particularly Hindu mythology as evidenced from the *Mukālama*; of traces of Hindu gnosticism from the *Risāla'i Haq Numā'*; of the technical Sanskrit philosophical vocabulary from the *Majma'-ul-Bahrain*; of the Vedāntic and philosophical terminology, cosmogonic myths, legends, mystic interpretations and the symbolicisms in the intricate *Āraṇyakas* and *Brahmāṇas* from the *Sirr-i-Akbar*. P. K. Gode of the Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute claims to have discovered a Sanskrit work (?) of Dārā Shikūh, entitled the *Samudrasaṅgama* (Mingling of the Two Oceans) in the form of a MS. dated 1708 A.D. I do not know on which basis he claims it to be a Sanskrit work of the prince. It would be a rare find if the work does not happen to be a Sanskrit translation of the *Majma'-ul-Bahrain* (Mingling of the Two Oceans).

Dārā Shikūh was associated with many Sanskrit scholars and his intimate knowledge of Hinduism may be the result of that contact. In the Preface to the *Sirr-i-Akbar*, he observes that the city of Benares "the centre of the sciences of this (Hindu) community" was "in certain relation with him."<sup>115</sup> Bernier tells us that "a large staff of Benares Pandits"<sup>116</sup> was presumably brought to Delhi for the purpose of helping him in the translation of the Upanishads. It is, however, difficult to ascertain the names of the Sanskrit scholars and their exact share in the translation. Nearly all Persian and Sanskrit sources are silent in this respect and the meagre information like that of Mirza Muḥammad

Sanskrit scholars  
associated with Dārā  
Shikūh.

<sup>115</sup> *Op. cit.*

<sup>116</sup> *Travels*. p. 323, ns, ff.



Kāzim that "he was constantly in the society of Brahmans, jogis and sannyasis"<sup>117</sup> does not lead us anywhere. From the chroniclers of the Mughal period, we gather that at the Delhi Imperial court many eminent Sanskrit scholars were employed and maintained by the Emperors Akbar, Jahāngīr and Shāh Jahān.<sup>118</sup> Among those, who were at the court of Shah Jahān were Panacharaj of Benares and Phatan Miśra, former *protégés* of Jahāngīr; Harnāth on whom Shāh Jahān conferred the title of *Mahāpātra*, Kavindracharya Sarasvatī on who the Emperor conferred the title of *Sarva-vidyānidhāna*; Vamsidha Miśra, and Jagannāth (Miśra ?) of whom it is said that he "was once weighed with silver at the Emperor's order, and the money was given to him as a reward."<sup>119</sup> Jagannāth was also given the title of *Mahākabrai* (poet-laureate) by the Emperor. Another Benares Pāndit (probably Kavindracharya, *Infra*) was granted a pension of Rs. 2,000. Other Sanskrit scholars who were directly in the pay of prince Dārā Shikūh included:

(1) Banvalī Dās, with the *nom de plume* of *Valī*, a munshī of Dārā Shikūh. He was a bi-lingual scholar in Persian and Sanskrit and remained in the service of the prince for a long time. His works include the *Rajavalī* (Rieu: II: 855a iii), a historical work on the Delhi kings from Yudhistrā to Shāh Jahān and a mathnawī (Sprenger: *Oude. Cat.* p. 589).

(2) Jagannāth Miśra, the eminent Sanskrit poet and scholar on whom Shāh Jahān bestowed the title of *Panditrājā*. He was attached to the court of

<sup>117</sup> 'Ālamgīrnāmā.

<sup>118</sup> *Bibliography of Mughal India*, (Karnatak Publishing House), Appendix III p. 154-65, on the *Sanskrit Writers of Mughal Period*. Among those who lived during Shāh Jahān's reign the names of 63 writers are recorded. Some of these, atleast, appear to have connection with the Mughal court.

<sup>119</sup> *Tadhkira*'i 'Ulamā'i Hūnūd (Cawnpore) p. 31.

Dārā Shikūh, who was a great admirer of his poetry. Among his works is the *Jagatsimha* containing eulogies of Dārā Shikūh and the *Āṣif-vilāsa* devoted to the praise of Āṣif Khān, brother of Nūr Jahān. So attached was the pandit to the prince that after the latter's execution in 1659 A.D., he left the Mughal court and retired to Muttra.

(3) Chander Bhān Brahman, another munshi of Dārā Shikūh, who translated for him the *Mukālama* into Persian. (For his life etc. see *Infra*, Chapter XI, f. n. 16 and 17).

(4) Kavīndracarya Sarasvatī of Benares, whose connection with the Mughal court and his great influence with Shāh Jahān and Dārā Shikūh is established from the Sanskrit anthology *Kavīndracandrodaya*. Gode<sup>120</sup> has identified him with Bernier's "most celebrated pandit in all Indies," who "belonged to the house-hold of Dārā Shikūh." He was an honoured person at the court and led a deputation of Benares pandits before the Emperor to seek the abolition of Pilgrim Tax on Benares and Allahabad. Shāh Jahān conferred upon him the title of *Sarva-vidyānidhāna* and also gave him a pension of Rs. 2,000.

<sup>120</sup> *Kavīndracarya Sarasvatī at the Mughal Court: vide*, the *Annals of Sri Venkateswara Oriental Institute*, Vol. I. part, 4.

## THE MAJMA'-UL-BAHRAIN

کفر و اسلام در پیش پویان      دَمدِه لائِشَرِکِیْکِ لَگَویاں

"Islam and Infidelity are both galloping on the way towards Him, exclaiming: 'He is One and none shares His sovereignty'."

"... it (*Majma'-ul-Bahrain*) is a collection of the truth and wisdom of two truth-knowing groups."

## —DĀRĀ SHIKUH—

The *Majma'-ul-Bahrain* or "the Mingling of the Two Oceans" was finished by Dārā Shikūh in the year 1065 A.H., corresponding to the forty-second year of the author<sup>1</sup>, two years before he undertook the monumental work, the *Sirr-i-Akbar* or "the Great Secret," a Persian translation of the Upanishads. Though a treatise on the technical terms of Indian pantheism and their equivalents in Ṣūfi phraseology, poor in spirit, largely verbal and devoid of any deep insight or great spirituality, it is a work of utmost interest to a student of comparative religion, as it embodies an attempt of its own kind to reconcile the doctrines of two apparently divergent religions. It tries to show the similarity and identity between Hinduism and Islam and brings out the points where the two oceans of religious thought meet.

<sup>1</sup> *Majma'-ul-Bahrain*, (Bib. Ind.), p. 116:

والله يشهد والمنة كرتين اتمام رساله مجمع البحرين بانته شد ورسنه كيك هزار وشت و پنج هجری نوی ك  
چهل و دویم از سنین عمر این فقیر لاند وده محمد داراشكوه بود۔

The absence of the glow of true inspiration and the poverty of the quality of the text, suggests to Johan Van Manen,<sup>2</sup> a measure of prudence and caution on the part of Dārā Shikūh who was later on executed as a heretic on its account, but this matter-of-fact substance and the terminological comparisons, considered with his other pronouncements on his religious belief, do not indicate that he was mindful of the dire consequences. Even in the present work, he gives expression to his sentiments freely. "Mysticism is equality," he says,<sup>3</sup> "it is abandonment of (religious) obligations." At another place he expresses his own attitude in search of the Truth by voicing what Khwāja Aḥrār said: "If I know that an infidel, immersed in sin, is in a way, singing the note of monotheism, I go to him, hear him and am grateful to him."<sup>4</sup> Keeping fully in view the nature of the work, it leaves much scope of any doubt on the matter. This is what he himself says: "O my friend, whatever I have recorded . . . . is the outcome of much painstaking and considerable research and is in accordance with my own inspiration, which although you may not have read in any book or heard from anyone, is also in confirmity with the two (given in the context) verses of the holy Qur'an. Now if this exposition is distasteful to certain worthless fellows, I entertain no fear on that account: 'Then surely Allāh is Self-sufficient, above any need of the worlds.'<sup>5</sup>

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. vi.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 80.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 115.:

ای عزیز آنچه درین باب نوشته شد، بعد از وقت تمام و تحقیق بسیار مطابق کشف خود است و این کشف باین دو آیه کریمه مطابق افتد: *بأذن الله* و در هیچ کتابی ندیده دارم و هیچکس نشنیده. اگر برگوش بعضی از اناقصان گران آید ما را ازین معنی باکی نیست. *فَأَنَّ اللَّهَ عَمَّىٰ غَمَّ الْعَلَمِينَ* . . . . .

Much can be said on the points of difference of the religious doctrines of the two, and some of the identical enunciations and definitions as given by Dārā Shikūh, can be easily refuted by the learned scholars on both sides, as for instance, the Islamic view of *rūḥ* (soul) is fundamentally dissimilar to that of the Vedāntist. The former does not consider the soul as reality or believe in its association and identification with God, and that *nafs* (self) is sharply differentiated from *rūḥ* (soul), while in the Upanishads, the central doctrine seeks to establish *Ātmān* as the sole reality and the realisation of *Brahmān* as *Ātmān* is emphasised. This and such other points of essential dissimilarity of doctrines are strikingly evident from the *Majma'ul-Bahrain*, but the real appreciation of the attempt lies in the great human interest shown by Dārā Shikūh, apart from the fundamental divergencies of philosophical speculations, in the identical conception of Divinity Resurrection, *Muktī* and *Nejāt*, *Bahisht* and *Swargaloka*, God's attributes, the Vision of God, the Divisions of Universe; a comparison of elements, skies, worlds, airs, senses both internal and external, devotional exercises etc.—all form a very interesting comparative study.

The *Majma'ul-Bahrain* marks the beginning of a very commendable effort of a prince that led him towards a deeper and more intimate comprehension of Indian philosophical and religious thought, which produced a few years later, the translations into Persian of the *Gīta*, the *Upanishads* and the *Yoga Vasishṭa*. It also showed that while living together for centuries, Hindus and Muslims should not judge each other by vague and superficial notions of each other's religion, but should try to comprehend the essentials of Truth as contained in their respective scriptures.

The introduction to the treatise is most illuminating. It opens with the assertion that there is no funda-

mental difference between Hinduism and Islam. "Islam and Infidelity (Hinduism) both are galloping on the way towards Him; both exclaim: 'He is one and none shares His sovereignty'".<sup>6</sup> On the unparalleled and matchless face of the Incomparable Lord are the unparalleled locks of Faith (Islam) and Infidelity (Hinduism) and by neither of them He has covered His beautiful face. This verse of Sanā'ī is given in the opening: "In the name of One who hath no name; with whatever name thou callest Him, He uplifteth His head".<sup>7</sup> Proceeding, he observes, that after ascertaining, the true religion of the Ṣūfis and obtaining the mystic inspiration, he thirsted to know the tenets of the religion of the Indian monotheists. "This unsolicitous *faqīr*, Muḥammad Dārā Shikūh, after knowing the truth of truths and after ascertaining the secrets and subtleties of the true faith of the mystics," he says, "and having been endowed with this great gift, he longed to know the tenets of the religion of the Indian monotheists; and after having the association and discussion with the doctors and perfect divines of this (Hindu) religion, who had attained the greatest perfection in religious exercises, comprehension of God, intelligence and religious insight, he did not find any difference except verbal, in the way in which they sought to comprehend the Truth."<sup>8</sup>

<sup>6</sup> p. 1.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*: بنام آن که ادعای نزارو بهر نامی که خوانی سر بر آرد

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.*:

اما سیکویدہ فقیر علی حزن و اندوہ محمد دارا شکوہ کہ بعد از دریافت حقیقت الحقائق و تحقیق رموز و دقائق مذہب بر حق صوفیہ و فائز گشتن باین عطیہ عظمی در صدد آن شد کہ دودک کند مشرب مومنان ہند و بابعضی از محققان ایقوم و کلامان ایشان کہ بہ نہایت ریاضت و ادراک و تہمیدگی و غایت تصور و تدبیر یابی رسیدہ بودند اگر صحبت ہا داشتہ و گفتگو نمودہ جز امتلاک لفظی دریافت و شناخت حق تعالی ندیدہ .

After having repeated discussions with the perfect divines of Indian religion, he remarks, that he compiled the views of the two parties and having brought together the points—a knowledge of which is absolutely essential and useful for the seekers of the Truth—he has compiled a tract and entitled it *Majma'ul-Bahrain* or 'the Mingling of the Two Oceans', for, "it is a collection of the truth and wisdom of two Truth-knowing groups." Concluding, he adds, that he had to think deeply on the subject. He disregards the commonalty of both the creeds: "while discerning and intelligent persons will derive much pleasure from this tract, the block-heads without insight will get no share of its benefits. I have put down these researches of mine, according to my intuition and taste, for the benefit of the members of my family and I have no concern with the common folk of either community."<sup>9</sup>

*Its contents.*

The tract is divided into the following twenty-two sections:—

- (1) On the Elements (*Anāṣir*).
- (2) On the Senses (*Hawās*).
- (3) On the Devotional Exercises (*Ashqhāl*).
- (4) On the Attributes of God, the Most High (*Ṣifāt-i-Allāh Ta'ālā*).
- (5) On the Soul (*Rūh*).
- (6) On the Air (*Bād*).
- (7) On the Four Worlds (*Awālim-i-Arba'a*).
- (8) On Sound (*Āwāz*).

<sup>9</sup> *Ibid.* :

پس هر که الفسان دارد و اهل ادراک است درمی یابد که در تحقیق این مراتب چه نور رفته و تعین  
که نهیبه گان صاحب ادراک خط و افزاین رساله خواهند برد و کند فهمان طرفین را نصیب از فوائد آن  
نخواهد شد. و این تحقیق را موافق کشف و ذوق خود برای اهل بیت خود نوشته ام و مرا با علوم هر دو  
قوم کاری نیست.

- (9) On Light (*Nūr*).
- (10) On the Vision of God (*Rūyat*).
- (11) On the Names of God, the Most High (*Asmā'i Allāh Ta'ālā*).
- (12) On Apostleship and Saintsship (*Nubuwwat wa Wilāyat*).
- (13) On *Brahmānda*.
- (14) On the Directions (*Jihāt*).
- (15) On the Skies (*Āsmānhā*).
- (16) On the Earth (*Zamīn*).
- (17) On the Divisions of the Earth (*Qismāt-i-zamīn*).
- (18) On the *Barzak̄h*.
- (19) On the Resurrection (*Qiyāmat*).
- (20) On Mukti (*Salvation*).
- (21) On Day and Night (*Rūz wa Shab*).
- (22) On the Infinity of the Cycles (*Benihāyatī'-i-Adwār*).

According to Sir Jadunath Sarkar<sup>10</sup> and the author of *Siyar-ul-Mutākhk̄hrīn*<sup>11</sup> it was *Majma'-ul-Bahrain*, which brought about the end of the prince. The orthodox historians like the author of *Ālamgīrnāma* and others have charged him with the relentless zeal for his "free-thinking and heretical notions," which made him show an inclination "towards the institutions and religion of the Hindus," whose Brahmans and learned men are characterised by them as "worthless teachers of delusions."<sup>12</sup> Even contemporary European travellers support the view<sup>13</sup> that it was his liberal outlook on the matter

<sup>10</sup> *Aurangzeb*, Vol. II, p. 214.

<sup>11</sup> *Vide*, p. 403.

<sup>12</sup> Elliot, Vol. VII, p. 179.

<sup>13</sup> For details, see Munacci's *Storia de Mogor*, Vol. I.; Bernier's *Travels* etc.



of religion and the compilation of the Mingling of the Two Oceans, a first attempt of its own kind to reconcile the divergent doctrines of *Brahmavidyā* and *al-Qur'ān*, which procured a decree from the legal advisers of Aurangzeb that Dārā Shikūh had "apostatized from law and having vilified the religion of God, had allied himself with heresy and infidelity." Consequently he was executed in the year 1659 A.D.

But judging the attempt of such a compilation from another point of view, we agree with Dr. Qanungo,<sup>14</sup> that undoubtedly the prince struck an original line of investigation, which if honestly pursued for the sake of the neglected commonalty, may achieve great things in the present century, when the fate of India depends upon a fresh attempt at the mutual comprehension of the two spiritual elements and an appreciative study of her two apparently discordant cultures. Similar attempts were also made in the time of Akbar when translations of important Hindu scriptures were made into Persian, by a band of devoted scholars; and these, too, did not find favour with the orthodox school, which was not so powerful then as in the days of Aurangzeb. But even then they were not much read, except, by a few liberal-minded Muslims and the Hindu court nobility.

Dārā Shikūh's endeavour to establish by comparative process that the ideas of Indian cosmogony are similar to those embodied in the *Qur'ān* are often interpreted as "an irreligious and ridiculous attempt to extol the virtues of Hinduism over Islam," but nothing can be a more unjustifiable perversion of truth than this charge against the Prince. It is far from our purpose to defend him, but we can never doubt, even for a moment, the underlying sincerity of purpose in such an attempt, which placed religion on a broader founda-

<sup>14</sup> Vol. I. (*op. cit.*).

tion and tended to point out a way to a better comprehension of each other's ideas in a spirit of mutual goodwill. The common bond of the uniformity of basic ideals of the Hindus and the Muslims, showed to him that the different modes of expression used in the two religions, were nothing but the varying phases of one changeless Truth. As against the rather lukewarm and more often niggardly attitude of the *pandits* in imparting learning and religious knowledge to others, the unimagined and fanatical *mullā* forgetting that Islam had an unprecedented record of religious toleration and patronage of learning and sciences, denounced such attempts of an enlightened prince as "startling innovations" and "rank heresy". Unfortunately this spirit of mistrust and religious antagonism, has been much accentuated in recent times of political quandry, but taking a broader aspect of things, can we assert that living side by side for centuries, both the Hindus and the Muslims in India, have left behind an era totally barren of common cultural contributions? Have their social, religious and cultural ideals not contributed anything to the growth of an Indo-Muslims thought? Whatever the answer to these questions, Dārā Shikūh did not consider that the two great religions stood apart absolutely irreconcilable. Overlooking the sectarian dogma or philosophical disputes, there exists to this day, a vital bond of cultural unity. Such bonds of Indo-Muslim thought, towards the evolution of which the *Majma'-ul-Bahrain*, though not rich and exuberant in language and style, is a starting point, it is hard for anyone to deny.

Let us now consider some of the subjects dealt with in the *Majma'-ul-Bahrain*<sup>15</sup>:

Soul is of two kinds: common soul and Soul of souls

---

<sup>15</sup> In all cases, I have followed the text of the *Majma'-ul-Bahrain*, (Bibliotheca Indica, 1929), edited by M. Mahfuz-ul-Haq.

(*Abul Arwāh*), which are called *Ātmān* and *Paramātmān*†  
*Rūh* or *Ātmān*. in the phraseology of Indian divines.\*  
 When the Pure Self (*Dhāt-i-Baht*) be-  
 comes dominated and fettered, either in respect of purity  
 or impurity, He is known as *rūh* (soul) or *Ātmān* in His  
 elegant aspect and *jasad* (body) or *śarīra* in His inelegant  
 aspect. And the self that was determined in the eternity  
 past is known as *Rūh-i-A'zam* (Supreme Soul) and is said  
 to possess uniform identity with the Omniscient Being.  
 Now the Soul in which all the souls are included, is known  
 as *Paramātmān* or *Abul Arwāh*. The interrelation between  
 water and its waves is the same as that between body and  
 soul or as that between *śarīra* and *Ātmān*. The combina-  
 tion of waves, in their complete aspect, may very aptly, be  
 likened to *Abul Arwāh* or *Paramātmān*; while water only is  
 just like the August Existence (*Ḥaḍrat-i-Wajūd*) or *Suddha*  
 or *Chétana*.

Sound emanates from the same breath of the Merciful  
 which came out with the word *Kun* or "Be" at the  
 time of the creation of the universe.

Conception of Sound : Indian & Islamic. Indian divines call that sound *Saras-*  
*vatī*,<sup>16</sup> which they say is the source of all  
 other sounds, voices and vibrations: "Whatever thou  
 hearest, it is His melodious voice: who has, after all, heard  
 such a rolling sound?" According to Indian monothe-  
 ists, this sound which is called *Nāda*, is of three kinds.<sup>17</sup>  
*First, Anāhata*, which has been in the Eternity Past, is so  
 at the present and will be so in the future. The *Ṣūfis* name

† The *Ātmān* in the Rig-Vedic philosophy is a very compre-  
 hensive term, but generally it denotes the individual soul as  
 distinguished from *Paramātmān* or the Universal Soul.

<sup>16</sup> *Sarasvatī* forms a triad with the sacrificial goddesses *Idā* and  
*Bārātī*; in the *Brahmānas*, she is identified with *Vāk* or "Speech".  
 She is also called the goddess of learning and eloquence and is  
 often identified with a celestial or oracular sound.

<sup>17</sup> The three-fold sound—the Physical sound, the Physiological  
 sound and the Psychic or Spiritual sound is also described in the  
*Risāla'i Ḥaq Numā'*, p. 16-17.

this sound as *Āwāz-i-Muṭṭaq* or the Absolute Sound or *Sultān-ul-Adhkār*<sup>18</sup> i.e. the Highest (the King) of Devotional Exercises. This sound is eternal and is also the source of the perception of *Mahākāśa*;<sup>19</sup> but this sound is inaudible to all, except the great saints of the two communities. *Second*, *Ahata* or the sound which originated from the striking of one thing against another, without its combination into words. *Third*, *Ṣabda* or the sound which emanates together with its formation into words. *Ṣabda*<sup>20</sup> possesses an affinity with *Sarasvatī* and is the source of *Ism-i-A'zam* or the Great Name of the Muslims and *Vedā-mukha* or *Om* of the Hindus. *Ism-i-A'zam* means that He is the possessor of the three attributes of Creation,

<sup>18</sup> The devotional exercise, *Sultān-ul-Adhkār* termed as the "Voice of Silence" has been described by Dārā Shikūh in his own picturesque way in the Qādirī systems of meditation. Chapter I.

<sup>19</sup> *Mahākāśa* or the Great Ether, is compared by Dārā Shikūh, with '*Unṣur-i-A'zam* or the Great Element, through whose instrumentality we hear sounds (p. 41); "and it is through the sense of hearing that its real essence is manifested." At another place, (p. 64) it is described as the ninth sky, encircling all other skies. And again the '*Unṣur-i-A'zam* or *Mahākāśa* is identified with *Sākśma Śarīra* or the Element body of the Divinity. (p. 68).

<sup>20</sup> *Ṣabda* or sound is associated with the sacred syllable Aum (Om) in the *Amṛit. Upan.* The comparison of *Ism-i-A'zam* with Aum (Om), is comprehensible in as much as both denote some attributes of Divinity. Both are comprehensive terms; the former, as generally admitted, is one of the yet undetermined ninety-nine names of God, while the latter, though used in many respects in the Upanishads, appears as a mystic monosyllable, and is there set forth as the object of profound religious meditation, the highest spiritual efficacy being attributed not only to the whole world but also to its three sounds, *A*, *U* and *M* of which it consists. *Ism-i-A'zam*, is described above as the possessor of the three attributes of creation, preservation and destruction; similarly, Aum (Om) is the mystic name of the Indian triad, representing a union of the three gods, viz., *A* (Viṣṇū), *U* (Śiva) and *M* (Brahmāṇ). Other details with regard to its origin, etymology and various symbolic aspects are given in both the *Bṛihadāraṇyaka* and *Chāndogya* Upanishads. The functions of the above-mentioned triad, associated with Aum (Om) are explained by Dārā Shikūh in another section (p. 44): "Brahmāṇ or Jibrā'il is the angel of creation, Viṣṇū or Mikā'il is the angel of duration of existence and Mahēśvara (Śiva) or Isrāfil is the angel of destruction.

Preservation and Destruction, and *Fathā*, *Dhamma* and *Kasra*, which correspond with *Akāra*, *Ukāra* and *Makāra*, have also originated from this *Ism-i-A'zam*. The Indian divines assign a special symbol to this sound which bears a close resemblance to our *Ism-i-A'zam* and in which traces of the elements of water, fire, air and dust and of the Pure Self are manifest.

In the Indian language, the Absolute, the Pure, the Hidden of the hidden and the Necessary Self is known as

Names of God. *Asaṅga*, *Tṛinguṇa*, *Nirākāra*, *Nirañjana* and *Sattva Chitta*. If knowledge is attributed to Him, the Indian divines designate Him as

*Chetana* while the Muslims call Him 'Alīm. For *al-Haq* they have the word *Ananta*, for *Qādir* they have *Samartha*, for *Samī'* they have *Srota* and for *Baṣīr* they have *Draṣṭa*. If spirit is attributed to that Absolute Self, they call Him *Vyakta*; *Allāh* they call *Om*, *Hū* they call *Sah* and they designate *frīshṭa* as *devta* in their language. *Wahī* or Divine revelation is known as *Ākāśavāṇī*, *Mazhar-i-Atmām* or perfect manifestation is called *Avatāra* . . . . *Rūyat* or the Vision of God is called *Sakṣatkāra* . . . .

Speaking on the Resurrection (*Qiyāmat*), he says, that the belief of the Indian monotheists is that after a very long sojourn in Heaven or Hell, the *Mahāpralaya*<sup>21</sup> would take place. This fact is also ascertainable from the holy *Qur'ān*: "And

*Qiyāmat* and *Mahā-pralaya*.

<sup>21</sup> *Mahāpralaya*, according to *Viṣṇu purāna*, is the total annihilation of the universe at the end of a *Kalpa*. Dārā Shikūh calls it *Qiyāmat-i-Kubra* (p. 40). At another place (74), he observes that the smaller Resurrection or *Qiyāmat-i-Saghra*, known in the Indian phraseology as *Khandapralaya*, which comes either like the inundation of water or the conflagration of fire or storms, would precede *Mahāpralaya*, which is ordained in the following two verses: "On the day when the earth shall be changed into a different earth." (XIX, 48); and "On the day when We will roll up the heaven like the rolling up of the scroll for writing." (XXI, 104).

when the Ressurrection comes." (LXXIX, 34), and this verse: "And the trumpet shall be blown, so all those that are in the earth shall swoon, except such as Allāh pleases." (XXXIX, 68). The Hindu conception is that after the destruction of heavens and hells, the upsetting of the skies and the completion of the age of *Brahmāṇḍa*, the occupants of Hell and Heaven will achieve *muktī*, that is, both will be absorbed and annihilated in the Self of the Lord, as stated in the holy verse: "Every one on it must pass away. And there will endure for ever the person of thy Lord, the Lord of glory and honour." (LV. 26, 27.)

*Muktī* according to him, is identical with the Islamic conception of Salvation. It denotes the annihilation and disappearance of determinations in the Self of the Lord, as is evident from the holy verse: "And the best of all is Allāh's goodly pleasure—that is the grand achievement." (IX. 72). The entrance in the *Riḍwān-i-Akbar* or the High Paradise is a great Salvation called *Muktī*.

It is three-fold. First, *Jivanmukti*, or salvation in life, which consists "in the attainment of salvation and freedom, by being endowed with the wealth of knowledge and understanding of the Truth, in seeing and considering everything of this world as one, in ascribing to God and not to oneself, all deeds, actions, movements, behaviour whether good or bad, and in regarding oneself, together with all existing objects, as in complete identity with the Truth." Secondly, *Sarvamuktī*, or the liberation from every kind of bondage, consists in absorption in His Self. This Salvation is "universally true in the case of all living beings, and after the destruction of the sky, the earth, the Paradise, the Hell, the *Brahmāṇḍa* and the day and the night they will attain salvation by annihilation in the Self of the Lord." To this Salvation, is a reference in this verse: "Now surely the friends of Allāh, they shall have no fear nor shall they grieve." (X. 62). Thirdly, *Sarvadamuktī*, or

Eternal Salvation, which consists in becoming an 'Ārif and in attaining freedom and salvation in every stage of (spiritual) progress, "whether this advancement is made in the day or in the night, whether in the manifest or the hidden world, whether the *Brahmāṇḍa* appears or not, and whether it takes place in the past, the present or the future. "Explaining the mystic significance of the Eternal Salvation, he observes, that wherever the holy Qur'ān speaks of the Paradise, e.g. in "Abiding therein (i.e. Paradise) for ever." (IX. 22.), the word 'Paradise' applies to Divine Knowledge and 'for ever' refers to the perpetuity of this *Muktī*, the reason being, that in whatever state one may be, the capacity to know God and to receive Eternal favour is necessary. Hence the following two verses give good tidings to such a group of persons as have been ordained to attain *Muktī*: "Their Lord gives them good news of mercy from Himself and (His) good pleasure and gardens, wherein lasting blessings shall be theirs; abiding therein for ever; surely Allāh has a mighty reward with Him." (IX. 21, 22); and "Give good news (O, Prophet) to the believers who do good that they shall have a goodly reward." (XVIII. 2, 3).

In the Discourse on Elements (*'Anāṣir*), the five elements forming the constituents of all mundane creation, as understood in the Islamic phraseology, are compared with those of the Indian conception. First, the Great Element (*'Unṣur-i-A'zam*); second, wind (*bād*); third, fire (*ātish*); fourth, water (*āb*) and fifth, earth (*khāk*), are identical with the *pañchabhūta* (five elements) known as *ākāśa*, *vāyū*, *tejas*, *jala* and *prithvī*.

There are three *ākāśas*: *Bhūtākāśa*, which surrounds the elements; *Mahākāśa*, which encircles the whole existence; and *Chidākāśa*, which is not transient and is permanent and there is no Qur'ānic or Vedic verse to testify to its annihilation and destruction. The first thing to emanate from *Chidākāśa* was Love (*'Ishq*), which is called

*Māyā*<sup>22</sup> in the language of the Indian monotheists; and "I was a hidden treasure, then I desired to be known, so I brought the creation into existence," is a proof to this statement. From Love (*'Ishq*) *Rūḥ-i-A'zam* or *Mahātmān*,<sup>23</sup> the Great Soul was born, by which is understood a reference to the soul of the Prophet and to the "complete soul" of Muḥammad. The Indian monotheists call him *Hiraṇyagarbha*.<sup>24</sup>

Similarly, the five senses—*Shāmma* (smelling), *Dhā'iqā* (tasting), *Bāṣira* (seeing), *Sāmi'a* (hearing) and *Lāmisa* (touching) are the *Pañchāndriyānī* of Indian concep-

<sup>22</sup> *Māyā* does not signify Love or '*Ishq*', according to Indian conception. In its old sense it may mean 'wisdom' or 'supernatural power', but in the Vedic literature, it denotes 'unreality', 'illusion' or 'super-natural magic', e.g., "Indra by his magic powers (*māyā*) goes about in many forms." (*Bṛih. Upan.* II, 5, 19.). In the *Rig-Veda*, the word occurs in the meaning of supernatural powers or artifices. It is this thought which is developed into the theory of cosmic illusion and can be roughly compared to '*Ishq*', if taken as illusion identified in the Sāṃkhya with *prakṛiti* and the later Vedānta doctrine of *Māyā*, in which it is regarded as the source of the visible universe and the inevitable illusoriness of all human cognition. The theory of cosmic illusion of the later *Māyā* doctrine, is best expressed in the *Śvet. Upan.* (IV, 9-10):

"The whole world the illusion-maker projects out of this (Brahmān),

And in it by illusion the other is confined.

Now, one should know, the Nature is illusion,

And the Mighty Lord is the illusion-maker."

<sup>23</sup> The text reads *jīvātmān* (living soul).

<sup>24</sup> *Hiraṇyagarbha* is translated by Dārā Shikūh as عجور منقرب in the *Sirr-i-Akbar* (fol. IIb.). It is the name of Brahman, lit. golden fetus, so called as born from a golden egg out of the seed deposited in the waters, when produced as the first creation of the Self-existent: "Who of old created the Golden Germ (*Hiraṇyagarbha*)". *Śvet. Upan.* III, 3, 3; and in the *Rig-Veda* (X, 121, 1):

"In the beginning arose *Hiraṇyagarbha*,

The earth's begetter, who created heavens."

According to Manū (I, 9.), this seed became golden egg, resplendent as the sun in which Brahman was born as Creator, who is therefore regarded as a manifestation of the Self-existent. The comparison of *Rūḥ-i-A'zam* with *Hiraṇyagarbha* as the "complete soul" of the Prophet is very far fetched.



tion, which are called *ghrāṇa* (nose), *rasanā* (tongue), *chakśuh* (eye), *śrota* (ear) and *trak* (skin) with their qualities of perception known as *gandha*, *rasa*, *rūpa*, *śabda* and *sparśa*. The description of the relative qualities of the

Senses : Internal and  
External.

senses and their association with elements is of much interest. The sense of smell is allied with dust, for the reason, that none of the elements except dust possesses smell which is perceived by *Shāmma*. *Dhā'iqā* is connected with water, for, the taste of water is perceived by tongue; *Bāṣira* is connected with fire, for, colour is perceived by eye only, while luminosity is present in both. *Lāmisa* is connected with air, for, the perception of all tangible objects is through the medium of air; and *Sāmi'a* is connected with the 'Unṣur-i-A'zam or *Mahākāśa*, through whose instrumentality we hear sounds. It is through the sense of hearing that the real essence of *Mahākāśa* is manifested to the religious devotees, while no one else can realise it. Such exercise is common to the Ṣūfis and the Indian monotheists; the former call it *Shaqhl-i-Pās-i-Anfās* or the exercise of controlling of the breath, while the latter call it *Dhyāna* in their own phraseology.

Then there is the comparison of internal senses, which according to Islamic conception are five—*Muṣhtarak* or common, *Mutakhayyila* or imaginary, *Mutafakkira* or contemplative, *Hāfiẓa* or retentive and *Wāhima* or fanciful. In the Indian system, however, these are four in number,<sup>25</sup>

<sup>25</sup> According to Śankarāchārya (*Māṇḍūkya-Upan.*, 3), the senses are three-fold. (1) Five organs of sense (*Buddhīndriya*) viz., those of hearing, touch, sight, taste and smell; (2) five organs of action (*Karamīndriya*), viz., those of speech, handling, locomotion, generation and excretion; and (3) five vital breaths (*Prāṇa*), the sensorium (*manas*), the intellect (*buddhī*), egoism (*ahamkāra*) and thinking (*chitta*). *Buddhī* is described as the five-fold perception and the original source of vital breaths.

viz., *Buddhī*,<sup>26</sup> *Manas*,<sup>27</sup> *Ahaṅkāra*,<sup>28</sup> and *Chitta*<sup>29</sup>—a combination of which is called *Antāhkarāṇa*,<sup>30</sup> and this in turn may be looked upon as the fifth.

A comparison of some of the attributes of God is most striking. According to the Ṣūfis, there are two Divine attributes of *Jamāl* or Beauty, and *Jalāl* or Majesty, which encircle the whole creation; while according to the Indian devotees, there are three attributes of God collectively known as *Triguṇa*<sup>31</sup> or *sattva*,

God's Attributes.

<sup>26</sup> *Buddhī* or intellect, which is described by Dārā Shikūh as "understanding, which possesses the characteristic of moving towards good and evil", is more than that. In the *Kaṭha-Upan.* (III, 10.) it is 'higher than mind (*manas*)'; and again (III, 3.) 'Know thou that intellect (*buddhī*) as the chariot-driver, and mind (*manas*) as the reins'.

<sup>27</sup> *Manas* or mind, explained as "possessing the two characteristics of *saṅkalpa* (determination) and *Vikalpa* (abandonment or doubt)." In the *Kena-Upan* (IV, 5): "that which they say *manas* is thought," and in the *Kaṭha-Upan.* (III, 10) it is said to be 'higher than objects of sense.'

<sup>28</sup> *Ahaṅkāra* or egoism or self-consciousness . . . . which attributes things to itself, is one of the qualities of *Paramātmān*, for the reason that it possesses *māyā*. More details are given by Dārā Shikūh with regard to the three fold *Ahaṅkāra*, viz., (1) *Ahaṅkāra-Sattva* or *Jñānasvarūpa*, which is "the high stage of *Paramātmān* when he says: 'whatever there is, is I'. Such is the stage of complete encircling of everything: "Now surely He encompasses every thing." (Qur'ān, XLI, 54). (2) *Ahaṅkāra-Rajas* or *Māhyama*, which is the middle stage, when the neophyte says: "Myself is free from the limitations of body and elements." (3) *Ahaṅkāra-Tamas* or the servitude to the August Self.

<sup>29</sup> *Chitta* or thought, which is described by Dārā Shikūh, as "the messenger of mind.....and which does not possess the faculty of distinguishing between right and wrong." But in the *Chānd. Upan.* (VII, 5, 1.) it is described "assuredly more than *saṅkalpa*, for, when one thinks he forms a conception, then he has in mind, then he utters speech."

<sup>30</sup> *Antāhkarāṇa*, the internal organ of mind and the seat of thought.

<sup>31</sup> That who possesses three (*tri*) qualities (*guṇa*). In the *Sirr-i-Akbar*, *Triguṇa* is translated as *Sih Sifāt*. In some remote way the comparison of *Jalāl* and *Jamāl* with the collective *Triguṇa* (*rajas*, *tamas* and *sattva*) may be plausible. *Sattva* may be more appropriately compared with the attribute of *Kamāl*, e.g., Exalted, Wise, First and Last, Outward and Inward.

*rajas* and *tamas*, denoting creation, duration and destruction respectively. But as these attributes are included in one another, Indian mystics name them *Trimūrti*—Brahmāṇ, Viṣṇū, and Maheśvara, who are identical with Jibra'il, Mikā'il and Isrāfil. Brahmāṇ or Jibra'il is the angel of creation, Viṣṇū or Mikā'il is the angel of duration or existence, and Maheśvara or Isrāfil is the angel of destruction.

The description of these three Divine attributes is more vivid. The *Triguṇa* is manifested through Brahmāṇ, Viṣṇū and Maheśvara, whose attributes are, in turn, manifested in all the creation of the universe. Thus when a person is born, he lives for an apportioned period and then is annihilated. The potential power of these attributes is called *Tridevī*. Now *Trimūrti* gives birth to Brahmāṇ, Viṣṇū and Maheśvara,<sup>32</sup> while *Tridevī* was the mother of Sarasvatī, Pārvatī, and Lakṣmī who are connected with *Rajoguṇa*, *Tamoguṇa* and *Sattvaguṇa* respectively.

---

According to Indian thought, these three attributes indicate a progressive differentiation of the Supreme Soul. First, there was nothing but Darkness (*tamas*) in the world. When impelled by the Supreme, it goes on differentiation. That form becomes Passion (*rajas*), and, Passion in turn, when impelled goes on to differentiation. That form becomes Purity (*sattva*).

The *Maitri-Upan.* (III, 5) gives a very vivid description of characteristics of *rajas* and *tamas*: (1) *Tamas* or Dark Quality, whose characteristic are, "delusion, fear, despondency, sleepiness, weariness, heedlessness, old age, sorrow, hunger, thirst, wretchedness, anger, atheism (*nāstikya*), ignorance, jealousy, cruelty, stupidity, shamelessness, religious neglect, pride and unequableness." (2). The characteristic of *Rajas* or Passionate Quality, on the other hand, are "inner thirst, affection, emotion, covetousness, maliciousness, fickleness, distractedness, ambitiousness, acquisitiveness, favouritism towards friends, dependence upon surroundings..."

<sup>32</sup> In the *Maitri-Upan.* (IV, 2), it is thus: "Thus part of Him which is characterised by Darkness (*tamas*) is Rūdra; that part of Him which is characterised by Passion (*rajas*) is Brahmāṇ; and that part of Him which is characterised by Purity (*sattva*) is Viṣṇū."

## JOG-BASHISHT

The *Yoga-Vasishṭa* is a very rare and valuable didactical work in Sanskrit on Hindu Gnosticism. According to V. Mitra,<sup>1</sup> in Sanskrit it is the earliest work on *Yoga* or speculative and abstruse philosophy delivered by the venerable sage Vasishṭa to his royal pupil Rāma. It embodies the *loci communes* or common place relating to the sciences of ontology—the knowledge of *sat*, real entity; the *asat*, unreal non-entity, the principles of Psychology or doctrines of passions and feelings upon other cognitious, volitious and other faculties of mind and the tenets of ethics and practical morality all derived from Platonic dialogues between the sages and tending to the main enquiry concerning the true felicity, final beauty or *summum bonum* of all true philosophy.

The *Yoga* philosophy had already been made accessible to the Mohammedan world, when in the beginning of the eleventh century Alberūnī translated into Arabic, Pātañjali's famous work *Yoga-Sūtra* and *Saṅkhya-Sūtra*. The copies of the above translations are very rare and according to Weber,<sup>2</sup> the contents of these works do not harmonize with the originals. For a detailed account of these works the reader is referred to the preface of the translation of the *Yoga-Vasishṭa* mentioned above. Therein the translator also explains the *Yoga* System in all its various aspects.

Dārā, as we know, was himself a keen student of

<sup>1</sup> *Yoga-Vasishṭa Mahārāmayana of Vālmīki* (preface to the translation), Calcutta 1891.

<sup>2</sup> *Indian Literature*, pp. 239.

Gnosticism, so a work on Indian Gnosticism could not escape his notice. He ordered the translation of this work to be made under his personal supervision in the year A.H. 1066 (A.D. 1656). The copies of this work are not very rare in India. In Europe MS. copies of the Persian translation are preserved in the Bodleian Library,<sup>3</sup> the India Office Library<sup>4</sup> and Bibliotheca Sprengeriana.<sup>5</sup> It is also interesting to note that a translation of the *Yoga-Vasishṭa* was also made by the order of Akbar in the year A.D. 1598. This manuscript has been noticed by Dr. Ethe.<sup>6</sup> Pandit Sheo Narain<sup>7</sup> gives a detailed account of the translation made at the instance of Dārā Shikūh, in his article on Dārā Shikūh as an Author. The work was lithographed at Lucknow in 1887, but copies of this edition are now very rare.

Many Persian translations of *Yoga-Vasishṭa* made at different times are still extant. One is by Pandit Ānandan (called Bahandan by Ethe. *Cat. Ind. Off. Vol. I, 1971*), which has been noticed in the Bodleian Catalogue (No. 1328) and also by Rieu. (Vol. I, p. 61a). The translation of Shaikh Ṣūfi mentioned in the Preface of the present work, is probably that of Ṣūfi Sharīf Qubjahāni, entitled *Tuḥfah-i-Majlis* or *Aṭwār dar ḥall-i-Asrār*, based on the *Yogavāsishṭhasāras* (Weber, *Berlin Cat. p. 186*) divided into ten chapters each called *Ṭūr*. (See also Rieu. Vol. III, p. 1034b, No. x and W. Pertsch, *Berlin Cat. p. 1022, No. 4*).

The translator in the preface gives an account of the

<sup>3</sup> Ethe and Schaus' Catalogue, No. 1328.

<sup>4</sup> *Cat. of Persian MSS. in India Office*, Nos. 1185, 1355, 1859.

<sup>5</sup> Dr. Fober's *Catalogue*, No. 1661.

<sup>6</sup> *Catalogue of Persian MSS. in the India Office Library* No. 1971.

<sup>7</sup> *Journal of the Punjab Historical Society*, Vol. II, No. 1. pp. 31-32.

circumstances which led to the translation of the *Yoga-Vasishṭa* into Persian. He writes,

Preface to the Translation. "Gratitude, adoration and submission

are offered to One, the Sun of whose

glory shines in every atom of the cosmos and where grandeur is manifested in the Universe, although, He is hidden from all eye and is behind the veil; boundless benedictions in all sincerity and faith free from error, omission or sanctimoniousness to that choicest product of His creation, to that personification of all that is best *i.e.* Muḥammad the Prophet, and the same to 'Ali the object of his love. Let it be known to the noble souls that the scholars who have before this translated *Jog-Bashisht* into Persian and omitted some of the Sanskrit terms, have not been able to convey the subtilities and full sense of the text. It was for this reason that in one of the months of the year A.H. 1066, (A.D. 1656), the crown of the kings, the refuge of the world, the descendant of the glorious kings, God's best creature, the initiate in divine mysteries, the embodiment of what is grand and noble, the God-knowing king Dārā Shikūh, son of Shāh Jahān ordained as follows :—' Since the translations of this sacred book which are extant, have not proved of much use to the seekers of truth, it is my desire that a retranslation should be undertaken in conference with learned men of all sects who are conversant with the text. My chief reason for this noble command is that although I had profited by perusing a translation of it ascribed to Shaikh Sūfi,<sup>8</sup> yet once two saintly persons appeared in my dreams; one of whom was tall, whose hair was grey, the other short and without any hair. The former was Vasishṭ and the latter Rām Chandra, and as I had read the translation already

<sup>8</sup> This translation referred to above, as its title

ترجمہ منتخب جوگ باششت -

indicates is not complete. (*Vide* *Ethe.* Vol. I, No. 1972.)

alluded to, I was naturally attracted towards them and paid my respects. Vasishṭ was very kind to me and patted me on the back and addressing Rām Chandra told him that I was brother to him because both he and I were seekers after truth. He asked Rām Chandra to embrace me which he did in exuberance of love. Thereupon Vasishṭ gave some sweets to Rām Chandra which I took and ate. After this vision, a desire to cause the retranslation of the book intensified me."

### *The Contents.*

The work as originally written in Sanskrit is divided into the following six *Prakarṇas* :—

- بیراگ پرکرن (*Vairāgya-prakarṇam*). Vanities of Life.  
 مومکشی پراکرن (*Mumukshuryarahāra-prakarṇam*). Renuncia-  
 اوتپتی پرکرن (*Utpatti-prakarṇam*). Creation.  
 استھتی پرکرن (*Sthiti-prakarṇam*). Preservation.  
 اوشم پرکرن (*Upasāma-prakarṇam*). Dissolution.  
 نیربان پرکرن (*Nirvāṇa-prakarṇam*). Beautitude.

## II

### GĪTĀ

The Persian translation of the *Bhāgwatgīta*, in 18 *adhyāyas*, was made by Dārā Shikūh, probably with the help of some pundits, between the years A.H. 1065—67. It is described as an attempt to present "the highest and the best tenets of Hinduism in the most attractive garb." Although a number of other Persian translations of the same work exist in India, I have not come across any good MS. of Darā Shikūh's version, with the exception of one (that, too, of doubtful character) in the private collection of

Sayyid Ramadān 'Ali Shāh Gardezī of Multan. The following Persian translations of this important Hindu Scripture, "the Song of the Most High"—comprising the discourses between Sri Krishna and Arjuna on Divine matter, which was interpolated as an episode in the sixth *Parva* of the Mahābhārata, were made prior to that of Dārā Shikūh's:—

1. *Gīta Sunbodhanī*, translated from Sanskrit commentary—*Sunbodhanī*. Date not known. (Catalogue of Persian MSS. in the Bodlein Library, 1321).

2. A versified Persian translation of the *Srīmad Bhāgwatgīta*, by Faiḍī (Edited by M. Āṣif 'Ali and now published at Delhi).

3. A Persian translation from Sanskrit ascribed to Abul Faḍl (?) (Rieu: I. 7676; Add. 6607; Vol. III. p. 1034b. Ethe: I. No. 1950. See also *infra*).

4. Another version entitled as the *Mir'at-ul-Haqā'iq* with comparative comments in Islamic terminology on its philosophic import by 'Abdul Raḥmān Chishtī in 1065 A.H. (Ethe. *opt., cit.*).

5. Another Persian translation of the *Bhāgwatgīta* by an anonymous author. (Ethe: 1950).

6. Two more Persian versions are also mentioned: one noticed by J. Aumer (Munich Catalogue, p. 140); and the other, ascribed to Abul Faḍl (?) in the Library of King's College, Cambridge.

According to Etke (*Cat. of Pers. MSS. in Ind. Off.* No. 1949), a copy of Dārā Shikūh's translation is wrongly ascribed to Abul Faḍl, the real author (translator), as is indicated by a note on fol. 13 of the MS. copy is Dārā Shikūh. In view of this categorical statement, it is essential that differentiation may clearly be made between the translations made by Abul Faḍl (?) and Dārā Shikūh. Apart from an abridged version of the *Gīta*, included in the *Razmnāmā*, a Persian translation of the *Mahābhārata*, made by four scholars at the instance of Akbar (*vide. Pro-*



logue, *supra*), wherein the whole discourse between Sri Krishna and Arjuna is condensed into few pages, it does not seem likely that Abul Faḍl also made a translation of the *Gīta* in 18 *adhyāyas*, separately. Abul Faḍl himself does not mention it in the *Ā'in-i-Akbarī* (Blochmann, p. 104) among the translations made for Akbar; nor does Badāūnī include it among the various Sanskrit works which were translated during that period. (*Muntakhab-ut-Tawārīkh* Vol. II).

The text of both the MSS. in the India Office Library and the British Museum (as appears from the first lines cited therein) does not differ. The date of the translation is missing in both, but it is described that "the version of the *Gītā* is full and follows the (Sanskrit) text very closely."

## CHAPTER XI

### *Mukālama Bābā Lāl wa Dārā Shikūh*

“Bābā Lāl told me: ‘Be not a *Shaikh*, be not a saint, be not a wielder of miracles. Be rather a *faqīr*—unpretentious and sincere.’”

### —DĀRĀ SHIKUH—

## SEVEN DIALOGUES ON COMPARATIVE MYTHOLOGY.

Bābā Lāl, a Hindu Yogī and the founder of a petty modern Indian monotheistic sect, known after his name as the *Bābā Lālis*, belonged to the order of Kabīr<sup>1</sup>. Bābā Lāl is one of the perfect gnostics.” Observes Dārā Shikūh,

“He is unparalleled in the Hindu community in majesty and firmness. He told me: ‘Gnostics are to be found in every community and

through their grace that community is granted salvation by God’.”<sup>2</sup> There are two conflicting statements advanced about the place of his birth. According to Pandit Sheo Narain,<sup>3</sup> who claims to possess a manuscript copy of his biography, he was a Khattri of Qaṣūr who lived at his Asthān at Dhiānpur near Batāla; but Wilson who furnishes a very vivid account of the origin and doctrines of the *Bābā Lālis*, asserts that the founder of this apparently now extinct sect was born in Mālwa in Rājputāna during Jahāngīr’s reign (A.D. 1605-1627).<sup>4</sup> Apart from these two statements, it would be noticed with surprise

<sup>1</sup> *Ḥasanāt-ul-ʿArifīn*, (Lahore), p. 44.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* p. 40. Here Sūfic aphorisms of Bābā Lāl are also given.

<sup>3</sup> *Journal of the Panjab Historical Society*, Lahore, Vol. II. p. 27-28.

<sup>4</sup> Wilson: *Sketch of the Religious Sects of the Hindus in Journal Asiatique*, Paris, 1832, p. 296.

that this sect, which had its birth in northern India in the first half of the seventeenth century, is still said to be in possession of a religious house at *Bābā Lāl ka Saila* near Baroda.<sup>5</sup>

The followers of Bābā Lāl are often included among the Vaiśṇava sect; this classification is warranted by the outward appearance of these sectaries, who streak their forehead with the *gopichandana* and profess veneration for Rāma. They are adherents of the *Bhakti-mūrga* or the Devotional Path, though the doctrine of Incarnation has no place in their teachings. Their attitude towards religion is essentially monotheistic. Their chief characteristics are a unitarian conception of Divinity, belief in the *Sāṅkhya-Yogic* process of creation and in the immortality of soul; salvation dependent on *karma* (action) and an adherence towards a medly of the *Yogic*, *Vedāntic* and *Sūfic* tenets, both in worship and meditation. This petty offshoot of one of the major reformist school *viz.*, Ramanuja's *Sri-sampradāya*, did not possess any individual spiritual force or any special doctrinal formula, on the other hand, it borrowed much from the tenets of its sister sects of the same spiritual origin like the *Kabīr-Panthīs*, the *Khākīs*, the *Mulūk-Dāsīs* and *Sena-Panthīs*, and played only a minor role in its contribution to the reformist upheaval of the *Bhakti* cult which shook the solid foundations of Indian religious thought in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Bābā Lāl is described as the pupil of Chetan Swāmī, the famous Indian reformer. He came to Panjab along with the latter and after attaining some perfection in religious meditation, he went to Lahore in A.D. 1649 and finally settled down in Sirhind in the Panjab.

<sup>5</sup> Farquhar J. N. *Outline of Religious Literature*, p. 334.

Grierson,<sup>6</sup> while summarising his achievements remarks that Bābā Lāl was one of those Indian reformers of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, who, like Kabīr, Dādū and Akbar, endeavoured to found a purely monotheistic religion, combining elements partly derived from the beliefs of the Musalmān Ṣūfis and partly those of the followers of the *Bhaktī-mārḡa*. Like Kabīr, he followed the *Bhaktī-mārḡa* in the name by which he referred to the Supreme *viz.*, Rāma; but, also as in Kabīr's teachings, this Rāma was not to him the Deity incarnate as the earthly prince of Oudh, but was God the father, or in other words, Rāma after he had returned to heaven from his incarnate sojourn upon earth. The doctrine of Incarnation, which is an important part of the *Bhaktī-mārḡa*, had no place in this system. On the other hand, as in the *Bhaktī-mārḡa* and as in the Ṣūfism, the key-note of his system was an all-absorbing love directed to the gracious personal God. As he himself says, 'The feelings of a perfect disciple have not been and cannot be described; as it is said, "A person asked me, what are the sensations of a lover?" I replied, "When you are a lover, you will know."' "

While Bābā Lāl was at Delhi in the year 1649 A.D., Dārā Shikūh was attracted towards the saint, but he met him four years later at Lahore, where he halted after his unsuccessful return from the expedition of Qandhār.

Seven discourses were held between the Prince and Bābā Lāl before the former left for Delhi. Wilson,<sup>7</sup> without any authority, dates the several interviews as having taken place in 1649 A.D., but this chronology is rather doubtful, as Dārā Shikūh was not at

Dārā Shikūh meets  
Bābā Lāl.

<sup>6</sup> *Bābā Lāls* (condensed from Wilson by George A. Grierson) in the *Encyclopaedia of Religion and Ethics*, Vol. II, p. 308.

<sup>7</sup> *Religious Sects of the Hindus*, Vol. I, p. 347, ff. London (1862).

Lahore in that year, and it is explicitly stated in the seventh discourse that it was held at Dārā Shikūh's temporary residence at Lahore. Dārā Shikūh reached Lahore after the Qandhār expedition on November 22, 1653 A.D. and he remained there for three weeks; so we can date the seventh discourse in the middle of December, 1653 A.D.

As regards the different places where the Dialogues were held, we have ample evidence at hand in the text itself. The *first* took place in the garden of Ja'far Khān at Lahore; the *second* in the Sarāi Anwar Maḥal in Bādshāhī Bāgh; the *third* and the *sixth* in Dhanbā'i's garden; the *fourth* in the palace of Āṣaf Khān near Shāhganj; the *fifth* in the hunting-ground of Gāwān near Niklānpur<sup>8</sup> and the *seventh*, which lasted for three days at an unknown place described as ;

اور منزل دولت خان دارالسلطنت لاہور واقع شد

Dārā Shikūh has recorded one of the aphorisms of Bābā Lāl.<sup>9</sup> "Bābā Lāl, to whom I have made a reference elsewhere, was a Muṇḍya and belonged to the order of Kabīr. He told me that spiritual leaders are four-fold. *First* is like the gold incapable of transforming others to its kind. The *second* is like the alchemy which can convert others to gold, but the latter, remains ever devoid of the properties of the former. The *third* is like the sandalwood tree, which is capable of endowing the qualities of its species to trees of a particular receptive branch. The *fourth*—the Perfect preceptor—is like a candle, which is capable of illuminating a hundred thousand candles. To

<sup>8</sup> For a description of these places and their exact location *vide*. Latif's *Lahore: Its History, Architectural Remains & Antiquities*, (1892).

<sup>9</sup> *Hasanāt-ul-'Ārifīn*, Mujtabā'i Press Delhi, (A.H. 1309).

this purport, I (Dārā Shikūh) have said the following quatrain :

“The Gnostic endows you with illumination—body and soul :  
A barren thorny mound he transforms into a rose garden.  
The Perfect leads you out of the erroneous path—  
A candle illuminates a thousand candles!”

Bābā Lāl told me, ‘Be not a Shaikh, be not a saint, be not a wielder of miracles; be rather a *faqīr*, unpretentious and sincere.’ ”

In the course of my studies in the subject I have come across a number of paintings of the old Mughal school, depicting the meetings of Dārā Shikūh with Bābā Lāl. In the *Court Painters of the Grand Mughals*, a miniature portrays the Prince sitting by the side of Bābā Lāl.<sup>10</sup> The compiler gives a short account of Bābā Lāl in the following words: “Lāl Swāmī was a Kshatriya, born in Mālwa in the reign of Jahāngīr, he settled near Sarhind in the Panjab, where he built himself a hermitage together with

3 Paintings and 2  
Mathnawis commemorating  
the Meetings.

a temple and was visited by a large number of disciples. Among those who were attracted by his teachings, was Dārā Shikūh and two Pandits<sup>11</sup> who were in the Prince’s service and have recorded in a work entitled *Nādir-ul-Nikāt*, the conversation which took place between Lāl Dās and the Prince during seven interviews between them in the year 1649 A.D.” Another painting which was exhibited at the Second Indian Historical Records Commission, shows the Prince engaged in serious conversation with the saint.<sup>12</sup> A painting

<sup>10</sup> Binyon: Oxford, 1921 (Plate XXII).

<sup>11</sup> According to Wilson (*op. cit.*) the two Pandits mentioned here, were Yādu Dās and Rai Chand, but in view of the clear testimony, the conversations were recorded and later translated into Persian by Chander Bhān *Brahman*, (see footnote 17 *infra*). As regards the date of the Dialogues, Binyon seems to have followed Wilson (*supra*).

<sup>12</sup> Appendix, p. xxv.

depicting the meeting of Dārā Shikūh with Bābā Lāl may be found in the *Indian Painting under the Mughals*.<sup>13</sup> Whether these paintings were made at the instance of the Prince or not, it might be presumed that they clearly depict three of the seven sittings, which Dārā Shikūh held with Bābā Lāl. Two versified stories depicting the relations between Dārā Shikūh and Bābā Lāl (called Shāh Lal the Perfect) are narrated in the mathnawī *Kaj-kulāh* of Ānandghana Khwash written in A.H. 1208.<sup>14</sup> Keeping this view, in fact, it can be asserted that these discourses were pretty well known not only during the life time of the Prince, but also, one hundred and forty five years afterwards.

The seven discourses were originally composed in Hindī and were later on translated, according to Delhi edition,<sup>15</sup> under the title of *Nādir-un-Nikāt* by Dārā Shikūh's *mīr munshī* Rai Chander Bhān,<sup>16</sup> who was appointed, later, by Shāh Jahān as the Chief Secretary in the Imperial *Dār-ul-Insha*. Himself a great Persian scholar and a poet, he was a guide and friend of the prince in the course of his Sanskrit studies. He acted as an inter-

The Text of the Discourses.

<sup>13</sup> Plate xlvī (from M. Demottes Collection).

<sup>14</sup> *Cat. of per. MSS. in India office*, Vol. I, (2905 & 1725).

<sup>15</sup> Lithographed, 1885.

<sup>16</sup> Munshī Chander Bhān *Brahman* of Patiala and a pupil of Mullāh 'Abdul Ḥakīm of Siālkot, was Dārā Shikūh's Chief Secretary. He is the author of the famous *Chahār-Chaman*, written in a masterly Persian style and composition dealing with Shāhjahān's court, its splendours and festivals, followed by a memoirs of author's own life; *Munsha'āt-i-Brahman*, a collection of letters to the Emperor and other eminent personages of the time; a *Diwān* of lyrical poems entitled *Diwān-i-Brahman*. Among his other works are the *Kārnāmāh*, *Tuhfat-ul-Wuzara*, *Tuhfat-ul-Fusha*, etc., (for more details of his works *vide* *Ethe*, 1574, 2093, 2094; also *Bodleian Cat.* Nos. 1123, 1385 & 1386; *Rieu* I, p. 397 sq., II, p. 838, III, p. 1087<sup>a</sup>. Details about his life are given in the *Mir'āt-i-Jahānumā* and the *Mir'āt-ul-Khayāl*, etc.). He died in A.H. 1068 = (A.D. 1657-58), or according to others, in A.H. 1063 = (A.D. 1662-63).

preter during the whole course of the dialogues and then translated them into Persian.<sup>17</sup>

Several lithograph copies of these discourses have been published: one edited by Charanjilāl (Delhi, 1885), a second by Munshī Bulāqī Dāss text with an Urdu translation (Delhi, 1896), a third published at Lahore, with no date, by Malik Chanandīn; and lastly the text with an excellent French translation, published in the *Journal Asiatique* (ccix, p. 284 sq.) under the title "Entre le prince Imperial Dārā Shikūh et l'ascete Hindū Bābā Lāl Dāss" by Huart and L. Massignon.

While comparing the text of three afore-said Indian editions with that of the Paris edition, I was surprised to find that the text of the latter materially differs from that of the former, which contains exclusively discourses on asceticism, while the latter, has an extensive theme of various comprehensive subjects relating to Hindū mythology and comparative religion. Since Bābā Lāl was a Hindū Jogī, who probably did not know Persian (as the discourses were carried on in Hindī), it is more likely that he should be questioned by the prince on subjects connected with Hindū religion; the *Mukālama Bābā Lal and Dārā Shikūh*, lithographed at Delhi and Lahore do not seem to have been translated from Hindī, as in both of them we find some answers given by the Faqīr (Bābā Lāl) in Arabic.<sup>18</sup>

<sup>17</sup> In the *Journal Asiatique*, Paris, Tome ccix, p. 284, vide, footnote p. 289 which says, "Ici, la ms. D. adjoute cette glose precieuse:—

از اہل فرست چند رجحان برہمن کہ از زبان ہندوی بلان پارسی تصنیف نمود

<sup>18</sup> Vide, Third Discourse, (Lahore edition pp. 12).  
Quoth I, "What are possessions of a faqīr's monastery"?

گفتم کہ موجودات کی گاہ فقیر چیست



The two versions of the discourses are altogether different, the *Nādir-un-Nikāt* and the *Mukālama* do not show any relation with each other except in the partial theme of the ascetic life, (to which the later makes a passing reference) which both discuss in somewhat different manner. Dr. Ethe says,<sup>19</sup> that *Nādir-un-Nikāt* is the work of Dārā Shikūh but he does not quote any authority in favour of his assertion. To me it is neither the dialogue nor a continuation of it. It is the name of the *Risāla'i Haq Numā*, as a MS. copy of the same bears this title.<sup>20</sup>

The MS. copy of the *Mukālama* in the Berlin Library<sup>21</sup> and the Bodleian Library<sup>22</sup> not only agree with each other (as appears from the first lines of the both quoted in their catalogues), but with that preserved in the Oriental Public Library Patna.<sup>23</sup> The French critics have prepared their text by the recension of the Oxford MS. with one other MS.<sup>24</sup>

Quoth he, "The poor is under God's protection!

گفت اَلْفَقِيرُ فِي اَمَانِ اللّٰهِ

Quoth I, "What is suitable for a *faqir*"?

گفتم برائے فقیر چه مناسب است ؟

Quoth he, "There is no God but one God! *لا اله الا الله*"

All quotations by Wilson in the *Journal Asiatique*, Vol. XVII, (1832), p. 290, *sq.* also seem to have been based on a text similar to Delhi edition.

<sup>19</sup> *Catalogue of Persian MSS.* in the India Office Library, Vol. I, pp. 275.

<sup>20</sup> *Vide, Catalogue Asiatic Society of Bengal.* Curzon Collection.

<sup>21</sup> Perstch, 10,081,2.

<sup>22</sup> *Vide.* Column 781.

<sup>23</sup> *Hand-list of Persian MSS.* No. 1449.

<sup>24</sup> *Journal Asiatique*, 1926, pp. 284.

I have throughout followed their text. The discourses are mainly religious in character, yet they touch slightly some topics on mysticism and pantheism—the subjects dealt with are varied and trivial and often their elucidation is obscure; yet from the point of view of comparative mythology, they are of extreme interest. Some of the themes mentioned therein, it would not be out of place to record here:—

The nature of the Discourses.

1. Characteristics of Ascetic life.
2. On different aspects of Hindū mythology.
3. Divine Soul and Human Soul.
4. On Burial and Cremation.
5. The significance of the Kashī.
6. Idol worship among the Hindūs.<sup>25</sup>
7. On the Creator and the Created.
8. What is Heart?
9. What is Sleep?
10. On Salvation.
11. On the Transmigration of the Soul.

The discourses show the inner soul of the prince, who was capable of viewing different religious tenets synthetically and was deeply interested in the science of comparative religion. Unlike Akbar, Dārā Shikūh was not a compound of various aptitudes, but the single feature of his "searchings of heart" was his unlimited interest in the religious systems of the world. These discourses, it must be clearly borne in mind, did not possess the official character of the religious assemblies of opponent faiths convened at the instance of Akbar in the 'Ibādat Khāna or the 'house of worship' at Fatehpur Sikri. They are on the

<sup>25</sup> It is to be found in some of the miscellaneous extracts of the *Mukālama* (viz. Idol Worship) that they are not only unacceptable but are diametrically opposed to the tenets of the order of Kabīr. For a detailed account of the tenets of Kabīr, vide Carpenter's *Theism in India* (p. 456-470) and Tagore's *One hundred Poems of Kabīr* (London, 1913).—

other hand the enquiries of an ardent disciple of the mystic path and the answers of the perfect guide.

They can neither be said to have the "polemical and formal character of the official conferences organised among the representatives of rival religions at the court of the Sāssānid Kings." The French critics justly remark to this effect in the following lines:—

"Ces entretiens, qui parais avoir réellement eu lieu vers la fin l'année 1063/1653 n'ont pas le caractère polemique et formaliste de 'colloques' officiels organisés entre représentants de religions rivales, a la cour des Sāssānides, ce sont des questions posées en toute sympathie et confiance par la prince l'ascète qu'il lui répond comme a un ami. Si les sujets abordés appartiennent aux domaines les plus variés de la civilisation traditionnelle de l'Inde (Ou remarquera l'exegese symbolique du Bāmāyana 27-31), le passage les plus originaux sont ceux ou Dārā Shikūh essaie de faire analyser par Bābā L'āl Dās, en termes hindous, sa propre experience religieuse de Musalmān, et fait part de ses cas de conscience."<sup>26</sup>

As regards the significance of Bābā Lāl's adherence to Kabīr's order, the Editors in the Introduction remark, that in it lay the germs of reconciliation of Hinduism and Islam. Finally they pay a very high tribute to the figures of Bābā Lāl and Dārā Shikūh on their attempt at the mutual comprehension of the two spiritual elements:<sup>27</sup>

"Quant a l'ascete Bābā L'āl Dās, son interlocuteur nous avons pu relever, dans la curieuse notice que Dārā Shikūh lui a précisément consacrée<sup>28</sup> que c'était un muṇḍiāya,<sup>29</sup> et qu'il était affilié a la secte des Kabīr qui a protégé, au XVIIIe siècle ce germe de réconciliation genereusement semé, entre l'hindouisme et l'islam. En ce moment ou l'unité de l'Inde depend d'un nouvel effort de compréhension mutuelle entre ces deux éléments spirituels, l'attention peut sarreter légitimement sur les physionomies de Dārā Shikūh et Bābā L'āl Das'.

<sup>26</sup> *Op. cit.*

<sup>27</sup> *Ibid.* pp. 284.

<sup>28</sup> *Shathaiāt*, Lithographed, Lahore pp. 44.

<sup>29</sup> Muṇḍiāya in Hindī means a shaven-headed monk. The French translators write it as (religieux a tete rasee).

## EXTRACTS FROM THE DIALOGUE.

*On the Hindū Conception of Nādā and Veda.*

*Dārā Shikūh*: How can one differentiate between the *Nādā* and the *Veda*?

*Bābā Lāl*: As in the case of a king and his command: the king constitutes the *Nādā* and the *Veda* his command.

*On Idol-worship among the Hindus.*

*Dārā Shikūh*: What is the significance of idol-worship among the people of India and who has enjoined upon its practice?

*Bābā Lāl*: The whole spirit of the practice is for the concentration of mind. One who possesses the knowledge of the spirit, does not concern about the form; but, whosoever is devoid of inner consciousness, must therefore, attach himself to external form. Just as little unmarried girls play with dolls, but when they get married they do not concern themselves with it. Such is the case of idol-worship. Those who do not possess knowledge of the spirit, would certainly strive for its acquisition, through the medium of the form; but as soon as they gain inner consciousness, they would discard the form.

*What is Kāshī? Is it conformation in life?*

*Dārā Shikūh*: It is recorded in Hindū scriptures that whosoever dies at *Kāshī*, as a matter of course, attains salvation. It is an extraordinary phenomenon! Would it not make the pious and the sinner stand on equal footing?

*Bābā Lāl*: As a matter of fact, *Kāshī* symbolically signifies real existence (*wajūd*) and whosoever perishes in existence attains salvation.

*Dārā Shikūh*: Since everyone perishes in real existence, does it mean that all who die attain *muktī* (salvation)?

*Bābā Lāl*: None except the *Saintete-unitive* (سائنتیتو یونیتیو) dies in existence. Humanity dies of passion which is quite distinguishable from real existence. Passion multi-

plies anon : and under its subjection one is ever deprived of the *muktī*.

### *Hindu Mythology.*

In continuation of his question on the mystic interpretation on some points on Hindū mythology, Dārā Shikūh enquires about a few apparently abtruse matters in the great Indian epic the *Rāmāyana*. This shows that he was thoroughly conversant with Hindū literature and mythology.

*Dārā Shikūh* : It is evidently recorded in the *Rāmāyana* that when Rāma Chandra conquered Lanka (Ceylon), large number of people on either side were slain. Thereafter he sprinkled (د آب حیات) *Elixir* on the dead, with the result, that the whole of his own army was brought to life; but, the fallen army of Rāvana, which was also annihilated did not resurrect. Knowing well the established properties of elixir—when sprinkled over the dead, brings them back to life—how can we account for this?

*Bābā Lāl* : This was due to the fact that at the battlefield Rāvana's host had ever the thought of Rāma uppermost in their minds. The advantage is evident, that with genuine contemplation, men of piety who attain *muktī*, never return to bodily confinement. Since they had been slain on the battlefield and prior to their death, they had the thought of Rāma ever present in their minds, the army of Rāvana attained salvation and did not return again to bodily confinement.

Another interesting question is asked by the prince about Sīta who was abducted by Rāvana.

*Dārā Shikūh* : How is it that Sīta after being abducted by Rāvana was left unmolested?

*Bābā Lāl* : Sīta in reality was the Dharma, and as such, it had no relative affinity with the Satan.

The curiosity of the Prince is further aroused and he asks.

*Dārā Shikūh*: Since Satan could assume the physical form of anyone, why did he not become Rām Chandra?

*Bābā Lāl*: Sita loved Rām Chandra's form, but could not be afflicted by Rāvana, when he came in his own form. The characteristics of Rāma had so much ingrained within her that she could have discerned the figure of Rāma in whatever form it appeared.

*Dārā Shikūh*: Does the recitation of the sacred syllable *Om* leads one to heaven (*Swarga*)?

*Bābā Lāl*: The syllable *Om* is the best among all the syllables, and the effect of its recitation is as such. This statement is true in the case of one who can distinguish between things genuine and counterfeit—though both may bear a uniform stamp—and whose knowledge is pure and unpolluted.

*Dārā Shikūh*: According to Hindu religious conception, Sri Krishna appeared in his true form before the *gopīs* at Brajdhām. Can that form be seen by human eyes?

*Bābā Lāl*: To those who are attached to worldly affairs, this bodyless form is not visible; it is visible only to *faqīrs* and *sadhūs*, who have repressed physical carnal passions and who know how to keep their emotions in check, but at the same time, do not exterminate them in order that their minds may not go astray.

*Dārā Shikūh*: It is recorded in Persian works that God the Almighty has created man out of the four elements (earth, water, fire and air) but according to Indian conception man is created out of five elements (*pañcha-bhūta*). What is the fifth element?

*Bābā Lāl*: The fifth element is the *ākāśa*, which is named *Saravan-śakti* (power of hearing) and through which one can feel good and evil. *Saravan-śakti* draws one towards the Almighty.

*Dārā Shikūh* : In what state a *faqīr* can be said to be detached from the mundane world ?

*Bābā Lāl* : Every living being always eats, drinks, sees, hears and rests. In these matters they are helplessly tied, but one who does these things without being attached to them and who can remain unperturbed even in case of lack of food etc., may be said to be free from mundane attachments.

*What is Mind ?*

*Dārā Shikūh* : What is the significance of mind ?

*Bābā Lāl* : By saying : "My mind and yours." The mind attracts our souls towards mother, father, brother and women and falls in love. It should be known that the love of duality is through mind.

*Dārā Shikūh* : What is the shape of mind which is invisible ?

*Bābā Lāl* : It is like the wind ?

*Dārā Shikūh* : How is it ?

*Bābā Lāl* : As the wind uproots the trees but is invisible, in the same way, mind, though it exists in reality, is not visible when it excelerates the five senses. It should therefore be presumed, that the shape of mind is like the wind.

*Dārā Shikūh* : What are its functions ?

*Bābā Lāl* : It is a go-between of the souls.

*Dārā Shikūh* : How ?

*Bābā Lāl* : The shop of five senses whom the Indians term the "*Indriyānis*" stock physical pleasures and communicate them to the souls, with the result, that the latter become entangled in sinful sensuality. Since mind acts as an agent in procuring the commodity from the shop for the buyer, it receives its commission and stands aloof, while the buyer and seller respectively stand to loose or gain in the bargain. In this manner the mind is a go-between of the souls. This is its correct estimate.

*The Creator and the Created*

*Dārā Shikūh* : How can one differentiate between the Creator (*Khāliq*) and the Created (*makh̄lūq*)? I enquired of a man and he replied, "Like the tree and its seed." Is this true or otherwise?

*Bābā Lāl* : The Creator is like an ocean and the Created like a clay-jug full of its water; Notwithstanding the uniformity of the water with that of the ocean, the jug gives it a different shape. Such is the difference between the Creator and the Created.

*On Human Soul and Divine Soul*

*Dārā Shikūh* : How can the *Paramātmāṇ* become the *Jivātmāṇ* and how does it finally return to its original form?

*Bābā Lāl* : In the manner of water in wine,—the latter when poured over earth leaves on its surface all intoxicating and alcoholic ingredients and what is absorbed in the soil is again water. In the same way human beings endowed with individual soul, when they shake off the existant 'intoxication' of the five senses, become one with the Divine Soul.

*On Sleep*

*Dārā Shikūh* : What is that sleep which the Indians call as *Nindra*?

*Bābā Lāl* : Sleep—it is both the slumber and awakening in pursuit of wordly coveteousness. The real awakening dawns at the cessation of all ideas of worldly possessions (*mā-o-mani*). Love never dies out in the minds of the divines; they ever die (sleep) in it and they ever rise with it.

*Dārā Shikūh* : What is the sleep of the divines?

*Bābā Lāl* : His renunciation of all worldly desires and freedom from all personal possessions. In his sleep he dreams not of any material objects. Perhaps in the Indian Yoga, the divines are themselves called the *Nindra*, as they are above worldly slumbers and awakenings.



SIRR-I-AKBAR<sup>1</sup>

The *Sirr-i-Akbar* or 'the Great Secret' is a Persian translation of fifty-two<sup>2</sup> Upanishads by Muḥammad Dārā Shikūh, which was completed in six months, in the year 1067 A.H. (1657 A.D.)<sup>3</sup> at Delhi. The Upanishads, as we know, is the recognized name of the philosophical treatises contained in the Vedas. The etymology and meaning of the word *Upanishad* is disputed both by Indian and European scholars; but according to the view generally accepted, it is derived from the root *sad*, to sit, preceded by the preposition *ni*, down and *upa*, near, so that the whole word would express the idea of sitting down of pupils near their teacher to

listen to his confidential teachings. 'Out of this idea of secret session,' observes W. Winternitz,<sup>4</sup> 'the meaning secret doctrine—that which is communicated at such confidential session—was developed. Whenever the word occurs, it has the meaning of

Introduction.

<sup>1</sup> The writer of the present work has edited the *Sirr-i-Akbar* from the oldest MSS. available of the text. The work which is still in the process of collation would be published in 4 volumes.

<sup>2</sup> The number of the Upanishads varies in different MSS. which I have used in preparing the text, but in none of these it is less than 50. MS. A (No. 52, in the Āsifiya Library, Hyderabad-Deccan) on which I have based my text contains 52; MS. B (*R.A.S.B. Cat.*, p. 178) though incomplete gives the list containing 50, MS. C (Calcutta University Library) 50 and MS. D 51; while Anquetil Duperron's Latin version of Dārā Shikūh's translation (*Theologica et Philosophia Indica: Oupnek'hat id Est Secretum Tegendum*, 1801, Vol. I, p. 13) contains 50, although their number enumerated in the list is 51. Etne has not given the number of Upanishads in any one of seven MSS. in the India Office (*Cat. of Persian MSS.*, Vol. I, Col. 1102-3); while in the British Museum, the only MS. which is complete (Add. 5616) contains 51.

<sup>3</sup> According to an India Office MS. (No. 1976 of the *Cat.*, Vol. I) it is stated on fol. 2a that it was finished on the 29th of Ramadān A.H. 1067.

<sup>4</sup> *Indian Literature*, Vol. I, p. 242.

doctrine or secret or esoteric explanation.' It is, however, not difficult to conclude from the above that Dārā Shikūh's title *Sirr-i-Akbar* (the Great Secret) to his translation of the Upanishads and his further explanation of the word *Upanekhat*, identifies closely to this meaning as 'the esoteric doctrine or secret explanation'; the latter being explained by him as *آیت توحید که سر پوشیدنی است* *āyat-i-Tawhīd ki sirr-i-poshīdnī ast*, i.e. verse of monotheism, which is a secret to be concealed. The word as pronounced and written in Sanskrit, according to English orthography is *Upanishad*, in Duperron's Latin version it is *Oupnek'hat* and in French *Upanichat*. The Sanskrit character ( ण ) answering to English *sh* and French *ch* has been changed into Persian *kh* ( کھ ); and the Sanskrit terminal *d* ( ळ ) has been changed into Persian *t* ( ت ) aspirated.

The *Sirr-i-Akbar* is divided into the following sections:—

- (1) Preface.
  - (2) A List of the Upanishads translated.
  - (3) A Glossary of Sanskrit-Persian Terms.
  - (4) The Translation of the Upanishads in four parts:—
- Book I. Three Upanishads from the *Rig-Veda*.  
 Book II. Twelve Upanishads from the *Yajur-Veda*.  
 Book III. One Upanishad from the *Sama-Veda*.  
 Book IV. Thirty-six Upanishads from the *Atharva-Veda*.
- (5) The End.

Of this translation, the earliest mention has been made by Halhed, in the *Historical Fragments of the Mughal Empire*,<sup>5</sup> in 1782 A.D., wherein a brief account of Anquetil Duperron's Latin version of the Persian *Oupnek'hat* of

<sup>5</sup> Compiled by Robert Orne, London, 1782.

Dārā Shikūh is given. To this is affixed an English rendering of the Preface. In the year 1775 A.D., Anquetil Duperron, the renowned discoverer of the *Zend-Avesta*, received a manuscript of the *Sirr-i Akbar*, sent to him by M. Gentile, the French resident at the court of Shuja'-ud-Dawla and brought by M. Bernier. This MS. contained fifty Upanishads and comprised of 247 folios<sup>6</sup>; and Duperron after he had collated it with one other MS., translated it into French and Latin. The latter, under the title of *Oupnek'hat id Est, Secretum Tegendum*, with an elaborately written introduction, copious notes and annotations was published in Paris (1801) in two volumes, but the former remains unpublished to this day. Regarding the Latin version, Max Müller remarks,<sup>7</sup> that Anquetil Duperron treated the Persian translation, rendering it into Latin, word for word, retaining in spite of Latin grammar, the Persian syntax and all the Sanskrit words, which Dārā Shikūh had left untranslated. In his *Monitum ad Lectorem*, Duperron says,<sup>8</sup> that in 1656 A.D., Dārā Shikūh caused a Persian translation to be made, with the assistance of Brahmins of Benares, of the *Oupnek'hat*, a work in Sanskrit language of which the title signifies, 'the word that is not to be said,' meaning 'the secret that is not to be revealed.' The work contains the theological and philosophical doctrines and sacrificial rites of the Hindus as contained in the *Rik Beid* (Rig-Veda), *Djedir Beid* (Yajur-Veda), *Sam Beid* (Sama-Veda) and *Atharban Beid* (Atharva-Veda). It is an extract of four Vedas and gives in fifty sections, the complete system of Hindu theology, which establishes the unity of first Being, whose perfections and operations personified,

<sup>6</sup> Full details of this MS. are given by Duperron in his Latin version (*Oupnek'hat id Est Secretum Tegendum*, Vol. I, p. ii).

<sup>7</sup> *Sacred Books of the East*, Vol. I, p. lxi.

<sup>8</sup> *Op. cit.*

became the name of principal divinities of the Hindus and demonstrates the re-union of all nature to this first cause, the Deity.

'This translation, though it attracted considerable interest of scholars,' says Max Muller,<sup>9</sup> 'was written in so utterly unintelligible a style, that it required the lynx-like perspicacity of an intrepid philosopher, such as Schopenhauer, to discover a thread through such a labyrinth.' But nevertheless, it appears, that this secondary translation, which was made by the very first European who went to India for the purpose of studying Oriental religions, is of prime historical importance, for it was the first work which brought a knowledge of Indian philosophy to the West. It is not known whether Schopenhauer did actually read the Persian translation of the Upanishads, whom he 'had the courage to proclaim to an incredulous age, the vast treasures of thought, which were lying buried beneath that fearful jargon,' and that, 'which had been the most rewarding and most elevating reading which there could be possible in the world, that which had been the solace of his life and would be of his death'; but he pays a very high tribute of keen appreciation to Dārā Shikūh for his translation. At one place he remarks,<sup>10</sup> that Sultān Dārā Shikūh, the brother of Aurangzeb, was born and bred in India and therefore, probably understood Sanskrit as well as we our Latin; that moreover he was assisted by a number of most learned Pandits, 'all this gives me a very high opinion of his translation of the Vedic Upanishad into Persian.'

It would be interesting to note that how far Dārā Shikūh's Persian translation, exhibited a unique degree of fascination for Indian philosophy in the West. In 1882 A.D., the *Sirr-i-Akbar*, already made available to Europe

<sup>9</sup> *Op. cit.*, p. lviii.

<sup>10</sup> *Parerga*, Vol. II, p. 185.

by Anquetil Duperron, was carried so far as to the third remove from the original Sanskrit, for, in the same year Franz Mischel translated the Latin version into German. Whatever the shortcomings of Dārā Shikūh's Persian translation, its importance lies in the fact, that, although it was originally meant for 'the spiritual benefit of his own self, his children, his friends and seekers of Truth',<sup>11</sup> when the Upanishads were once translated from Sanskrit into Persian, at that time, the most widely read language of the East and understood likewise by many European scholars, they became generally accessible to all, who took an interest in the religious literature of India. It is, however, odd that the *Sirr-i-Akbar*, did not evoke much interest in India, neither at the time it was written nor at a later period; the Muslims did not take much notice of it and its study was generally confined to the Persianized Hindu court nobility of the time. Even to this day, it had been lying neglected and buried under a corner of obscurity.

Much can be said with regard to the nature and quality of the translation. Dārā Shikūh's own assertion is that he has translated 'these *Upanekhats*, which are a treasury of monotheism, and among which the proficient even in the community (Hindu) are very few, without any worldly motive, *word for word, in a clear style*. A comparison with the original Sanskrit text, aptly bears out this statement, with the exception that at a few places, where the cryptic and philosophical sentences of the translation, need explanation in more explicit and unambiguous manner, he has most faithfully followed Śankarāchārya's commentary.<sup>12</sup>

<sup>11</sup> Preface to *Sirr-i-Akbar*.

<sup>12</sup> Though there is no mention of this fact in the *Sirr-i-Akbar*, but by an elaborate comparison of the Persian text with Śankarāchārya's commentary, I maintain, that in all the major Upanishads, Dārā Shikūh has followed his text and commentary. Śankarāchārya, who lived in the tenth century A.D., restored a critical text of nearly all the fundamental Upanishads of the Vedānta

Apart from the inner structure and the composite and heterogeneous character of the latter,<sup>13</sup> it would be found that disconnected and much repeated sacrificial rituals and dialogues, which form a part of the *Brāhmaṇas*, have been left undisturbed. An attempt has further been made, as would be found in the Sanskrit-Persian Glossary, to adapt the sense of the text, as far as possible, so as to make it more intelligible to the Muslims, by giving suitable word-equivalents from Islamic phraseology, of the Indian philosophical terms and gods. In this respect, the *Sirr-i-Akbar* not only attains the merit of an excellent translation but also possesses the charm of an original work. As for instance, no amount of explanation or commentary would convey a clear idea of Indian deities like *Mahādeva* as *Isrāfīl*, *Viṣṇu* as *Mikā'il* and *Brahmān* as *Jibra'il*; or *Brahmāṇ-loka* as '*Ālam-i-Dhāt*, *Brahmloka* as *Sadrat-ul-Muntahā* or *Akāśvānī* as *Wahī Prāṇayām* as *Habs-i-Nafs*, *Om* or *Veda*

philosophy. It is still undecided as to the number of Upanishads on which he wrote his commentaries, although a long list of those ascribed to him has been compiled by Regnaud (*Philosophical de l'Inde*, p. 34) and Fitzward (*Index of Indian Philosophical System*). But all the twelve principal Upanishads, viz. *Chāndogya*, *Aitareya*, *Kaushitaki*, *Brihdāranyaka*, *Swetāswātara*, *Kaṭha*, *Taittiriya*, *Isāvāsya*, *Muṇḍaka*, *Kena*, *Praśna* and *Māṇḍūkya*, are admitted on all hands to contain Sankara's commentary. It is with regard to these twelve Upanishads that I am convinced that *Dārā Shikūh* has followed Sankara's text and his commentary. The only references to this fact in the *Sirr-i-Akbar*, are in one passage in the *Swetāswātara-Upanishad* (Fol. 119b) where it is said:

آن بزرگ شکر اچارح در تفسیر این آیت می گوید and the *Muṇḍaka-Upanishad*  
(Fol. 170a):!

شکر اچارح در تفسیر این آیت می نویسد and again at the same place:

تا اینجا تفسیر شکر اچارح بود

<sup>13</sup> The reason offered by Max Müller is that it has been supposed that Sankarāchārya, who in writing his commentaries on the Upanishads, was chiefly guided by philosophical consideration, but it has nonetheless, fulfilled the first and indispensable task in a critical treatment of the text of the Upanishads. (*Ibid.*, p. lxxi.).

*mukha as Ism-i-A'zam. Om naman as Hū Allāh, Mahāpra-  
laya as Qiyāmat-i-Kubra, etc.*

Dārā Shikūh's preface to the *Sirr-i-Akbar* forms a very interesting study. It is a most revealing document of supreme importance, which must be read in *toto*, for it touches many things besides his spiritual aspirations, which led to the translation of the Upanishads. In the following is given the Preface in the original with a complete English rendering of the same followed by a brief analysis of its salient features :—

The Preface.

## دیباچہ<sup>14</sup>

حمد ذایکے نقطہ بای بسم اللہ در جمع کتب سماوی از اسرار قدیم (اوست)

و انحمد کہ اتم الکتاب<sup>15</sup> است در قرآن مجید اشارہ بہ اسم اعظم اوست، و جمع کتب

سماوی و انبیاء و اولیاء ہمہ مندرج در این اسم است و صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى خَيْرِ خَلْقِهِ مُحَمَّدٍ

إِلَهُ وَ أَصْحَابِهِ أَجْمَعِينَ

<sup>14</sup> A begins with اوم سری گنیش آئینہ ओम् श्रीगणेशाय नमो

which seems to be a later addition obviously by the Hindu scribe. D opens the Preface with the following verse :—

بسم اللہ الرحمن الرحیم

نقطہ باہست چون سر قدیم

C omits the Preface; while nearly all other MSS. begin with :

بسم اللہ الرحمن الرحیم

The Latin version adds the superscription :

'Aum' to the Preface.

<sup>15</sup> B and D both have: اوم الکتاب which reading is unsatis-

factory. Anquetil Duperron's Latin translation (Vol. I) has: *alham am alketab* (inspiratio primae souratae).

اما بعد چون این فقیر بی اندوه، محمد داراشکوہ در سن ۱۰۵۰ھ یک ہزار و پنجاہ  
 ہجری بہ کشمیر جنت نظر رفتہ بود، و بجا ذبہ عنایت الہی و فضل نامتناہی، سعادت  
 ارادت اکمل کاملان، زبدہ عارفان، استاد استادان، پیر پیران، پیشوائے پیشوایان،  
 موجد حقائق آگاہ حضرت ملا شاہ سلمہ اللہ<sup>۱۶</sup> دریافت - و چون ذوق دیدن عارفان  
 ہر طائفہ و شنیدن سخنان بلند توحید بہم رسیدہ بود و اکثر کتب تصوف بنظر در آورده  
 و رسالہ ہا تصنیف کردہ بود و تشنگی توحید کہ بحر نیست بی نہایت، دمبدم زیادہ می شد  
 (fol. 2a) و مسئلہ ہائے دقیق بخاطر می رسید کہ حل آن جز بکلام الہی و اسناد  
 (ارشاد) ذات نامتناہی امکان نہ داشت، و چون قرآن کریم و فرقان عظیم اکثری  
 مرموز است و امروز دانندہ آن رمز کیاب، خواست کہ جمیع کتب سماوی را بہ نظر در  
 آورد، تا از ہمہ کلام الہی کہ تفسیر خود است (۹) اگر در کتابی مجمل باشد در کتابہائے  
 دیگر مفصل یافتہ شود و از آن تفصیل آن اجمال دانستہ شود - نظر بر توحید و انجیل و  
 زبور و فرقان و دیگر مصحف انداخت، آما بیان توحید در آہنہا ہم مجمل و مرموز بود،  
 و از ترجمہ سہلی کہ اہل غرض (کرده) بودند، مطلوب معلوم نہ گردید -

پس در پی آن شد کہ از چہ جہت در ہندوستان وحدت عیان، گفتگوئے توحید  
 بیاراست و علمائے ظاہری و باطنی طائفہ قدیم ہند را بر وحدت انکاری و پر موجدان  
 گفتاری نیست بلکہ پایہ اعتبار است - بر خلاف جہلائے این وقت کہ خود را علما قرار دادہ  
 اند، نو در پی قیل و قال و آزار و بکفر و انکار خدا شناسان و موجدان افتادہ، جمیع سخنان

<sup>16</sup> For the life, works and relations of Mullā Shāh with Dārā Shikūh, vide the *Visva-Bharati Quarterly*, Vol. VI, Part II (New Series), pp. 134-146 and Vol. VI, Part IV (New Series), pp. 331-345, where the present writer has discussed Dārā Shikūh's relations with the saints of various orders.

<sup>17</sup> A reads: خود علمہا را قرار دادہ اند



توحید را که از فرقان حمید و احادیث صحیح نبوی مرصع ظاهر است، رومی نمایند و راه زنان راه خدا اند -  
 بعد از این مراتب معلوم شد که در میان این قوم قدیم، پیش از جمیع کتب سماوی، چهار  
 کتب<sup>18</sup> آسمانی که رگ بید و حجر بید و سام بید و اتمهرین بید باشد، بر انبیائے آن وقت  
 که بزرگ ترین آنها برهما که آدم صفی اللہ است، با جمیع احکام نازل شده و این معنی از ہمیں  
 کتابها ظاهر است - و از قرآن حمید نیز معلوم می شود که بیچ قومی نیست که بے کتاب و پیغمبر باشد  
 چنانچه می فرماید: وَمَا لَنَا مَعَدِّ بَيْنَ حَتَّى نَنْبَعَثَ رَسُولًا<sup>19</sup> و در آیت دیگر: وَإِنْ مِّنْ  
 أُمَّةٍ إِلَّا خَلَا فِيهَا نَذِيرٌ<sup>20</sup> و در جائے دیگر می فرماید: لَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا رُسُلَنَا بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ  
 وَأَنْزَلْنَا مَعَهُمُ الْكِتَابَ وَالْمِيزَانَ<sup>21</sup> پس از این مشخص شد که اللہ تعالیٰ بیچ قومی را عذاب  
 نکند تا آنکه رسول در آن قوم مبعوث نشده باشد، و بیچ امتی نیست که در آن پیغمبری نگذشته  
 باشد، و تحقیق که فرستاده است رسولان را با مجازات ظاهر، و نازل شده است به ایشان  
 کتابی و میزان -

و خلاصه این چهار کتب را که جمیع اسرار سلوک<sup>22</sup> و اشتغال توحید صرف در آن مندرج  
 است، اپیکهت می نامند و ابنائے<sup>23</sup> آن زبان بر آن تفسیر هائے به شرح و بسط بنام  
 (fol. 2b) نوشته اند و همیشه آنرا بهترین عبادت<sup>24</sup> دانسته اند - این حق جوئی  
 خود همین را چون نظر بر اصول وحدت ذات بود، نه بر زبان عربی و سریانی و عبرانی  
 و سنسکرت مخواست که این اپیکهت هارا که گنج توحید است و دانندگان او در  
 آن قوم هم کم مانده اند، بزبان فارسی، بی کم و زیاد، و بی غرض نفسانی، بعبارت  
 راست، لفظاً بلفظاً ترجمه نموده بفهمد که این جماعه که آن را از اهل اسلام این قدر  
 پوشیده و پنهان می دارند، در آن چه برتر است؟

و چون در این ایام بنارس که دارالعلوم این قوم است، تعلق به این حق جوئی

<sup>18</sup> A: کتب

<sup>19</sup> Qur'ān: XVII, 15.

<sup>20</sup> Qur'ān: XXXV, 24.

<sup>21</sup> Qur'ān LVII, 25.

<sup>22</sup> A: شوک (śloka); Duperron's has selouk, translated as

<sup>23</sup> A: انبیای 'religiosi instituti'.

<sup>24</sup> A: عبادت

داشت، پندتان و سنیا میان را که سر آمد وقت و سپید و اپیکهت دان بودند، جمع ساخته، خود این خلاصه توجید را که اپیکهت یا یعنی اسرار پوشیدنی باشد و منتہائے مطلب جمیع ادلیاء است، در ۶۷۰ هزار و شصت و هفت بجزی، بے غرضانه ترجمه نمود و ہر مشکلی در ہر سخن بلندی کہ می خواست و طالب آن بود و جست و نی یافت، ازین خلاصہ کتاب قدیم کہ بے شک و شبہ ادلیس کتب سادی و سرچشمہ بحر توجید است و مطابق قرآن مجید بلکہ تفسیر آنست، یافت۔

و صریح ظاہر می شود کہ این آیت بعینہ در حق این کتاب است: إِنَّهُ لَقُرْآنٌ کَرِیْمٌ فِی کِتَابٍ مَّکْنُونٍ لَا یَمَسُّهُ إِلَّا الْمُطَهَّرُونَ تَنْزِیْلٌ مِّن رَّبِّ الْعَالَمِیْنَ 25 یعنی قرآن کریم در کتاب است کہ آن کتاب پنهان است و اورا ادراک نمی کند گردنی کہ مطہر باشد و نازل شدہ از پروردگار عالیاں است۔ و مشخص و معلوم شد کہ این آیت در حق زبور و توریت و انجیل نیست و از لفظ تَنْزِیْلٌ چنین ظاہر می گردد کہ در حق لوح محفوظ ہم نیست و چون اپیکهت کہ سر پوشیدنی است، اصل این کتاب است (fol. 3a) و آیت ہائے قرآن مجید بعینہ در آن یافته می شود، پس تحقیق کہ "کِتَابٍ مَّکْنُونٍ" این کتاب قدیم باشد، و ازین قیصر نادانستہ ہا را دانستہ و نا فہمیدہ ہا را فہمیدہ شد۔

(و) وقت شروع در ترجمہ از مصحف مجید فال کشودہ و سورہ اعراف بر آمد کہ اول این آیت: المص، کِتَابٌ أَنْزَلَ إِلَیْکَ فَلَا یُکِنُّ فِی صَدْرِکَ حَرَجٌ مِّنْهُ لِنُنذِرَ رِبِّہٖ وَذِکْرٌ لِلْمُؤْمِنِیْنَ 26 یعنی الف، لام، میم، صاد، کتا بیت کہ نازل کردہ شدہ بہ سوی تو ای محمد صلعم، پس نباشد در سینہ، تو شکی از آن کتاب

25 Qur'ān: LVI, 77, 78, 79.

26 Qur'ān: VII, 1, 2.

دبیم کنی مردمان را و پندیت مومنان را -

و بغیر از مستفید شدن خود و آل خود و دوستان خود و طالبان حق مطربی  
و مقصودی نبوده - سعادت مندی که غرض نفس شوم گذاشته خالصاً لوجه اللہ، این  
ترجمہ را کہ بہ ستر اکبر موسوم است، ترجمہ کلام الہی دانستہ، ترک تعصب نموده  
بخواند و بفہمد، بیزوال و بے خوف و بے اندوہ رستگار مؤید خواہد شد -

#### Translation

'Praised be the Being, that among whose eternal secrets, is the dot in the ( ب ) of the *Bismillāh* in all the heavenly books, and glorified be the mother of books. In the holy *Qur'ān* is the token of His glorious name; and the angels and the heavenly books and the prophets and the saints are all comprehended in this name. And be the blessings of the Almighty upon the best of His creatures, Muḥammad and upon all his children and upon his companions universally!

'To proceed : whereas this unsollicitous *faqīr*, Muḥammad Dārā Shikūh in the year A.H. 1050 went to Kashmir, the resemblance of paradise, and by the grace of God and the favour of the Infinite, he there obtained the auspicious opportunity of meeting the most perfect of the perfects, the flower of the gnostics, the tutor of the tutors, the sage of the sages, the guide of the guides, the unitarian accomplished in the Truth, Mullā Shāh, on whom be the peace of God.

'And whereas, he was impressed with a longing to behold the gnostics of every sect, and to hear the lofty expressions of monotheism, and had cast his eyes upon many books of mysticism and had written a number of treatises thereon, and as the thirst of investigation for *Tawḥīd*, which is a boundless ocean, became every moment increased,

subtle doubts came into his mind for which he had no possibility of solution, except by the word of the Lord and the direction of the Infinite. And whereas the holy *Qur'ān* is mostly allegorical, and at the present day, persons thoroughly conversant with the subtleties thereof are very rare, he became desirous of bringing in view all the heavenly books, for the very words of God itself are their own commentary; and what might be in one book compendious, in another might be found diffusive, and from the detail of one, the conciseness of the other might become comprehensible. He had therefore, cast his eyes on the Book of Moses, the Gospels, the Psalms and other scriptures, but the explanation of monotheism in them also was compendious and enigmatical, and from the slovenly translations which selfish persons had made, their purport was not intelligible.

'Thereafter he considered, as to why the discussion about monotheism is so conspicuous in India, and why the Indian theologians and mystics ('*Ulema'i zāhirī wa bāṭinī*) of the ancient school do not disavow the Unity of God nor do they find any fault with the unitarians, but their belief is perfect in this respect; on the other hand, the ignoramuses of the present age—the highwaymen in the path of God—who have established themselves for erudites and who, falling into the traces of polemics and molestation and apostatizing from and disavowing the true proficients in God and monotheism, display resistance against all the words of unitarianism, which are most evident from the glorious *Qur'ān* and the authentic traditions of indubitable prophecy.

'And after verifications of these circumstances, it appeared that among this most ancient people, of all their heavenly books, which are the *Rig-Veda*, the *Yajur-Veda*, the *Sama-Veda* and the *Atharva-Veda*, together with a number of ordinances, descended upon the prophets of those times, the most ancient of whom was Brahmān or Adam,

on whom be the peace of God, this purport is manifest from these books. And it can also be ascertained from the holy *Qur'ān*, that there is no nation without a prophet and without a revealed scripture, for it hath been said : *Nor do We chastise until We raise an apostle* (*Qur'ān*: XVII, 15). And in another verse : *And there is not a people but a warner has gone among them* (*Qur'ān*: XXXV, 24). And at another place : *Certainly We sent Our apostles with clear arguments, and sent down with them the Book and the measure* (*Qur'ān*: LVII, 25).

'And the *summum bonum* of these four books, which contain all the secrets of the Path and the contemplative exercises of pure monotheism, are called the *Upanekhats*, and the people of that time have written commentaries with complete and diffusive interpretations thereon; and being still understood as the best part of their religious worship, they are always studied. And whereas this unsolicitous seeker after the Truth had in view the principle of the fundamental Unity of the Personality and not Arabic, Syriac, Hebrew and Sanskrit languages, he wanted to make without any worldly motive, in a clear style, an exact and literal translation of the *Upanekhat* into Persian. For it is a treasure of Monotheism and there are few thoroughly conversant with it even among the Indians. Thereby he also wanted to solve the mystery which underlies their efforts to conceal it from the Muslims.

'And as at this period the city of Benares, which is the centre of the sciences of this community, was in certain relations with this seeker of the Truth, he assembled together the *pandits* and the *sannyāsis*, who were the most learned of their time and proficient in the *Upanekhat*, he himself being free from all materialistic motives, translated these essential parts of monotheism, which are the *Upanekhat*, *i.e.* the secrets to be concealed, and the end of purport of all the saints of God, in the year 1067 A.H.; and thus

every difficulty and every sublime topic which he had desired or thought and had looked for and not found, he obtained from these essences of the most ancient books, and without doubt or suspicion, these books are first of all heavenly books in point of time, and the source and the fountain-head of the ocean of Unity, in conformity with the holy *Qur'ān* and even a commentary thereon. And it becomes clearly manifest that this verse is literally applicable to these ancient books: *Most surely it is an honoured Qur'ān; in a book that is protected. None shall touch it save the purified ones. A revelation by the Lord of the worlds* (*Qur'ān*: LVI, 77, 78, 79, 80).

'It is evident to any person that this sentence is not applicable to the Psalms or the Book of Moses or to the Gospel, and by the word "revelation", it is clear that it is not applicable to the Reserved Tablet (*Lauh-i-Mahfūz*); and whereas the *Upanekhat*, which are a secret to be concealed and are the essence of this book, and the verses of the holy *Qur'ān* are literally found therein, of a certainty, therefore, the hidden book is this most ancient book, and hereby things unknown became known and things incomprehensible became comprehensible to this *faqīr*.

'At the commencement of the translation, he opened the pages of the holy *Qur'ān* to take an augury and the Sura *al-A'rāf* came up of which the first verse is thus: *I am Allāh, the best knower, the Truthful. A Book revealed to you—so let there be no straitness in your breast on account of it—that you may warn thereby and a reminder to the believers* (*Qur'ān*: VII, 1, 2); and he had no intention and no purpose except for the spiritual benefit of his own self and of his children, his friends and the seekers of Truth.

'Happy is he, who having abandoned the prejudices of vile selfishness, sincerely and with the Grace of God, renouncing all partiality, shall study and comprehend this

translation entitled the *Sirr-i-Akbar* (the Great Secret), knowing it to be a translation of the words of God, shall become imperishable, fearless, unsolicitous and eternally liberated.'

When analysed, the Preface to the *Sirr-i-Akbar* throws much light on Dārā Shikūh's spiritual longings, his thirst for religious investigation and attitude towards Hinduism. Briefly, it can be summarized as follows:—

- (1) Invocations, praise of God and Muḥammad.
- (2) He visits Kashmir in A.H. 1050 (A.D. 1640) and meets his spiritual teacher Mullā Shāh.
- (3) He asserts that he had come into contact with saints of various orders and sects and had studied to a great extent works on mysticism.

(4) His desire for investigation for Truth made him collect into view all the heavenly books with the object of seeking illumination on many spiritual and religious matters.

(5) In the *Qur'ān*, he finds some passages allegorical and for the clarification of these, he entertains no doubt 'that there was no possibility of solution except by the word of the Lord,' he therefore, studies the Book of Moses, the Gospels, the Psalms, etc., but 'the slovenly translations of interested persons' fail to satisfy him.

(6) He then turns towards Hinduism, 'where there is so much discourse on the *Tawḥīd*, and finds that both in its outer and inward forms 'there is no disavowal of Divine Unity.'

Thereafter he treats with contempt 'the ignoramuses of the present age, the highwaymen in the path of God who have established themselves as erudite and often molest and harass the true lovers of Monotheism.'

(7) The *Vedas*, to him appear as 'the essence of Monotheism,' and he translates the *Upanishads* 'without any worldly motive' in 1067 A.H. with the help of learned

Pandits of Benares and gives his translation the title of *Sirr-i-Akbar* (Great Secret), for, he regards the *Upanishads* as Divine Secrets.

In support of his assertion he cites this verse from the *Qur'ān*: *Most surely it is an honoured Qur'ān; in a book that is protected. None shall touch it save the purified ones. A revelation by the Lord of the worlds.* Commenting on the verse, he observes, that it became literally applicable to the *Upanishads*, which are 'secrets to be concealed' and the essence of this book and the verses of the Holy *Qur'ān* are literally found therein. 'Of a certainty, therefore,' he remarks, 'the hidden book is this most ancient book and hereby things unknown became known and things incomprehensible became comprehensible to this *faqīr* (Dārā Shikūh).

(8) He was afraid lest such bold an assertion might shock the orthodox Muslim ecclesiasts, so he adds, that he had translated the *Upanishads* for his own spiritual benefit and for the religious advancement of his children, his friends and the seekers of Truth, and not for the general public.

The number of the *Upanishads* translated by Dārā Shikūh in the *Sirr-i-Akbar*, is fifty-two; but their original number as given by various scholars is not the same. According to Weber,<sup>27</sup> so far it can be relied upon, it is two hundred and thirty-five. Both in the *Mahāvakyamuktāvali* and *Muktikā-Upanishad*, it is one hundred and eight: Max Müller<sup>28</sup> counts them as one hundred and fifty-nine; and Haug gives this number as one hundred and seventy, but apart from the exact determination of the total number of the *Upanishads*, it is admitted on all hands, that out of these twelve form as the

<sup>27</sup> *History of the Sanskrit Literature*, p. 155.

<sup>28</sup> An alphabetical list published in 1865 in *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenlandischen Gesellschaft*, XIX, p. 137-158.



source for the history of the earliest Indian philosophy. These called by W. Winternitz<sup>29</sup> as 'the Vedic-Upanishads', viz. *Aitereya*, *Bṛihdāraṇyaka*, *Chāndogya*, *Taittiriya*, *Kaushitaki*, *Kena*, *Kaṭha*, *Śwetāṣvatara*, *Praśna*, *Isāvāsya*, *Maṇḍūkya*, *Muṇḍaka*, have all been included by Dārā Shikūh in the *Sirr-i-Akbar*. The remaining, whatever their true number, are classified as 'the non-Vedic-Upanishads,' only few of them having real traditional connection with the Vedic schools, mostly contain the religious doctrines rather than philosophical ideals of a much later period. Of this category Dārā Shikūh has included forty in his translation. As I have already remarked, this number varies slightly in different MSS.<sup>30</sup> of the text, which I have

<sup>29</sup> *A History of Indian Literature*, Vol. I, p. 239.

<sup>30</sup> Full details of the MSS. used, are given later on, while Anquetil Duperron's Latin version, based on a MS. transcribed decidedly earlier than 1775 A.D. contains only fifty Upanishads in the following order:—

1. Oupnek'hat *Tschandouk* é Sam Beid.
2. Oupnek'hat *Brehdarang* é Djedjr Beid.
3. Oupnek'hat *Mitri* é Djedjr Beid.
4. Oupnek'hat *Mandek* ex Atharban Beid.
5. Oupnek'hat *Eischavasieh* é Djedjr Beid.
6. Oupnek'hat *Sarb* ex Atharban Beid.
7. Oupnek'hat *Narain* ex Atharban Beid.
8. Oupnek'hat *Tadiw* é Djedjr Beid.
9. Oupnek'hat *Athrb* ex Atharban Beid.
10. Oupnek'hat *Hensnad* ex Atharban Beid.
11. Oupnek'hat *Anrteheh* é Rak Beid.
12. Oupnek'hat *Kok'heuk* é Rak Beid.
13. Oupnek'hat *Santaster* é Djedjr Beid.
14. Oupnek'hat *Pors* ex Atharban Beid.
15. Oupnek'hat *Dehanbandhu* ex Atharban Beid.
16. Oupnek'hat *Maha* ex Atharban Beid.
17. Oupnek'hat *Atma Pra Boudeh* ex Atharban Beid.
18. Oupnek'hat *Keioul* ex Atharban Beid.
19. Oupnek'hat *Schat Roudri* é Djedjr Beid.
20. Oupnek'hat *Djog Schak'ha* ex Atharban Beid.
21. Oupnek'hat *Djogtau* ex Atharban Beid.
22. Oupnek'hat *Schiw Sanklap* é Djedjr Beid.
23. Oupnek'hat *Athrb Schauk'ha* ex Atharban Beid.
24. Oupnek'hat *Atma* ex Atharban Beid.
25. Oupnek'hat *Brahm Badia* ex Atharban Beid.
26. Oupnek'hat *Anbrad Bandeh* ex Atharban Beid.

utilized, between fifty and fifty-two. In the following is given the list and the order in which they appear in MS. A on which I have principally based my text:

*Book I.* From the *Rig-Veda*: (3). (Fol. 1a—26b.)

- (1) Aitereya-Upanishad.
- (2) Kaushitaki-Upanishad.
- (3) Vāśkala-Upanishad.

*Book II.* From the *Yajur-Veda*: (12). (Fol. 27—143b.)

- (4) Śivasāṅkalpa-Upanishad.
- (5) Śatarūdriya-Upanishad.
- (6) Bṛihadāranyaka-Upanishad.
- (7) Maitri-Upanishad.
- (8) Swetāsvatara-Upanishad.
- (9) Isāvāsya-Upanishad.
- (10) Tadeva-Upanishad.

- 
27. Oupnek'hat *Tidjbandeh* ex Atharban Beid.
  28. Oupnek'hat *Karbheh* ex Atharban Beid.
  29. Oupnek'hat *Djabal* ex Atharban Beid.
  30. Oupnek'hat *Mahanarain* é Djedjr Beid.
  31. Oupnek'hat *Mandouk* ex Atharban Beid.
  32. Oupnek'hat *Schekl* ex Atharban Beid.
  33. Oupnek'hat *Tschehourka* ex Atharban Beid.
  34. Oupnek'hat *Prahm Hens* ex Atharban Beid.
  35. Oupnek'hat *Arank* ex Atharban Beid.
  36. Oupnek'hat *Kin* ex Atharban Beid.
  37. Oupnek'hat *K'hiouni* ex Atharban Beid.
  38. Oupnek'hat *Anandbli* é Djedjr Beid.
  39. Oupnek'hat *Bharkbli* é Djedjr Beid.
  40. Oupnek'hat *Bark'heh Soukt* é Djedjr Beid.
  41. Oupnek'hat *Djounka* ex Atharban Beid.
  42. Oupnek'hat *Amrat Lankoul* ex Atharban Beid.
  43. Oupnek'hat *Anbratnad* ex Atharban Beid.
  44. Oupnek'hat *Tachhakli* é Djedjr Beid.
  45. Oupnek'hat *Tark* ex Atharban Beid.
  46. Oupnek'hat *Baskal* ex Rak Beid.
  47. Oupnek'hat *Ark'hi* ex Atharban Beid.
  48. Oupnek'hat *Pranou* ex Atharban Beid.
  49. Oupnek'hat *Savnk* ex Atharban Beid.
  50. Oupnek'hat *Narsing'heh* ex Atharban Beid.

(*Oupnek'hat id Est Secretum Tegendum*, Vol. I, p. 13.)

- (11) Mahānārāyaṇa-Upanishad.
- (12) Bhṛigavallī-Upanishad.
- (13) Purushasūkta-Upanishad.
- (14) Ānandaballī-Upanishad.
- (15) Chhāgeleya-Upanishad.

*Book III. From the Sama-Veda. (Fol. 144a—168b.)*

- (16) Chāndogya-Upanishad.

*Book IV. From the Atharva-Veda. (Fol. 169b—253a.)*

- (17) Muṇḍaka-Upanishad.
- (18) Sarva-Upanishad.
- (19) Nārāyaṇa-Upanishad.
- (20) Atharvaśīrah-Upanishad.
- (21) Haṃsanānda-Upanishad.
- (22) Praśna-Upanishad.
- (23) Dhyānbindu-Upanishad.
- (24) Mahā-Upanishad.
- (25) Ātmaprabodha-Upanishad.
- (26) Kaivalya-Upanishad.
- (27) Yogaśikha-Upanishad.
- (28) Yogatattva-Upanishad.
- (29) Atharvaśikha-Upanishad.
- (30) Ātma-Upanishad.
- (31) Brahmavidyā-Upanishad.
- (32) Amritavindu-Upanishad.
- (33) Tejovindhu-Upanishad.
- (34) Garbha-Upanishad.
- (35) Jāvala-Upanishad.
- (36) Māṇḍūkya-Upanishad.
- (37) Piṅgala-Upanishad.
- (38) Cūlika-Upanishad.
- (39) Paramahaṃsa-Upanishad.
- (40) Āruṅika-Upanishad.
- (41) Kena-Upanishad.

- (42) Kāthaka-Upanishad.
- (43) Kshurika-Upanishad.
- (44) Mṛityulangula-Upanishad.
- (45) Amritanāda-Upanishad.
- (46) Taraka-Upanishad.
- (47) Praṇava-Upanishad.
- (48) Ārsheya-Upanishad.
- (49) Śaunaka-Upanishad.
- (50) Naṛsiṅha-Upanishad.
- (51) Vāmautaravāṇī-Upanishad.
- (52) Gopālautaravāṇī-Upanishad.

The inaccuracy of the transliteration of Sanskrit words into Persian is the chief defect of the *Sirr-i-Akbar*, but perhaps, Dārā Shikūh's aim was not altogether philological, and so no uniform method of transliteration has been followed. Indianized forms of letters, e.g.  $\text{کھ}$ , *kh*;  $\text{گھ}$ , *gh*;  $\text{چھ}$ , *ch*;  $\text{تھ}$ , *th*;  $\text{ت}$ , *t*;  $\text{تھ}$ , *ṭh*;  $\text{بھ}$ , *bh*, etc. which do not exist in Persian have been freely used. No distinction has either been made between the nasals, viz.  $\text{ञ}$ , *ñ* (*med. palat.*);  $\text{ङ}$ , *ṅ* (*gutt.*);  $\text{ण}$ , *ṇ* (*ling.*) and  $\text{न}$ , *n* (*dent.*) and all have been transliterated as  $\text{ن}$ , *n*. In many cases it is not possible to distinguish between hard and sonant consonants. More often letters have either been omitted, added or interchanged, so as to give a more convenient Persianized pronunciation, e.g. addition of  $\text{ن}$ , *n* in the terminal and interchanging of  $\text{ब}$ , *b*,  $\text{व}$  with  $\text{ب}$ , *v*,  $\text{و}$ , as in  $\text{अथर्विन}$  for *Atharva*; substitution of  $\text{ज}$ , *j*,  $\text{ज}$ , for  $\text{य}$ , *y*,  $\text{ی}$  as in  $\text{यजुर्}$  for *Yajur*; of  $\text{द}$ , *d*,  $\text{ت}$  for  $\text{द}$ , *d*,  $\text{د}$  as in  $\text{उपनिषद्}$  for *Upanishad*; of  $\text{क}$ , *k*,  $\text{ك}$  for  $\text{ग}$ , *g*,  $\text{گ}$  as in  $\text{ऋग}$  for *Rig*; of  $\text{स}$ , *s*,  $\text{س}$ , for  $\text{श}$ , *ś*,  $\text{ش}$  as in  $\text{भूतकशा}$  *Bhūtākāśa*, etc. Even these glaring inaccuracies form an inconsistent process, which has further been worsened by the orthographical mistake made by various scribes, who had probably no

knowledge of Śanskrit and have very often transformed the original word into something quite unrecognizable. So far as possible, I have identified all the Śanskrit words and given in the footnotes their correct reading. The following table of transliteration, though not quite perfect in itself, may to some extent, help in this respect :—

- क, k, ک e. g. in ارک, *arka* or in برهم لہک *Brahmāṅloka*.  
 ख, kb, کھ e. g. in کھندپہلی *Khandaparalaya*.  
 ग, g, گ e. g. in ہرینگرہہ *Hiranyagarbha*, or سرگ *Swarga* ;  
 often interchanged with ک, e. g. in گرتش *gritsa*.  
 घ, gh, گھ e. g. in گہرت *ghrit*.  
 च, ch, چ e. g. in مریچ *marīchi*; اردھرچ *ardharcha*.  
 छ, ch (palat.), چھ e. g. in چھاندگر *Chāndogya*.  
 ज, j, ج e. g. in جیو آتما *jivātman*; جاگرت *jagrit*.  
 झ, jh (palat.) چھ.  
 ञ, ñ (med. palat.) न e. g. in یاچن *yāchña*.  
 ण, ṇ (nas. ling.), न, e. g. in پرانایام *prāṇayām* ; or  
 नारायण, *Nārāyaṇa*.  
 ङ, ṅ (nas. gutt.) न e. g. in آنگرس *āngriśa*.  
 न, n (dent.), ن e. g. in نراکار *Nirākāra*.  
 य, y, ی, but more often as e. g. in جوگ तत *Yogatattva*.  
 श, ś and ष, śh, श or स e. g. in आकस बानि *Akāśavānī* ;  
 पुरुष *Puruṣa*, etc.  
 त, t, त, e. g. in तमोगुण *tamoguṇa*.  
 थ, th (dent. asp.), तھ e. g. in पागथ *Pāgātha*; अदकित्थ *Udgītha* ;  
 sometimes as त, t, e. g. in अकत *Uktha*.  
 द, d, द e. g. in देव *Deva*; दरसपूरणमस *Darśapūraṇmās* ;  
 sometimes as त, t, e. g. in उपनिषद *Upaniṣad*.  
 ध, dh (dent. asp.), دھ e. g. in बुद्धी *Buddhī*; समधु *Samādhi*.  
 ल, l, ल e. g. in लकपाल *Lokapālan*.  
 लृ, l (semivocalis mollis), ल.  
 स, s, स, e. g. in स्वप्न *svapna* ; सलज *Sālajya*.  
 र, ṛ, र or त, e. g. in वरत, or वरत, *Virāṭa*.

- ङ, *ṅ* (*dent. asp.*) ڙهه.  
 ڙ, *ṅ* (*med. ling.*) ڙ, e.g. in برهماندا, *Brahmāṇḍa*.  
 ڙ, *ṅh* (*med. asp.*) ڙهه.  
 ڙ, *r*, ڙ, e.g. in راجس, *Rājsūya*.  
 ڙ, *p*, ڙ, e.g. in پامانی, *pāvamānī* پرهت *Prahuta*.  
 ڙ, *ph* (*Lab. asp.*), ڙهه.  
 ڙ, *b*, ڙ, e.g. in برهم *Brahmāṇ*; برهتی *Bribati*.  
 ڙ, *v*, ڙ, e.g. in وایو, *vāyū*; very often interchanged with  
 ڙ, *b*, e.g. in ویسوانر, *Vaiśwanara*; بجر, *Vijara*; بید,  
*Veda*; وامدیو *Vāmadeva*, etc..  
 ڙ, *bh*, ڙهه e.g. in بیبهرادواج, *Bibharadvaga*; بهوتلوك  
*Bhūtloka*.  
 ڙ, *h*, ڙ, e.g. in اها, *aha*; اناهت, *Anāhita*.  
 ڙ, *a*, ڙ.  
 ڙ, *i*, ڙ.  
 ڙ, *a*, ڙ e.g. in انترجامی, *Antrayāmin*.  
 ڙ, *ā*, ڙ, e.g. in آپ, *āp*.  
 ڙ, *i*, ڙ, e.g. in اندریانی, *Indriyāni*.  
 ڙ, *u*, ڙ e.g. in اکت, *Uktha*; اودان, *Udāṇa*.

With regard to the Persian text, I have endeavoured, so far it was practicable, to compare the major Upanishads with the Sanskrit original and if still at a few places, it remains cryptic, disconnected and unsatisfactory, it is because the translator, who has rendered into Persian portions of Śankarāchārya's classical commentary, has not distinguished the text of the *Upanishads* from the former. He has mixed up the both, without any thought of proper classification and arrangement of each separately. This intermixed and disjointed character of narrative, which constitutes a very substantial defect of the translation, has further been intensified by the fact that each *adhyāya* with its various *khaṇḍās* has not been classified as in the original Sanskrit text. The metrical portions of the Sanskrit text have also been treat-

The Text.

ed in the same manner and the *ślokas*, *trīṣṭubhs* and *anusṭubhs* have been mixed up with the non-metrical portion. The *Brāhmaṇas*, mostly containing a collection of utterances and discussions of learned priests upon sacrificial rites, cosmogonic myths and ancient legends, have been incorporated fully and often repeated. This does not in any way minimize the value of the work, but makes the text extremely unpalatable.<sup>31</sup> Not too often the *Āraṇyaka*s<sup>32</sup> have been omitted in the Persian translation, as for instance, in the *Aitereya-Upanishad* the first *Āraṇyaka* has been entirely left out, while the second and the third *Āraṇyaka*s known as the *Mahāitereya* have been retained.

The translation at some places is too literal and very vague, but it is faithful to the original, and nowhere Dārā Shikūh has tried to take liberty with the text. The scope of the present work being limited, I cannot do better than give a few passages from the original Sanskrit and their Persian translation by Dārā Shikūh in order to illustrate my remarks. From the translation, its simple and unaffected style would be manifest. In many cases, the original Sanskrit words, which due to philosophical and technical considerations, have been left untranslated, make things more comprehensible than their mere equivalents in Persian would have done.

<sup>31</sup> Both Sylvian Levi and W. Winternitz call these *Brāhmaṇas* as 'priestly pseudo-science.' Even Max Müller remarks that however interesting the *Brāhmaṇas* may be to the students of Indian literature, they are of small interest to the general reader. The greater portion of them is simply twaddle, and what is worse, theological twaddle. No person, who is not acquainted beforehand with the place which the *Brāhmaṇas* fill in the history of Indian mind, could read more than ten pages without being disgusted (cited in the *History of Indian Literature*, Vol. I, p. 187).

<sup>32</sup> The *Āraṇyakas* or 'forest texts' as distinguished from sacrificial or ceremonial rites contained in the *Brāhmaṇas*, are hardly distinguishable from the Upanishads. They are in fact, component parts of the *Brāhmaṇas*, but contain only 'the mysticism and symbolism of sacrifice and priestly philosophy.'

## I

## Sanskrit

आत्मा वा इदमेक एवाग्र आसीन्नान्यत् किञ्चन मिषत् स ईक्षत् लोकान् सृजा इति सद्माल्लोकानसृजत अम्भो मरीचिर्मरमापः अदोऽम्भः परेण दिवन्द्द्यौः प्रतिष्ठान्तरिक्षं मरीचयः पृथिवी मरो या अधस्तात्ता आपः स ईक्षतेमे नु लोका लोकपालान् सृजा इति सोऽद्भ्य एव पुरुषं समुद्धृत्यामूर्च्छयत्तमभ्यतपत्तस्याभितप्तस्य मुखं निरभिदद्यत यथाण्डं मुखाद्वाग्वाचोऽग्निः ।

(Ait. Upan. I.1,1—3).

## Persian

اول زهره پیدایش آسمانها بود و پنج نه بود. آسمان خواهش کرد که پیدایش عالم کنم. اینهمه عالمها پیدا کرد و اول این چهار چیز پیدا کرد. آفتاب، مریخ، زو، و آب. آفتاب آسمیت که جای بودن آن بالا سیه بهشت است، و مریخ عالم فضا است که پائین بهشت است، و زو عالم زمین است که میرند با در و میباشند، و آب آسمیت که در زیر جمیع طبقات عالم زمین است.

پاز آن آفریننده خواهش کرد که این عالم را پیدا کرده است، گهلبانان هم پیدا کنند، انانی گهلبانان عالم بهتر گردد. از نیجت خواهش کرد که لوکیالان را که گهلبانان عالم اند، پیدا کند. از میان آب یکی شخص بجای بر آورد. و برای او آفریننده خواهش کرد که دهنی پیدا شود مثل میضه که بشکند. دهن شکافته شد و از آن دهن گویائی بهر سید، و از گویائی موکل گویائی که آتش است، ظاهر شد.

fol. 11. b. اینتریه اینکنت



## II

## Sanskrit

द्वा सुपर्णा सयुजा सखाया समानं वृक्षं परिपस्वजाते ।  
तयोरन्यः पिप्पलं स्वाद्वत्ति बलश्च नान्यो अभिचाकशीति ॥

(Muṇḍaka Upan. III, 1.)

## Persian

دو پرندۀ خوب اند و هر دو همنشین اند و بیک دیگر یار اند و در یک درخت میباشند - و یکی آنان  
دو میوه آن درخت را شیرین دانسته میخورد و دیگری هیچ چیز نمیخورد و می بیند -  
مراد از این دو پرندۀ که یکی میخورد و دیگری نمیخورد و می بیند آنکه میخورد چه جو آتاست و آنکه نمیخورد  
پریم آتما است - مراد از درخت بدن، و مراد از میوه آن درخت که شیرین دانسته میخورد، نتیجۀ احوالت  
و آن پرندۀ که میوه آن درخت میخورد؛ بسبب نادانی از حقیقت خود واقف نیست و از همین جهت در گرد  
آزار است - و قتیکه بر حقیقت پرندۀ که نمیخورد و می بیند، مطلع شود، او هم از خوردن باز ماند و مثل او شود  
یعنی از قید عمل فارغ و بی فکر و بی اندوه میگردد -

fol. 173b.

اینگلهت مندک از آتھر بن بید

## III

## Sanskrit

यस्तु सर्वाणि भूतानि आत्मन्येवानुपश्यति ।  
 सर्वभूतेषु चात्मानं ततो न विजुगुप्सते ॥  
 यस्मिन् सर्वाणि भूतानि आत्मैवाभूद्विजानतः ।  
 तत्र को मोहः कः शोकः एकत्वमनुपश्यतः ॥

(Iśāvāsya Upan. 6-7.)

## Persian

ہر کہ ہمہ عناصر و ہمہ عالم را در خود ببیند، و خود را در ہمہ عناصر و در ہمہ عالم ببیند، اور اہمچ چیز در  
 نظر او بد نمی نماید و از اہمچ چیز نفرت نکند و اہمچ چیز در نظر او بد نمی نماید، چه عارفت و گیانی کہ ہمہ خود شد  
 است و اورا دوم نماندہ است با کہ محبت کند و با کہ نفرت نماید ؟

fol. 826a, ایسا باس اُنکلمت

## IV

## Sanskrit

प्रतर्दनो ह वै दैवोदासिरिन्द्रस्य प्रियं धामोपजगाम युद्धेन पौरुषेण च तं हेन्द्र  
 उवाच प्रतर्दन वरं ते ददानीति स होवाच प्रतर्दनस्त्वमेव वृणीष्व यं त्वं मनुष्याय हिततमं  
 मन्यस इति तं हेन्द्र उवाच न वै वरं परस्मै वृणीते त्वमेव वृणीष्वेत्यवरो वैर्ताहि किल  
 म इति होवाच प्रतर्दनोऽयो खल्विन्द्रः सत्यादेव नेयाय सत्यं हीन्द्रः स होवाच मामेव  
 विजानीत्येतदेवाहं मनुष्याय हिततमं मन्ये यन्मां विजानीयां त्रिशीर्षाणं त्वाष्ट्रमहन-  
 मवाङ्मुखान्यतीन्सालावुकेभ्यः प्रायच्छं वहवीः संघा अतिक्रम्य दिवि प्रह्लादीनतृण-  
 महमन्तरिक्षे पौलोमान् पृथिव्यां कालकाश्यांस्तस्य मे तत्र न लोम च नामीयते स यो  
 मां विजानीयान्नास्य केन च कर्मणा लोको मीयते न मातृवधेन न पितृवधेन न स्त्र्येयेन  
 न भ्रूणहृत्यया नास्य पापं च न च कृपो मुखान्नीलं वेत्तीति ।

(Kaush. Upan. III, 1.)

## Persian

راجه پرتردن پسر را به دیو داس، راجه بنارس، بزور جنگ و مشقت بمنزل اندر رسید۔ ایندرا باو گفت هر چه میخواهی از من بخواه که بتو دهم۔ راجه پرتردن جواب داد که من نمیدانم که بهبود من در چه چیز است، در هر چه بهبود من باشد شما آزا خود بمن دهید۔ ایندرا گفت که من از خود برای تو چه چیز بدهم، تو بخواه تا من بتو بدهم۔ راجه گفت شما که بر من می اندازید، میل دادن چیزی ندارید۔ ایندرا این سخن را شنیده، از آزاری که داده بود برگشته، قبول کرد و از حق گذشته، برای آنکه او عین حق بود۔

گفت که بهبود ترا، دو جمیع آدمیان درین است که مرا بدانید۔ هر که مرا ندانسته است من را در بسیار آزار داده ام۔ چنانچه جنی را که سه سر داشت چون او را معرفت حاصل نشده، او را کشتم۔ و سنیا سیانی که صاحب معرفت نشدند و نظر بر عسوسات داشتند، من همه آنها را به گرگان قسمت کرده ام۔ بسیاری از اهل شهوت و لذت را، از عالم خود که بهشت باشد، زده دور کردم۔ و بسیاری از جنیان را که معرفت نداشتند کُشتم۔ درین عالم فضا هم گشتم، و در زمین هم۔ و قوم کلا کج از جنیان بی معرفت را کُشتم و با آنکه این قدر بی معرفت را کُشته ام، کیسوی من ضائع نشد، و ازین تدرکشت و خون بیچ گناهکار نشدم۔ همچنین هر که مرا بداند، از هر گناهی و بدی که بکند گناهکار نشود و از مقام اعلائی خود نیفتد و اگر احواتا مادر را بکشد یا پدر را بکشد یا اطارا دزدی بکند و خواه بر اهن بیدان را بکشد و هر قدر گناه بکند روشنی چهره او کم نگردد۔

fol. 19b—20a. کو کبیتل ایتکھت

## V

## Sanskrit

अथ यदिदमस्मिन्ब्रह्मपुरे दहरं पुण्डरीकं वेद्यं दहरोऽस्मिन्नन्तराकाशस्तस्मिन्य-  
दन्तस्तदन्वेष्टव्यं तद्वाव विजिज्ञासितव्यमिति ॥१॥ तं चेद्ब्रूयुर्यदिदमस्मिन् ब्रह्मपुरे  
दहरं पुण्डरीकं वेद्यं दहरोऽस्मिन्नन्तराकाशः किं तदत्र विद्यते यदन्वेष्टव्यं यद्वाव विजि-  
ज्ञासितव्यमिति ॥२॥ स ब्रूयाद्यावान्वा अयमाकाशस्तावानेषोऽज्जहं दय आकाश उभे  
अस्मिन् दद्यावापृथिवी अन्तरेव समाहिते उभावग्निश्च वायुश्च सूर्याचन्द्रमसावुभौ

विदधुन्नक्षत्राणि यच्छास्येहास्ति यच्च नास्ति सर्वं तदस्मिन् समाहितमिति ॥३॥ तं चेद्ब्रह्मपुरस्मिन् इवेदिदं ब्रह्मपुरे सर्वं समाहितं सर्वाणि च भूतानि सर्वे च कामा यदेनज्जरामाप्नोति प्रध्वंस्ते वा किं ततोऽतिशिष्यत इति ॥४॥ स ब्रूयान्नास्य जरयैतज्जीर्यति न वचेनास्य हन्यत एतत्सत्यं ब्रह्मपुरमस्मिन्कामाः समाहिता एष आत्मा-पहतपाप्मा विजरो विमृत्युर्विशोको विजिघित्सोऽपिपासः सत्यकामः सत्य-संकल्पो..... ॥५॥

(Chând. Upan. VIII. 1, 1-5.)

Persian

بیان شهر خدا

اندرین برهمن پور یعنی شهر خدا که تن است، حجره است خورد، مانند نیلوفر، دور و آکاس لطیف است. - و آنچه در آن آکاس لطیف است، آزا باید حبت و دالت.

اگر کسی پرسد که درین شهر خدا که حجره خورد است مانند نیلوفر دور و آکاس لطیف است که در میان آن حبت که آزا باید حبت و دالت.

در جواب باید گفت که آنقدر آکاسی که بیرون است، همانقدر درون آن حجره خورد هم است. آسمان و زمین هر دو در گنجیده است و آتش و باد و آفتاب و ماه و برق و ستارگان، و هر چه در اینجا است و در اینجا نیست، همه در آن آکاس لطیف است.

و اگر کسی پرسد که در آن شهر خدا که تن است، این همه گنجیده است و همه چیزها و آرزو و بود و نبود چون پیر شود و نابود شود، چه چیز باقی میماند؟

او را چنین در جواب باید گفت که از پیری آن تن آکاس لطیف پیر نمی شود، و از کشتن گشته نمیشود. همه حق است این شهر خدا که در همه چیزها گنجیده است. و آن آتما است که از همه بدیها دور است، و پیری و مرگ و بیماری و اندوه و آزار و خوردن و آشامیدن ندارد. راست آرزو است و راست غزم.

fol. 163b. آپیکنت جهانزدگ

## VI

## Sanskrit

उषा वा अश्वस्य मेध्यस्य शिरः । सूर्यश्चक्षुः वातः प्राणः  
 व्यात्तमग्निर्वैश्वानरः, संवत्सर आत्माश्वस्य मेध्यस्य ।  
 द्यौः पृष्ठमन्तरीक्षमुदरं पृथिवी पाजस्यम्, दिशः पादर्वे,  
 अवान्तर दिशः पर्ववः, ऋतवोऽङ्गानि, मासाश्चार्धमासाश्च  
 पर्वाणि अहोरात्राणि प्रतिष्ठाः, नक्षत्राण्यस्थीनि, नभो मांसानि ।  
 ऊवर्ध्वं सिकताः, सिन्धवो गुदाः, यक्रुच्च क्लोमानश्च पर्वताः,  
 ओषधयश्च वनस्पतयश्च लोमानि, उदघन् निम्नोलञ्च घनार्धः,  
 यद् विजृम्भते तद् विदघोतते, यद् विधूनुते तत्स्तनयति, यन्मेहति  
 तद् वर्षति वागेवास्य वाक् ॥

(Brih. Upan. I, i, 1.)

## Persian

سرآن اسپ پاک صباح است و چشم او آفتاب و پیرآن اود باد و دهن کتاده آن آتش میسوزد  
 و رات مزیزی که در کسل عالم است و بدن او یک سال تمام و پشت او بهشت و شکم او نضا و سیم او این زمین  
 و جلو پای او جهات و استخوانها سے او پیلوی کجهاں جهات و اعضاء باقی مانده او متصل با اعضاء او  
 ماه او نصف ماه او و پای او شب و در چهار قسم است و استخوانهای باقی او ستاره های قوا بت گوشت  
 او ابرو و دندان او ریگ و گمائی او و یاها و دگر و سپهر او کوه او و چشم او سبز او و نو پای او در جهات  
 او نصف پیش او نصف اول روز و نصف آخر به او نصف آخر روز و خیاره او در خشیاید برقی  
 و تکایید او عرش ابرو و تاش او ابرو و شبیه او کوبائی

پر به آرنک اچکبشت fol. 34a.

## VII

## Sanskrit

आदित्यो ब्रह्मेत्यादेशस्तस्योपव्याख्यानमसदेवेदमग्र आसीत्तत्सदासीत्तत्सम-  
भवत्तदाण्डं निरवर्तत तत्संबत्सरस्य मात्रामशयत तन्निरभिदधत ते आण्डकपाले रजतं  
च सुवर्णं चाभवताम् ॥१॥

तद्यद्रजतं सेयं पृथ्वी यत्सुवर्णं सा दधौर्यंज्जरायु ते पर्वता यदुल्बं  
स मेघो नीहारो या धनसनयस्ता नदयो यद्वास्तेयमुदकं स समुद्रः ॥२॥

अथ यत्तदजायत सोऽसावादित्यस्तं जायमानं घोषाउलूलवोऽनूदतिष्ठन्त सर्वाणि  
च भूतानि च सर्वे च कामास्तस्मात्तस्योदयं प्रति प्रत्यायनं प्रति घोषा उलूलवोऽनु-  
तिष्ठन्ति सर्वाणि च भूतानि सर्वे चैव कामाः ॥३॥

(Chānd. Upan. III, 19 1-3.)

## Persian

## در بیان پیدایش عالم که اول بصورت بیضه پیداشده

اول بیضه نبود، همین است مُطلق بود، خواست که آشکار شود، از بیضه ظاهر شد، آن بیضه کیسالی  
ماند. پس آن بیضه تنگافت شد، نصف پوست آن جللا شد و نصف دیگر نقره.  
و آن نصف که نقره شد زمین است، و آن نصف که جللا شد آسمان است. و بچیه دالی که دران  
میباشد و تری دارد، ابرو برق شد، و درگما دریا شد، و از آبی که در آن بچه دان است، بجز محیط ظاهر شد.  
و بچه که دران پیداشد، آفتاب است، و از ظاهر شدن آن آفتاب، شعاع عظیم در کره عالم افتاد  
و جمیع موجودات از جمادات و نباتات و حیوانات با جمیع خواهشها و آرزو و امرار موجود و حاضر شدند.

fol. 147b. اچکیت جهانم کو

## VIII

## Sanskrit

द्वे वाव ब्रह्मणो रूपे मूर्ते चैवामूर्ते च मर्त्यं चामूर्तं च स्थितं च यच्च सच्च  
त्यच्च ॥१॥ तदेतन्मूर्तं यदन्यद्वायोरन्तरिक्षाञ्च एतन्मर्त्यम् एतत्स्थितम् एतत् सत् ।  
तस्यैतस्य मूर्तस्य एतस्य मर्त्यस्य एतस्य स्थितस्य एतस्य सत एष रसो य एष तपति  
सतो ह्येष रसः ॥२॥ अथामूर्तम् वायुश्चान्तरिक्षं च एतदमूर्तम् एतदचत् एतत्स्यत् तस्य-  
तस्यामूर्तस्य एतस्यामूर्तस्य एतस्य यतः एतस्य तस्यैष रसो य एष एतस्मिन्मण्डले पुरुषः  
तस्य ह्येष रसः—इत्यधिदैवतम् ॥३॥

(Brih. Upan. II, 3, 1-3.)

## Persian

برہم را در صورت است و شش صفت . و آن در صورت کی شکل در دم بینکل و شش صفت فانی و  
بیزوال محمد و در محمد و در ظاهر تر از ظاهر و باطن تر از باطن . و آنچه سوائی با دو نفاست شکل دارد  
و آنچه شکل دارد با این سه صفت که فانی و محمد و در ظاهر است ، موصوف گشته . و چشم آفتاب یکی تا بظلالین  
هر سه (صفات) است زیرا که چشم آفتاب خلاصه چیز است که با لوازم خود ظاهر است . و آنچه بینکل است  
باد و بهوت آکاش است او بینکل با این سه صفت که بیزوال و محیط و باطن است ، موصوف گشته .  
و خلاصه او پریشی است که درین چشم تابنده آفتاب تصرف دارد ، یعنی در موکل آفتاب زیرا که موکل  
آفتاب خلاصه چیز است که با لوازم خود پنهانست .

پانکنت بر چهارنگ  
fol. 52a.

## IX

## Sanskrit

ब्रह्मवादिनो वदन्ति । किं कारणं ब्रह्म कुतः स्म जाता जीवाम केन क्व च  
संप्रतिष्ठाः । अधिष्ठिताः केन सुखेतरेषु वर्त्तामहे ब्रह्मविदो व्यवस्थाम् ॥१॥ कालः  
स्वभावो नियतियंदृच्छा भूतानि योनिः पुरुष इति चिन्त्यम् । संयोग एषां नत्वात्मभावा-  
दात्माप्यनीशः सुखदुःखहेतोः ॥२॥ ते ध्यानयोगानुगता अपश्यन्देवात्मशक्तिं स्वगुणै-  
निगूढाम् ॥ यः कारणानि निखिलानि तानि कालात्मयुक्तान्यधितिष्ठत्येकः ॥३॥

(Śvētāśvatār, Upanishad I, 1—3.)

## Persian

جسمی از طالبان حق کجا شده گفتند که عالمیکه پیدا شده، ماده پیدایش این برتر است یا چیز دیگر؟ ما  
بماند اران از کجا ظاهر شده ایم، و در چه چیز میباشیم و بقوت و قدرت که کار و بار میکنیم؟ و از که در شادی و  
غم میباشیم؟ اصل این همه چیست، آن اصل را تحقیق کنیم - و آنکه گفته شد که ماده پیدایش عالم برتر است  
یا چیز دیگر جمعی میگویند که همین زمان، ماده پیدایش عالم است که از او پیدایش شود و در او میباشند و در او میباشند  
و در او فرو میرود، و بعضی میگویند که خود بخودی آید و خود بخود میباشند و خود بخود میرود، و جماعه میگویند  
که پیدا کننده هست، اما عالم از دلی اختیار پیدا شده، و جمعی میگویند که پیدا کننده همه عناصر است  
و هر چه هست، از عناصر پیدا شده است، و جمعی میگویند که پیدا کننده همه اعدال رسافت است  
که آنرا پر کرت میگویند، و جمعی میگویند که سبب پیدایش عالم شخصی است که آنرا این گره میگویند  
فکری باید کرد که اینها سبب پیدایش میتوانند شد یا نه؟

fol. 115a. آپکنٹ سینوتیاس داتر



MSS. of the *Sirr-i-Akbar* are not rare, but out of a large number of them, I have made a very critical selection :—

(1) MS. A. For the basis of my text, I have principally used MS. 52. (*Cat. of the Āṣifiya Library*, Vol. II, p. 1540), Foll. 253;  $24\frac{1}{2} \times 15$  cm.; 15 lines, 9 cm. long; written in plain and clear *Nasta'liq*; with chapters and Sanskrit names written in bold letters and marked in red, transcribed by one Asharfī Lal b. Kewal Rām b. Pratīṭ Rā'i b. Sukhī Lāl, dated 1166 A. H. 1157 Faṣlī, 1807 Bikramī, 1750 A.D.<sup>33</sup> in the H.E.H. the Nizam's State Library, Hyderabad-Deccan. It was the arrangement and classification of the Upanishads grouped under each of the four Vedas, which made the task more convenient, for in no other MS. such arrangement exists. This MS. which through the kindness of the Vice-President of the library, I had at my disposal for more than 6 months at Santiniketan, I found in close agreement with MS. C, with the exception of the afore-mentioned classification of chapters and a few minor variations in the method of transliteration of Sanskrit names.

(2) MS. B. No. E/103, dated 1210 A.H. in the collection of the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal (*Cat. of Persian MSS.*, p. 178), which though incomplete is quite good in other respects. The order of the Upanishads in this MS. as compared with A is as follows :—

16, 6, 7, 4, 9, 18, 19, 10, 20, 21, 2, 8, 22, 23; 24, 25,

<sup>33</sup> This date of transcription is wrongly given as 1067 A.H. in the *Catalogue of the Āṣifiya Library*, Vol. II, p. 1540, in the case of all the three MSS. (Nos. 1, 2, and 52) which are in the Library's collection. This date is in reality the date of the composition of the work as stated in the preface of the *Sirr-i-Akbar* (fol. 2b, MS. A). In the colophon of MS. 52 (fol. 253a) someone has tried to scratch out the original date of its transcription in order to make the MS. look earlier. The real date seems to be 1166 A.H. =1157 Faṣlī=1807 Bikramī=1750 A. D.

26, 5, 27, 28, 4, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 11, 36, 37, 38, 43, 39, 40, 41, 42, 14, 12, 13, 44, 15, 46, 48, 49, 50.

(3) MS. C in the Calcutta University Central Library, whose Librarian very kindly lent it to the Department of Islamic Culture, Santiniketan, for my use, for more than a year, is a beautiful specimen of ornamental calligraphy. It is written on fine hand-made paper and contains Foll. 310,  $27\frac{1}{2} \times 15$  cm.; 15 lines  $11\frac{1}{2}$ cm. long, in plain *Nasta'liq*. Each chapter is decorated with ornamental flowery designs in gold, red and blue, each line is intercepted with tri-coloured bold lines, each page contains marginal flowery embellishments and each chapter opens with a verse (decidedly a later addition) inserted within a bunch of flowers. There is no colophon, hence the name of the scribe and the date of its transcription (which appears to be a recent one) could not be ascertained. The translator's preface is also missing and in the end, there is an additional chapter which ends abruptly. The MS. contains 50 Upanishads and is otherwise complete and perfect. The order is as follows:—

16, 6, 7, 17, 31, 41, 43, 34, 32, 9, 22, 39, 4, 20; 40, 18, 29, 30, 36, 24, 25, 26, 5, 27, 28, 42, 14, 12, 13, 38, 8, 10, 12, 45, 33, 23, 21, 3, 15, 19, 35, 37, 44, 11, 46, 48, 47, 49, 50.

The most remarkable feature of the *Sirr-i-Akbar*, as pointed out above, consists in its aptness of translation of Sanskrit philosophical terms or giving their nearest equivalents from Islamic phraseology. In this *Dārā Shikūh*

has been chiefly guided by his own understanding of Indian mythology, cosmogony, symbolical interpretation of the

The Glossary.

ritualistic and sacrificial rites and has attempted, so far as it was conceivable, to give an identical or a more easily comprehensible term from the Islamic conception of the same. This he has accomplished more thoroughly in his *Majma'-ul-Bahrain* or 'the Mingling of the Two Oceans.' I have selected, at random, some of these terms, which would

amply bear out the ingenuity of the translator in this respect :<sup>34</sup>

اموم (Om): اسم بزرگ 97b.	جاگرت اوستهائی (Jagrat)
اشو (asva): اسم، اشو 8b.	عالم بیداری
34b. ذات اسپ ترکی است.	حالت خواب: (swapna) — سپن
65b. آب حیات: (amrita) امرت	حالت (Sashnpat) — سوشوپت
99b, 164b. بیژوال	آرام بخواب
15b. درخت طوبی: (Ilya) آل	حالت بزرگترین: (Turiyu) — تریبا
اشوتها (asvattha):	114b.
165a. درخت بهشت	طریق نشستن وقت: (āsana) آسن
104a. آواز مطلق: (anābata) اناهد	3b. مشغولی
آببست که جائی: (ambbas) آنجه	40a. باطل و دروغ: (a-satta) آست
بودن آن بالائی بهشت است	5a. هزار آیت بید: (ukttha) آکت
11b.	79b. بیکواعش: (akāma) آکلم
آنکه درمیان: (antrayāmin) انترجامی	165a. نادان: (Ajñānt) آگیمانی
دل باشد و سر دل بداند	حوض کوثر در بهشت: (Āra) آر
4a, 128a.	165a. سوم
150a. خوشحالی: (ānanda) آند	خندقی که از خواهش و غضب
134b. سرور محض	و حرص و شهوت ساخته
آند (ānandswarūpa): اند سرور	15b. شده است
119b. عین سرور	قراءت باعنگ: (udgītha) آدگیتهه
زیدۀ اعضاء: (āngirasa) آنگرس	3b, 144a.
اعضاء: (anga) انگ	Etymological explanation:
38b. زیده: (rasa) رس	عالم بشهت: (ud) آن
3b. مشغولی: (upāsana) اوپاسنا	and عالم فضا: (gī) گی
جهالت و نادانی: (avidyā) اودیا	145a sq. زمین: (tba) تهه
164b, 146a, 40b.	3a, 24b. جان جانها: (ātman) آنما
13a. حالت: (awastha) آوستها	جان بزرگ: (Paramātman) پرم آنما
	23a, 24b.

<sup>34</sup> Numericals in the Glossary indicate the number of folios of the MS. of *Sirr-i-Akbar* (No. 52) in the Āṣifiya Library, Hyderabad-Deccan (*Cat.*, Vol. II, p. 1540).

- روح متعلق: (*Jivātman*) جیو آتما  
3a, 13b. شده بیدن
- روح: (*Bhūtātman*) بهوت آتما  
3a. حیوانی
- آتمائیکه: (*Lingātman*) لنگ آتما  
55b. در بدن لطیف است
- اشومید، اشومید: (*afva-medba*)  
60a. اسپ قربان
- آهار شدهی: (*ābāra-suddhī*)  
163a. خورشهائی حلال
- آشا: (*āśa*) آرزوئی نیافتخه: 161b.
- ایش: (*Iśa*) ایش: (*Iśāvārya*) ایشاباس  
صاحب همه  
125a. پوشیده (nārya) باس
- شهر بهما: (*aparajit*) اپراجت  
165a.
- [آنکه] بنهایت: (*ativadīn*) اتوادن  
162a. سخن رسیده است
- آبیست که در زیر جمیع: (*āp*) پ  
11b; 99b. طبقات عالم زمین است
- غیر عارف: (*a-Brāhmaṇa*) آپراهمن  
149a.
- آیت توحید: (*Upanishad*) آپنکهت  
که سه پوشیدنی است  
2a, 3b, 169a.
- نام بزرگ همه و: (*Brihati*) بریهتی  
7b; زنها
- 10a. هزار آیت بید
- 2b. آدم صفی الله (*Brahmān*) برهما  
3b. جبرئیل
- 3a, 151a. آئیندگار: (*Brahm an*) برهم
- شهر خدا: (*Brahmapura*) برهمپور  
163a.
- 8a. کو دخدا: (*Brahmagiri*) برهمگر
- عالم ذات: (*Brahmaloka*) برهم لوك  
82a, 117b.
- چرخ: (*Brahma-Chakra*) برهم چکر  
خدا که در گردش است
- کره عالم: (*Brahmānda*) برهماند  
4a, 64a.
- علم: (*Brahmavidyā*) برهم بدیا  
134b; توحید
- 150a. معرفت برهم
- حرارت: (*Vaiśvanara*) ویسوانر  
3b. عزیزتی کل عالم
- 15b. حوض کوثر: (*Vijara*) بجر
- سازنده همه: (*Vidbātri*) بدهانر  
100a.
- محیط و بسیار: (*Vyāpak*) بیپاک  
81a. بزرگ
- محیط: (*Bhūtākāśa*) بهوت آکاس  
3a, 7b. عناصر اربعه
- 8a. موکل آب: (*Varuṇa*) برن  
120b, 127a.
- 112b. مشتری: (*Bṛhaspati*) برهسپت
- 3a, 132a. میکانیل: (*Viśṇū*) وشن
- پناه همه: (*Vasiṣṭha*) ویششت
- دوستدار: (*Viśwamitra*) ویسوامتر  
9a. همه عالم
- سوزنده گناهان: (*Bharga*) بهرگ  
99a.
- 160b. قوت: (*Bala*) بل

- صورت کل عالم: (Prajapati) پراجپت  
6a. 130a.
- حالت بزرگ: (Paramgati) پرم گت  
108a.
- نفس: (psāna) پسان
- حبس نفس: (prāṇayām) پراṇایام 3b.
- اعتدال سه: (prakṛit) پراکرت  
3b 115a. صفت
- پروردگار مطلق: (Praāṇav) پراṇو  
98b. نام الله
- قیامت: (pralaya) پرالی 4a.
- قیامت کبری: (mahāpralaya) مهابراپی  
4a.
- قیامت: (Khaṇḍpralaya) کهندپراپی  
4a. صغری
- سرور بزرگ: (Paramānanda) پرم آنند  
76b.
- نور ذات: (Iyoti) جوت 40a.
- قربان: (Yajña) جگ 3a.
- روح متعلق: (Jivātman) جیو آتما  
3b. شده ببدن
- یک کردن دو چیز: (Yoga) جوگ  
4a.
- عارف، سنیاسی: (Yogi) جوگی 101b.
- ملك الموت: (Yama) جم 126k, 113a.
- شش جوگ: (6 Yoga):
- حبس: (prāṇayām) پراṇایام (۱)  
نفس
- ضبط: (Pratyāra) پرتیهار (۲)  
حواس از بیرون و اندرون
- تصور: (Dhāna) دهیان (۳)  
بستن بیک چیز خاص
- مضبوط: (Dhāraṇa) دهارنا (۴)  
ساختن تصور در آن چیز
- یقین درست: (Tarka) تارک (۵)  
کردن
- درو ملک: (Smādht) سمانهی (۶)  
123b. شدن
- هو: (Tyat) تیت 65b.
- موت: (Tamo) تام 40a; راست  
40a. دانستن کثرت و دوتی
- صفت افنا: (Tamoguna) تاموگن 95a.
- عالم لاهوت که عالم: (Turīya) تریا  
120a. ذات است
- ریاضت: (tapasa) تپسیا 3a, 134b.
- تصور: (Dhyāna) دھیان 3b; تصور  
103b بستن بیک چیز خاص
- مضبوط ساختن: (Dhāraṇa) دهارنا  
103b. تصور
- دارنده همه: (Dhatri) دهاتری 100a.
- آیت: (rik) ریک 145a.
- صفت ایچجان: (Rajoguna) رجوگن  
3b.
- آیت: (Sāmān) سام 144b; Ety. Exp.;  
39b. پراṇ = (۱) م گویائی = سا
- نام شهر که اشاره: (Sālaja) سالج  
ازین به فردوس اعلی است  
15b.
- بنات: (Sapt-rishī) سپت رکهپتر  
53a. النعش
- صفت ایچا: (Sattva-guṇa) ستوگن  
3b.

157a. سپین انت (*Swapnanta*)  
 یافتن خود (*Svampita*) سوامپیت  
 157a.  
 سرشت (*Sristi*) 41ab.  
 سوپیت، سکهوپیت، سکهپیت  
 عالم جیپوت (*Sasbupata*)  
 که حالت خواب بارام است  
 ست مطلق; 99b حق (*Saf*) ست  
 155a; 162a راستی;  
 161b (حافظه) یاک (*Smara*) سمر  
 پادشاه؛ کل عالم (*Samraj*) سمراج  
 100a.  
 ضبط حواس (*Sañjam*) سنجم  
 بیرونی  
 4a, 19b ترک کل (*Sannayāsa*) سننیاس  
 133a ترک ماسوائی اللہ  
 آبکیات (*Soma*) سوم  
 154a نور اعلیٰ (*Sutejas*) سوتیکس  
 169b شریعت (*Sastra*) شاستر  
 آواز مرکب از الفاظ (*Sabda*) شبده  
 104b آواز مطلق (*a-sabda*) اشده  
 آیت بید (*Sloka*) شلوک  
 مجمع (*Kapala-Jānanin*) کپل گیانی  
 ارواح که روح محمدهی باشد  
 12aff عارف بزرگ; 3a.  
 36b آگهی (*guṇa*) گن  
 14a, 147b, معرفت (*Jānana*) گیان  
 126a.  
 4a عارف (*Jānanin*) گیانه.

3a عالم (*Loka*) لوك  
 عالم (*Swargaloka*) سرگ لوك  
 58b, 164b بهشت  
 50b عالم زمين (*Bhūloka*) بهو—  
 76b, ملائک نغمه خوان  
 3a جیپوتیل است  
 3a عالم (*Gandharvaloka*) گندهرپ—  
 مدت خواندن يك (*mātra*) ماترا  
 3b حرف مفرد  
 3b نمود بی بود است  
 11b پائین بهشت است  
 73b, 81a رستگاری (*Mukti*) مکت  
 136b ابوالبشر آدم (*man*) من  
 آدم اول ابوالبشر (*Manu*) منو  
 169a است  
 43b منتر بس بزرگ (*Mahāvāk*) مهاباک  
 43b اسرافیل (*Mahādeva*) مهابدیو  
 3b آواز مطلق (*Nāda*) ناد  
 108a مطلق (*Nirguṇa*) نرگن  
 65a ستارهها  
 نارائی بزرگ (*Nārāyaṇa*) نارائن  
 131b.

- صورت کل عالم : (Vraṭā) ورات  
39a.
- وگنان، [وحنان] وگنان : (Vijñāna)  
160a. دانائی
- صورت : (Viśvarūpa) و شواروپ  
154a. عالم
- مکرمع : (Hiranyagarabha) هن گریهه  
136b. عناصر بسیط
- فضلئی : (Hṛdy-ākāśa) هدی آکاس  
70ab. که در میان دل - ات
- جیو آنمائی عالم (Hamsa) همنس  
100a, 119b.
- انداختن چیزها در (Homo) هوم  
3a. آتش

## INDEX

### A

- Abdāl*, 51  
 'Abdul Ṣamad (*Shirīn Qalam*), 159  
 'Abdul Qādir Jilānī, 46 ff., 122, 124; genealogy of, 46 f.n.  
 'Abdullāh Anṣārī, 34  
 'Abdur Raḥīm (*'Anbarīn Raqam*), 169  
 Absolute Self, 153, 226  
 Absolute Sound, 225  
*Abrār*, 51  
*Abul Arwāḥ*, 28, 224  
 Abul Faḍl, 159, 169; and Alberūnī, 192ff; exposition of Indian Sciences, 193 ff; on Artists and Painters, 159; on Akbar's taste for learning, 187; his pursuit of Indian philosophy, 104 sq., translation of *Gītā*, 237; on the practical life of the Hindus, 195 ff., his translations from Sanskrit, 196; on the *Vyākaraṇa*, 191 sq.  
 Abul Faraj, 117  
 Abū Bakr Wāṣṭī, 40  
*Abu-'l-Hudhail*, 25  
 Abū Ja'far al-Manṣūr, 174  
 Abū Jehl, 105  
 Abū Sa'īd Abul *Khair*, 132  
 Abū Ṣāliḥ Damishqī, 136  
 Abū Zaid Sīrafī, 177  
*Adhamiyya* (order), 67  
 Afdal Khān, 134  
 Afdal-ud-Dīn (*Sarkhush*), 131  
*Ahaṃkāra-Tamas*, 231 f.n.;—*Satva*, 132  
*Āhata*, 225  
 Aḥmad Jān, 132  
 Aḥmad Hanbal (Imām), 46  
*Ā'in-i-Akbarī*, 45, 159, 238; its preface, 193 ff., list of artists in the, 159  
*Ajā'ib-ul-Hind*, 177  
*Ajapā*, 33 f.n.

- Akāra*, 226  
*Ākāśavānī*, 226  
 Akbar, 45, 90, 158, 159, 160, 188, 189, 190, 237; on pictorial art, 158; introduction of miniature painting, 160; the spirit of the translations made for 189 ff; liberal outlook of, 189 ff.; spirit of enquiry initiated by, 190; Sanskrit scholars in the court of, 188 ff.  
*Akḥbār*, 51  
 'Ālam (Plane), 99; -i-*Arwāḥ*, 126; -i-*Aḥdiayat wa Tamkīn*, 127; -i-*Dhāt*, 127; -i-*benafas*, 127; -i-*Ghaib*, 126; -i-*berang*, 127; -i-*Huwwiyya*, 127; -i-*Jabrūt*, 75, 127; -i-*Khwāb*, 127; -i-*Laṭīf*, 126; *Lāhūt*; 127; -i-*Mithāl*, 72, 126; -i-*Lāzim*, 127; -i-*Malakūt*, 72, 126; -i-*Nāsūt*, 72, 92  
 'Ālamgīrnāma, 2, 13, 14  
 Album (of Dārā *Shikūh*), 168, 173  
 Alberūnī, 177; his knowledge of Indian Sciences, 85; his translations from Sanskrit, 186; and Abul Faḍl, 192 ff.  
*al-Diyānāt* (of al-Irānshahri), 179  
*al-Fihrist*, 176  
*al-Fath al-Rabbānī*, 46  
*al-Fatūḥāt*, 123  
 al-Ḥallāj, 109  
*al-Ḥaq*, 226  
 al-Hujwiri, 89  
*al-Millal wal Nihal*, 179  
 al-Sharistānī, 179  
 'Alim, 226  
 Allāh, 31, 226  
 'Amal-i-Ṣāliḥ, 2  
 Amīr *Khusrāu*, 186 sq.  
*Amṛit-Upaniṣhad*, 225  
*Anahatā*, 224, 226  
 'Anāṣir, 220  
*Anuṣṭubhs*, 276



*Antāhkarāṇa*, 231  
 Aphorisms, 52  
 Apostleship and Saintsship, 33  
   *ff.*,—*tanzihī*, 35;—*tashbihī*, 35;  
   —*Jāma' al-tanzihīya wa'l tash-*  
   *bihīya*, 35  
 Āqā 'Abul Rashid, 158, 159  
 Arabic literature on Indian  
   Sciences, 179  
*Āraṇyakas*, 276  
 'Ārif, 35, 67, 110, 114, 115  
*Asāṅga*, 226  
*Ashghāl* (Physical Exercises),  
   124, 125, 220  
*Asha'a'i Lama'āt*, 124  
 'Ashiqs, 67  
*Asthān* (of *Bābā Lālīs*), 239  
 Astromental Plane, 73 *ff.*, 126  
 'Atā-ullāh Rashīdī, 208  
*Atharban-Veda*, 256  
*Ātmān* (Soul), 218  
 'Attār, 132  
 August Existence, 28  
 Aurangzeb, 19, 81, 103, 104  
*Autād*, 51  
*Āwarā-burd* (controlling of  
   breath), 29  
 'Awālim-i-Arba'a, 220  
*Āwāz-Muṭlaq*, 225

## B

*Bābā Lāl*, 5, 6, 10, 137; *Mukā-*  
*lama* of, 239 *ff.*, meets *Dārā*  
*Shikūh*, 241 *sq.*; *Ka Saila*, 240,  
 reference to the *Dialogues* of,  
 242 *ff.*; text of the *Discourses*  
 of, 244; nature of the *Dis-*  
*courses* of, 247 *ff.*  
*Bābā Lālīs*, 239 *ff.*; religious  
 tenets of the, 240-241  
*Bābā Piyāri*, 137  
*Badāūnī*, 196 *ff.*  
*Baghdād*, 174  
*Bahār-i-Sukhan*, 165, 166  
*Bahr-ul-Hayāt*, 208  
*Bahr al-Asmār*, 204  
*Baharistān-i-Shāhī*, 205  
*Bait-al-Hikmat*, 175  
*Bandgī* Muḥammad Ghauth,  
 47

*Banvalī Dās*, 214  
*Baqā* (Subsistence), 29  
*Bārī*, 112  
*Barmak*, 175  
*Bašīr*, 226  
*Bāšīra*, 229  
*Beal*, 81  
*Beid* (*Veda*), 256  
*Bernier* (*Travels*), 3, 16, 81,  
 101, 256  
*Bhāgwat Gitā*, 6, 10; *see also*  
*Gita*.  
*Bhakti-mārga*, 241  
*Bismillāh*, 264  
*Binyan*, 171  
*Brahma Siddhānta*, 186  
*Brahma Vidya*, 13  
*Brahmān* (*Jibra'il*), 225, 232,  
 259  
*Brāhmaṇas*, 276  
*Brahmāṇḍa*, 221, 227, 228  
*Brihdāranyaka-Upanishad*, 225  
*Barzakh*, 221  
*Buddha*, 194  
*Buddhī*, 231

## C

*Calcutta Review*, 61 f.n.  
 Calligraphy (as art), 159  
*Caramathians*, 89 f.n.  
 Carpenter, 274 f.n.  
*Catalogue of Indian Collections*  
 in the Museum of Fine Arts,  
 Boston, 161  
 Cecil L. Burns, 158  
*Cedar-Heart*, 125  
 Chander Bhān *Brāhman*, 134,  
 215, 243, 244, 245  
*Chahār Chaman*, 244  
*Chāndogya-Upanishad*, 225 f.n.  
*Chakṣuh*, 230  
*Chetana*, 224  
*Chishtī* (order), 44, 84, 90  
*Chishtīyya*, 67  
*Chitta*, 231  
 Comparative Mythology (*Dia-*  
*logues on*), 239 *ff.*  
 Contemplation, 27  
*Court Painters of the Grand*  
*Mughals*, 159

## D

*Dabistān-i-Madhāhib*, 80, 100

Dādū, 241

Dārāpur

Dārā Shikūh, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 20, 24, 26, 27, 35, 37, 38, 41, 45, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 65, 66, 69, 70, 81, 83, 90, 91, 96, 97, 99, 102, 104, 114, 129, 132, 134, 135, 137, 144, 145, 158, 165, 175, 177, 211, 213, 237; and Miān Mir, 60; account of meeting with Mullā Shāh, 83; and fine arts, 158-173; a patron of poets' 134; and painting, 165; account of European writers about, 16-17; as a man, 18; association with divines of various religious orders, 4 ff.; and Islam, 9; appreciation of calligraphy and painting, 160 ff.; approach of Indian philosophy, 210 ff.; aims as a lover of comparative religion, 17; belief in miracles, 69-70; chronogram on Mullā Shāh, 81; devotion to Qādiri order, 56; denounced as a heretic, 13-14; doctrine of *Tawhīd* and 20 ff.; Divine Communion and 37 ff.; *Diwān* and Quatrains of, 129 ff.; 145 ff.; his superstitions and dreams, 41; his works on Saints and Mysticism, 9; his knowledge of Sanskrit, 212; heretodox verses of, 137; his initiation into the Qādiri order, 5; his theosophical outlook, 6; his education and studies in mysticism, 3 ff.; his idealism, 14-15; his mysticism, 19; his letter to Aurangzeb, 104; his interest in classical Persian literature, 132 ff.; his birth, 58; his tribute to Jāmī, 57; his works on Hinduism and translations from Sanskrit, 211 sq.; his poetry, general fea-

tures of, 135; letter to Shāh Dilrubā, 65, 97; letters to Shāh Muhibullāh, 96-99; meets Mullā Shāh, 5; on Apostleship and Saintship, 35 ff.; on contemplation, 27; poetical accomplishments of, 130 ff.; physical austerities and, 37; progressive studies in asceticism, 11 sq.; refutes *Mu'tazila* and Sh'ia views, 24-26; receives Divine Injunction, 5 ff.; spiritual experience of, 59; scanty and meagre sources on his early life, 2; *šūfistic* leanings of, 3, 6; Sanskrit scholars associated with, 213 ff. selected verses of, 144; Sarmad and, 99-104; specimens of his calligraphy, 161; translations of—*Gītā*, 237; *Yoga-Vasista*, 233; *Upanishads*, 254 ff.; quatrains of, 145 ff.; Qādiri saint expects royal patronage from 90-91; Qādiri influence on, 66; works of, 9-10

*Dār-ul-Insha*, 159, 183

*Dār-ul-Islām*, 174

*Dār-ul-Hikmat*, 179

*Debācha'i Muraqqa'*, 166 sq.

Detachment *tajrid*, 29, 117

Devadāsīs, 178

*Dhā'iqa*, 229

*Dhāt-Baht*, 24, 28

*Dhamma*, 226

*Dhikr*, 71, 119;—*Khafi*, 71, 73, 86 f.n.;—*Jali*, 71

*Dhyāna*, 230

*Dialogues of Bābā Lāl wa Dārā Shikūh*, 239 sq.; place of identified, 242; references to, 242; text of, 244 ff.; the nature of the, 247 sq.

*Dictionary of Islam*, 78 f.n.

*Dil-i-Muddawarī*, 72

*Dil-i-Nilofarī*, 72

*Dil-i-Sanowbarī*, 72

Dimishqī, 179

*Discourses of Mullā Shāh*, 86

Divine Communion, 37 sq.

Divine Grace, 98

- Divine Injunction, 122  
 Divine Knowledge, 120  
 Divine Will, 116  
*Divān of Dārā Shikūh*, 129 sq.;  
 the extant MS. of the, 129;  
 mentioned by *Sarkhuṣh*, 130;  
 features of, 135 sq.; *Qādirism*  
 in the, 140; selections from  
 the, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141,  
 142, 143, 144  
*Djedir Veda*, 256, 265, 271  
*Draṣṭa*, 226  
 Duality, 147, 148  
 Duperron, Anquetil, 255, 258;  
 Latin version of the *Sirr-i-*  
*Akbar* by, 258; list of the  
*Upanishads*, translated by,  
 270 f.n.

## E

- Essence, 21, 152  
 Etherialisation (of physical  
 body), 28 ff.

## F

- Faiḍī, 198, 205, 237; translations  
 from Sanskrit, 205-206; tran-  
 slation of—*Gītā*;—*Mahābhā-*  
*rata*, 197  
 Faith (*Imān*), 89  
*Fanā-ḥil-Haq* (Submergence into  
 Unity), 22 ff.  
*Fanā* (annihilation), 29  
*Faqīr*, 105  
 Farquhar (Outlines of Religi-  
 ous Literature), 240 f.n.  
 Farrukh Qalmāk (artist), 159  
 f.n.  
*Faṭḥa*, 226  
*Fatūhāt*, 12  
*Fayyād-ul-Qawanīn*, 96, 100  
*Firishṭa*, 185  
 Fitzward (*Index of Indian*  
*Philosophical System*), 259  
 f.n.  
*Fuqr*, 81, 86  
*Futūhāt al-Ghaib*, 124;—*al-Mak-*  
*ki*, 123  
*Fuṣūṣ al-Hikam*, 123

## G

- Gandha*, 230  
*Ghrāṇa*, 230  
*Gīta*, 236 ff.; Persian transla-  
 tion of, 236-38;—*Sunbodhnī*,  
 237  
 Gnostic, 148  
 Gnosticism, 234  
 Grace (and Action), 121  
 Grierson, 241  
 God (triumphant aspect of), 31 ff.  
 Gopal Nā'ik, 186  
*Gul Afshār*, 204  
*Gulshan-i-Rāz*, 61

## H

- Habs-i-Dam*, 24, 31, 73, 126  
 Ḥaḍrat Bārī, 109  
*Ḥaḍrat-i-Wajūḍ*, 28, 224  
 Ḥāfiẓ, 74, 132  
*Hāfiẓa*, 230  
*Haft Raqam* (Ghulām 'Alī),  
 158, 161.  
*Haft Tamāsha*, 208  
 Hakīm Sanā'ī, 58  
 Halhed, 255  
*Hama Ūst* (All is He), 136  
*Haq Numā'* (*Risāla'i*), 121 ff.;  
 its sources, 123; contents of,  
 124; description of the *Ashghal*  
 in the, 125; *Qādirī* doctrines  
 embodied in the, 71; *Sālik's*  
 Journey through the Four  
 Worlds in the, 125-128; Au-  
 gury from the *Qur'ān* in the  
 122  
*Haqīqat* (Truth), 88-89  
*Haribansa-Purāṇa*, 208  
 Harūn al-Rashīd, 175, 176  
*Ḥasanāt-ul-'Arifin*, 10, 11, 19, 89,  
 100, 105, 106, 108, 112, 132,  
 145, 239; aims and objects,  
 105; *Dārā Shikūh's* fling at  
 his opponents in the, 106-  
 108; Contents of the, 108;  
 Ṣūfī Aphorisms of the Saints  
 in the, 109 sq.; reference to  
*Bābā Lāl* in the, 242  
*Hijāb-i-Akbar*, 97  
*Hiranyagarbha*, 229

*History of Fine Arts in India and Ceylon*, 159  
*Historical Fragments of the Mughal Empire*, 7, 255  
*History of Lahore* etc., 79, 80, 81  
*History of Sanskrit Literature*, 269, 270  
 Holy Prophet, 124  
 Hū, 226  
 Hū Allāh, 36 f.n.  
 Huart, 165  
 Hū hū ant hū, 116  
 Huwiyyat (Truth), 21 ff.

## I

'*Ibādat Khāna*, 247  
 Ibn Abī Uṣaybi'a, 178  
 Ibn al-'Arabī, 123, 132, 137  
 Ibn al-Nadīm, 177  
 Ibn Baṭṭūṭa, 179  
 Ibn Ḥawqal, 179  
 Ibn Khurdādhbah, 178  
 Ibn Muqaffa', 182  
 Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh, 184  
 Idrīsī, 179  
*Ihya-ul-'Ulūm*, 62  
*Iksīr-i-A'zam*, 10, 129, 131, 145  
 (see also *Diwān* of Dārā Shikūh)  
*Ilā Allāh*, 32  
 Imām, 51, 102; at-Ghazālī, 136;  
 Ibrāhīm Adham, 108  
 Incarnation (doctrine of), 240  
 Indian Astrology, 181 ff.  
 Indian Sciences, 174 sq.; contribution of Abul Faḍl, Badā'ūnī and others, 188 ff.; interest of Arab Scholars in the, 176 ff.; Mughal Court patronage of, 186 ff.; Medicine, 180; Music, 209 ff.; under Delhi Sultanate, 183; 18 Sciences of the Hindus, 194 ff.; the *Purāṇas*, 208; Razmnāma, 196 ff.; *Rāmāyana*, 200; patronage in Deccan and Kashmir, 185 ff.; *Pañchatantra*, 182; Alberūnī and the, 185; Abul Faḍl and the, 192; Amīr Khusrau and the, 186-

187; the *Atharva-Veda*, 202; the *Rājataranginī*, 204; *Lilāvati*, 206; *Katha Sarit Sangra*, 206; the *Shāriq al-Ma'rifat*; *Rāgmāla*, 209; *Yoga-Vasistha*, 211, 233; *Majma' ul-Bahrain*, 213, 216 sq.

*Indo-Persian Art* under the Mughals, 158 ff.  
 Infinity of Cycles, 30 ff.  
*Insān'ul Kāmil*, 143  
 'Iraqī, 123, 132  
 'Ishq, 229  
 Islam, 9, 11, 13; Dārā Shikūh and 9 sq.; esoteric aspect of, 11; identity between Hinduism and, 13  
*Ism-i-A'zam*, 225, 226  
 Isrāfil, 225  
 Istakharī, 179  
*Istaghana* (contentment), 86  
 'Iyār-i-Dānish, 196

## J

*Jabrūt*, 127  
 Jagannāth Miśra, 6, 214  
 Jahān Āra Begum, 64, 80; copy of *Diwān* of Mullā Shāh presented to, 95 f.n.; *Shāhābiya*: her biography of Mullā Shāh, 83-85; induced to become *Qādiri* adherent, 82, 83 ff.; regards her brother as a gnostic, 84; meets Mullā Shāh, 84, 68  
 Jahāngīr, 45, 59, 68, 79, 90, 171; and Miān Mīr, 79 ff.; takes angry from *Diwān-i-Hāfiz*, 59  
 Jāhiz of Baṣra, 176  
 Jaina (School of Indian philosophy), 194  
*Jalāl*, 38, 231; and *Jamāl*, 231  
 Jamāl Khatūn, 68  
 Jāmī, 74, 123, 132; *Lawā'ih* of, 133  
*Jasd-i-laṭīf*, 73  
 Jibrā'il, 225  
*Jivan-muktī*, 227  
*Jñānasurūpa*, 231  
*Journal Asiatique*, 187 f.n.

- Johnson's *Collection in India Office*, 159 f.n.  
*J. R. A. S. B.*, 145  
*Junaidi* (order), 67  
*Junūn* (Insanity), 118 sq.  
*Jwāma'al-Maujūd bi Khawāṭir al Hunūd*, 186

## K

- Ka'ba, 117  
 Kabīr, 100, 239  
*Kabīr-Panthīs*, 240  
*Kalamāt-ush-Shu'ara*, 131 f.n.  
*Kalilāh wa Dimna*, 182, 183  
*Kalpa*, 226 f.n.  
*Kamāl Khujandī*, 132  
*Kanz al-Mūsīqī*, 209  
*Karma*, 240  
*Kavamindriya*, 230  
*Kārnāmah*, 166  
*Kashf-ul-Mahjūb*, 43  
*Kashān*, 100  
*Kasra*, 226  
*Kavīndracarya Sarasvatī*, 215  
*Kesho* (artist), 159  
*Khafīfiyya* (order), 67  
*Khākis*, 240  
*Khān Bahādur Zafar Ḥasan*, 132  
*Khaṇḍakhādayaka*, 182  
*Khaṇḍapralaya*, 226 f.n.  
*Khāqānī*, 132  
*Khat-i-āb*, 167  
*Khat-i-aftāb*, 167  
*Khazīnat-ul-Asfīya*, 130, 132  
*Khemkaran* (artist), 159  
*Khird Afzā*, 203  
*Khirqā*, 38, 75  
*Khusrāu*, 132  
*Kitāb al-Asrār al-Mawālīd*, 181  
*Kitāb al-Bayān*, 177  
*Kitāb al-Bilād wal Tarīkh*, 179  
*Kitāb al-Hind*, 186, 192  
*Kitāb al-Namūdār f'al 'Amār*, 181  
*Kitāb al-Masālik wal Mamālik*, 178  
*Kitāb al-Qirānāt al-Kabīr*, 181  
*Kitāb al-Qirānāt al-Saghīr*, 181  
*Knowledge*, 97  
*Koh-i-Nūr*, 172  
*Kukaltāsh Khān*, 210

- Kun* (Be), 224  
*Khwāja 'Abdul Ṣamad*, 159

## L

- La ilāh*, 32  
*Lailat-ul-Qadr*, 78 ff.  
*Lama'āt*, 12, 123; (-*al-Anwār*), 124  
*Lāmisa*, 229  
*Lanepole*, 18  
*Laṭā'if-ul-Akhhbār*, 2  
*Lauh-i-Mahfūz*, 9, 267  
*Law and Truth*, 89  
*Lawāmi'* (*Anwār al-Kashf*), 123  
*Lawā'ih*, 12, 123  
*Lā Yamūtūn*, 81  
*Le Calligraphes et les Miniatures de l'Orient Musulman*, 165 f.n.  
*Lily Heart*, 125  
*Lisānullāh*, 81  
*Literary History of Persia*, 68-69  
*Love*, 156, 157

## M

- Ma'āthir-ul-Umerā'*, 2, 186  
*Ma'dan ush-Shifa'i Sikandarī*, 184  
*Madhyama*, 231  
*Mahābhārata*, 196 ff.; 237; see also *Razmnāma*.  
*Mahādeva* (Isrāfil), 259  
*Mahākaśa*, 225  
*Mahāpralaya*, 226 f.n.  
*Mahāvakyamuktāvalī*, 269  
*Mahā-Viṣṇu Purāna*, 208  
*Mahesh* (artist), 159 f.n.  
*Maheśvara*, 225  
*Mahfūz-ul-Haq*, 161  
*Māhiya*, 25  
*Majāzi* (phantasmal), 88  
*Majma'ul-Bahrain*, 10, 13, 14, 19, 26, 145, 216 sq.; aims of the author, 216-217; character of the work, 217; great human interest underlying the, 218; its preface, 219; the contents of the, 220-221 contemporary criticism of the, 221;

- comparative value, 222; on *Rūh* or *Ātmān*, 224; conception of sound, 224; on Names of God, 226; on Resurrection, 226; on *Mukṭī*, 227; on Senses, 230; on God's Attributes, 231
- Makāra*, 226
- Makhtum*, 51
- Mamūn*, 175
- Manas*, 231
- Maṣṣab*, 158
- Maṣṣūr Hallāj*, 139, 155
- Manucci, 3, 16, 103
- Maqdisī, 179
- Maqṭa'*, 131
- Marāqaba*, 71
- Martin, 160 f.n.
- Masālik wal Mamālik*, 178
- Mashāhids*, 67
- Mas'ūdi, 179
- Mathnawī Nal wa Daman*, 206; —literature, 133; —'i *Ma'nawī*, 133
- Māya*, 229
- Max: Müller, 256, 257, 259
- Maḥzar-i-Ātmām*, 226
- Miān Mīr, 32, 33, 40, 45, 47, 65, 68, 81, 141; life and miracles of, 76 *sq.*; on Mullā Shāh, 86; Shāh Jahān and, 77
- Mikā'il, 225
- Mimansa*, 194
- Miniatures (in the Album of *Dārā Shikūh*), 172 *ff.*
- Mīr 'Alī al-Kātib, 169
- Mīr 'Imād, 160
- Mīr Sayyid 'Alī (artist), 159 f.n.
- Mī'rāj (Ascent of the Prophet), 30
- Mīr'āt-ul-Khayāl*, 80, 100, 101, 134
- Mīr'āt-ul-Haqā'iq*, 237
- Mirza Abdur Raḥīm *Khān-khānān*, 169 f.n.
- Mirza Muḥsin Fānī, 80, 101
- Mirza Raḍī Dāniṣh, 134
- Mischel Franz, 258
- Mithāl, 126
- Mu'in-ud-Dīn Chishtī, 1, 43, 43
- Mufarriḥ al-Qalūb*, 209
- Mufrid*, 51
- Muhalal Yanbū'i, 179
- Muhammad bin Ishāq, 169
- Muḥammad Ḥusain (*Zarrīn-Raqam*), 169
- Muḥammad (Ḥusain) al-Kāsh-mīri, 169
- Muḥammad Kātib, 169
- Muḥammad Sulṭān Thānisarī, 196
- Muḥāsibiyya* (order), 67
- Muḥibbs*, 67
- Mu'iz-ud-Dīn Jahāndār Shāh, 210
- Mukālama Bābā Lāl Dās wa Dārā Shikūh*, 100, 212, 213, 239 *ff.*; see also *Dialogues of Bābā Lāl wa Dārā Shikūh*
- Mukāshafs*, 67
- Mukṭī*, 227 *ff.*
- Mukṭikā-Upanishad*, 269
- Mullā, 139
- Mullā 'Abdul Qādir Badāūnī, 188, 196 *ff.*
- Mullā 'Adul Laṭīf Sulṭānpurī, 3
- Mullā *Khawāja*, 137
- Mullā Sa'd-ud-Dīn Kāshgharī, 137
- Mullā Shāh, 4, 5, 47, 64, 65, 68, 70, 80, 82, 85, 86, 87, 88, 90, 91, 94, 95, 96, 100, 130, 141, 264; and other Saints, 80 *sq.*; a mystic and a free-thinker, 87-88; aphorisms of, 94; expects royal patronage of *Qādirī* order, 90-91; miracles of, 93 *ff.*; meets *Dārā Shikūh*, 5, 82 *ff.*; poetry of, 95-96; simple life of, 87; spiritual and intellectual attainments of, 85-86; *Ṣāḥabiya* (account in the), 80 *ff.*
- Mullā Shīrī, 196
- Mulūk-Dāsis*, 240
- Mumukshuvyavahāra - prakaraṇam*, 236
- Munḍiaya, 248
- Muntakhab-ut-Tawārikh*, 238
- Muntakhab-ul-Lubāb*, 2, 45 f.n.
- Muntakhab-ul-Lughāt*, 160
- Muraqqa'* (Album of *Dārā*

Shikūh), 158, 159, 160, 167, 170, 172; artists and Calligraphers in the, 159; contents of the, 167 ff.; its value in Indo-Persian Art, 172; Dārā Shikūh's preface to the, 166 ff.; miniatures in the, 172 sq.; suggests unity of calligraphy and miniature, 168; style of its miniatures, 172

*Murīds*, 67

*Musāfir*, 143

*Mushkīn Raqam* (poet and calligraphist), 170 f.n.

*Mushāhada* (contemplation), 27, 43, 78

*Muštark* (sense), 230

Muslim Kingdoms of Kashmir and Deccan, 184

Muslim travellers and historians, 178

*Mutafakkira* (sense), 230

*Mutakhayyila* (sense), 230

*Muwahhīds*, 67

*Muwakkīns*, 67

## N

*Nāda*, 224

Nādīra Begum, 168

*Nādir-ul-Nikāt*, 243

*Nafahāt-ul-Uns*, 61, 68

*Namāz* (in relation to *sukr*), 88

*Naqshbandī* (order), 47, 67

*Nashh*, 161

*Nasta'liq*, 161

*Nāstikya*, 232 f.n.

*Nāsūt*, 128

Necessary Self, 226

*Nigāristān-i-Munīr*, 165

*Nirākāra*, 226

*Nirañjana*, 226

*Nirvāṇa-prakaranam*, 236

*Nizām-ud-Dīn* (Awliyā'), 45

*Nuqba*, 51

*Nūr*, 38, 39, 40; and *Nūr-i-Dhāt*, 38-40;—*un'ala nūr*, 40

*Nūriyya* (order), 67

## O

*Om* (*Ism-i-A'zam*), 225;—*naman* (*Hū Allāh*), 260

*Oupnekhat*, 254, 256; the number of the, 269 ff.

## P

*Pādshāhnāma*, 2, 3, 80, 168 f.n.

*Pañchabhūta*, 228 ff.

*Pañchāindriyānī*, 229

*Panjūra*, 163

Path, 152

*Pātāñjali*, 186

*Pātāñjala*, 194

Perfect Man, 143

Perstch, 246 f.n.

*Pir-i-Dastgīr*, 122

Pure Self, 28

*Prāṇa*, 230 f.n.

Pseudo-ascetic, 139

Psychic Sound, 149

*Purāntha-Prakasa*, 208

Purity of Mind, 116

Physical austerities, 37 ff.

## Q

*Qaḍā-o-Qadr*, 25

*Qādir*, 137, 138, 226

*Qādirī* (*nom de plume* of Dārā Shikūh), 80, 124, 129, 131, 137, 138, 143, 144

*Qādirī* (order), 4, 5, 17, 68, 71, 72, 75. Dārā Shikūh's initiation into the, 5;—fraternity, 17; doctrines, 71; line of succession in the, 122; religious exercises of the, 71 ff.; supernatural element in the, 68 ff.; symbolism, 75; system of meditation, 72, character of mysticism, 47; its founder, 46; its advent into India, 47

*Qādirites*, 68, 71 ff.; 75

*Qiyāmat*, 226;—*i-Kubra*, 226;—*i-Saghra*, 226

*Qur'ān*, 8, 9, 24, 25, 26, 30, 34, 36, 38, 39, 101, 122, 163, 226, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269

*Qutub*, 51

## R

- Rādis*, 67  
*Rāhyūn*, 51  
*Rāj Taringīnī*, 185, 204 ff.  
*Rajoguna*, 232  
*Rām Chandra*, 235  
*Rāmāyana*, 200, 201, 202 ff.  
*Rasa*, 230  
*Rasanā*, 230  
*Razmnāma*, 189, 196 ff., 237;  
 see also *Mahābhārata*  
 Reality, 19, 150  
 Realisation of Self, 144  
 Realisation of Unity, 141 ff.  
 Reason ('*Aql*'), 118  
*Regnand (Philosophical de l'Inde)*, 259 f.n.  
 Relativity, 153  
 Resurrection, 226, 227  
*Riāq-ul-Shu'ra*, 100  
*Riḍā* (quietism), 86  
*Riḍwān-i-Akbar*, 227  
*Rik Beid (Rig-Veda)*, 256, 265, 271  
*Risāla'i Haq Numā'*, 4, 5, 9, 19, 20, 21, 42, 71, 115, 121-128, 145, 213; date of composition, 121; devotional exercises in the, 71; contents of the, 124; *Sālik's Journey* in the, 125 ff.; *Qādirī Ashghal* in the, 125; sources of the, 123; style and the language of the, 124-125  
*Risāla-i-Hikmat-i-Arašth*, 163  
*Risāla-i-Ma'ārif*, 113  
*Risā'il-i-Taṣawwuf*, 113  
*Rūh*, 218, 220  
*Rūh-i-A'zam*, 28, 229 f.n.  
*Rūmī*, 132  
*Rūpa*, 230  
*Ruq'āt-i-Ālamgīr*, 6, 96, 104  
*Rūyat* (Vision of God), 23, 26, 221, 226; the doctrine of, 23 sq.; the views of the *Muta'azilites* and the *Shī'ites* regarding the, 24 f.n., 26

## S

- Śabda*, 225, 230  
*Śābiqs*, 67

- Sacred Books of the East*, 256 f.n.  
 Sa'dī, 132  
*Śādiqs*, 67  
 Śafī Mirza, 70  
*Safinat-ul-Awliyā'*, 1, 4, 10, 19, 33, 42, 46, 44-63, 108, 132, 145, 161; Aphorisms of Saints in the, 52 ff.; authorities quoted in the, 61; Autograph MS. of the, 1 f.n.; character of *Qādirī* mysticism in the, 47 ff.; classification of the saints in the, 49-51; Epilogue of the, 56; important persons and orders noticed in the, 53-56; preface to the, 48-49; references to author's life in the, 56-61; some minor notes on the, 62-63; *Śūfī* orders in the, 43-44; the *Qādirī* sect and its founder in the, 46-47  
*Sah*, 226  
*Śāhabiya* (Biography of *Mullā Shāh*), 80 ff.  
 Saints, 43, 48; aphorisms of the, 94, 105-112; classification of the, 49-50; gradation of the, 51; in the *Safinat-ul-Awliyā'*, 52-53; in the *Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'*, 64 sq.; miracles of the, 69-70; *Mullā Shāh* and other, 80 ff.; of *Miscellaneous orders*, 55; of *Naqshbandī order*, 54; of *Kubrawī order*, 55 of the *Qādirī order*, 54; of the *Suhrawardī order*, 55; supernatural elements in the order of the, 68; system of meditations, 72-77; religious exercises of the, 71 sq.  
*Sakīnat-ul-Awliyā'*, 4, 5, 9, 19, 65-104; aphorisms noted in the, 94; aims of the author of the, 64; *Astro-Mental Plane* described in, 73; Introduction to the, 67; its contents, 69; *Dhikr* described in, 71; *Mīān Mir's* life and miracles in, 76 ff.; *Mullā Shāh's* life in the, 80-90; the *Lailat-ul-Qadr* in the,



- 78; Qādiri doctrines embodied in the, 71 ff.; record of lives and miracles of saints, 66; *Sulṭān-ul-Adhkār*, 73; the twelve *ṭwā'if* described, 67
- Sakṣatkāra*, 226
- Sālik*, 118, 126; Journey of the through four worlds, 125 sq.
- Sāliks*, 67
- Salim Chishtī (Shaikh), 45
- Salvation, 227
- Samartha*, 226
- Sām Beid*, 256, 265, 272
- Sāmī'*, 226
- Sāmī'a*, 229
- Samkalpa*, 231 f.n.
- Samudrasaṅgama*, 213
- Saṅkhya-Sūtra*, 233
- Sanā'ī, 132
- Sankarācharya, 258 f.n., 259 f.n.
- Saṅkhya*, 186, 194
- Sānpwala, 159 f.n.
- Sārvak-sthān*, 184
- Sarmad, 64, 100 sq.; Dārā Shikūh meets, 101; his tragic end, 103 ff.
- Sarvāmuktī*, 227
- Sarva-Vidyā-nidhāna*, 215
- Sattva*, 231
- Sattva-chitta*, 226
- Sattvaguna*, 232
- Sayyid 'Alī al-Ḥussaini, 170
- Sayyed-ut-Ṭā'ifa Junaid, 137
- Schopenhaur, 257
- Sena-Panthīs*, 240
- Senses, 230 ff.
- Separation (*tafrīd*), 29
- Shāh (see Mullā Shāh)
- Shāh Dilruba, 5, 65
- Shairyār, 177
- Shāh Jahān, 48, 68, 101, 103, 131; visits Miān Mir, 77
- Shāh Muḥammad Lisānullāh Rostakī, 5
- Shāh Muḥibullāh, 5, 100
- Shāh Muḥayi-ud-Dīn, 122
- Shaikh 'Abbās bin Yūsuf al-Shaklī, 136
- Shaikh Abū 'Abdullāh Khafif, 137
- Shaikh 'Abdullāh Anṣārī, 109, 136
- Shaikh 'Abdullāh Balyānī, 137
- Shaikh Abū Bakr al-Waṣīṭī, 136
- Shaikh Abul 'Abbās, 136
- Shaikh Abū Madīn Maghribī, 136
- Shaikh Abū Ṣāliḥ Damishqī, 109
- Shaikh Abdul Qādir Jilānī, 137
- Shaikh Farīd, 136
- Shaikh Kamāl Muḥammad (Khūb Tarang), 208
- Shaikh Miān Mir, 122
- Shaikh Mir (see also Miān Mir), 111
- Shaikh Sūfī, 235
- Shamma, 229
- Shams al-Aṣwāt*, 209
- Shams-i-Tabrīz, 132
- Sharah-i-Diwān-i-Ḥāfiz*, 164
- Shāriq al-Ma'rafat*, 206 sq.
- Shar'at* (Law), 88-89
- Shatḥiyāt*, 108
- Shirk*, 141
- Shiva-Purāna*, 208
- Silsilat-ut-Tawarikh*, 178 f.n.
- Sinhasanadvatrinsati*, 203 ff.
- Siphār Shikūh, 16
- Sirr-i-Akbar*, 4, 8, 10, 82, 130, 213, 254 sq.; contents of the 255; Glossary of (Sanskrit-Persian) in the, 287-292; *Di-bācha* of, 260-264; method of transliteration in the, 273; list of the *Upanishads* in the, 271 ff.; Latin version of the, 256; MSS. used in the preparation of the Text, 286-287; number of *Upanishads* in different MSS. of the, 254 f.n.; quality of the translation, 276; the Text of the, 275 ff.; the Translation, 256 ff.; Translation of the Preface, 264-268; Text with original Sanskrit, 277 ff.
- Siva, 225
- Siyar-ul-Mutā'ahhārīn*, 2
- Shanda-Purāna*, 208
- Ślokas*, 276

- Smith (*A History of Fine Arts in India and Ceylon*), 160 f.n.  
 Soul (conception of), 223-224  
 Soul of Souls, 28  
 Sound, 220, 224 sq.  
*Sparśa*, 230  
 Spirit (transformation with matter), 27-28  
 Spiritual guide, 49  
*Srīmad Bhāgwatgīta*, 237  
*Śrota*, 226  
*Sthitī-prakaraṇam*, 236  
*Storia de Mogor*, 100  
*Studies in Islamic Mysticism*, 22 f.n.  
*Studies in Mughal India*, 3  
*Śuddha*, 224  
 Śūfī orders, 43; their influence on Indian mind, 44  
 Śūfīc Aphorisms, 10, 52, 108  
 Śūfism, 123  
*Suhailiyya* (order), 67  
*Suhrawardi* (order), 47, 67  
*Śukśma Śarīra*, 225 f.n.  
 Sulaimān Tājir, 178  
*Sulūk*, 35  
*Sukr* (State of), 88  
 Sultan 'Alā-ud-Dīn *Khilji*, 186  
 Sultan Ibrāhīm 'Adil Shāh, 185  
*Sultān-ul-Adhkār*, 73, 126, 127, 225  
 Sultan Muḥammad *Khandān*, 169  
*Sunnah*, 96  
 Supreme Self, 153  
*Sūtra-Sthān*, 184  
*Śwetāswatāra-Upanishad*, 259 f.n.

## T

- Ṭabaqāt-ul-Ummam*, 178  
*Tadhkira'i Khushnawisān*, 158, 160, 161  
*Tadhkirat-ul-Awliyā'*, 61, 68  
*Tadhkira'i 'Ulama'i Hind*, 3 f.n.  
*Tafrīd* (Separation), 29  
 Tagore (One hundred Poems of Kabīr), 247 f.n.  
*Tahqiqāt-i-Chishtiyya*, 81  
*Taifūriyya* (order), 67

- Tājak* (work on Astronomy), 209  
*Tajrid* (detachment), 29, 86  
*Tamoguna*, 232  
 Tara (Artist), 159 f.n.  
*Tārikh-i-Shujā'i*, 2  
*Tārikh-i-Kashmīr*, 81  
*Tārikh-i-Muḥammadī*, 160 f.n.  
*Ṭarīqat* (Path), 35, 114; exposition of, 88-89  
*Ṭarīq-i-Fadl*, 37  
*Ṭarīq-i-Mujāhadat*, 37  
*Ṭarīqat-ul-Ḥaḥiqat*, 10, 19, 113  
 —120, 133; its contents, 115; its expository character, 113; the author's aims, 114; the 30 *Manzils* in the, 115 sq.; on devotion, 117; on *Juz-ukul*, 117; on Fixity, 117; on conversion of minds, 118; Discussion between 'Aql (Reason) and *Junūn* (Insanity), 118-119; on submission to Divine Will, 116  
*Tarjuma'i Barahi*, 184  
*Tarjuma'i Mahābharat*, 196; see also *Razmnāma*.  
*Tarjuma'i Parijataka*, 209  
*Tark* (renunciation), 86  
*Taslim* (submission), 86  
*Tavernier (Travels)*, 168  
*Tawakkul* (faith in God), 86  
*Tawakkul Beg*, 80, 81  
*Tawḥīd* (Unity of God), 20-21, 146, 147, 152, 264, 268  
*Ṭibb-i-Sikandrī*, 184  
 Translations (from Sanskrit), 190; the two methods of, 191 ff.; the quality of the, 191-192; of the *Yoga-Vasishta*, 234-35  
*Ṭriḡuṇa*, 226, 231  
*Trimūrti*, 232  
*Trīṣṭubhs*, 276  
 Truth, 19, 21 ff.; 145, 147, 149, 154  
*Tuhfa'i Majlis*, 211  
*Tuhfat-ul-Hind*, 210  
*Tvak*, 230

## U

- Ukāra*, 226  
*Ulema*, 107

- 'Umar Khayyām, 136  
*Ū-manam* (He is I), 33 f.n.  
 Unity of God, 7, 8, 9, 20 ff., 98,  
 105, 109, 146, 147, 151, 152,  
 264, 268; see also *Tawhīd*.  
 Universal Person, 22, 97  
 Universal Self, 29  
*Upanishads*, 6, 8, 82, 130, 213,  
 255, 271; see also *Sirr-i-*  
*Akbar*  
*Upāśama-prakaraṇam*, 236  
*Utpatti-prakaraṇam*, 236  
 Uwais, 75  
 'Uyūn al-Inbā' fi Ṭabaqāt al  
 Aṭibbā', 178

## V

- Vairāgya-prakaraṇam*, 236  
*Vaiseshika*, 194  
*Vasaris*, 173  
 Vedānta, 12, 194  
 Vedic-Upanishads, 270  
 Vision of God, 23, 146; five  
 kinds of, 26 ff.; see also *Rūyat*.  
 Visible World, 125  
*Viśṇu* (*Mikā'il*), 232, 225, 259  
*Viśṇu-purāna*, 226 f.n.  
 Voice of Silence, 73; see also  
*Sullān ul-Adhkār*  
*Vyakta*, 226

## W

- Wahī*, 226  
*Wāhima* (sense), 230  
 Walad, Bahā-ud-Dīn Sulṭān, 164  
*Waṣṭi*, 164  
 Weber, 233, 269  
 Wilson, 239 f.n.  
 Winternitz, W., 254

## Y

- Yanbū'ī, 177  
 Ya'qūbi, 179  
 Yār, 124  
 Yazīd, 102  
*Yoga-Sūtra*, 233  
*Yoga* (system), 12  
*Yoga-Vaisiṣṭa* (*Vasishṭa*), 6, 10,  
 233, 234, 235

## Z

- Zaidiyya* (order), 67  
 Zain-ud-Dīn Maḥmūd Kātib,  
 169  
 Zain al-'Ābdam Shāh, 184  
*Zait*, 40  
 Z. D. M. G., 269 f.n.  
*Zeb-ul-Nisa*, 160  
*Zend-Avesta*, 256

OTHER PUBLICATIONS OF ISLAMIC STUDIES SECTION  
VIDYABHAVANA, VISVABHARATI

MIRZA KHAN'S GRAMMAR OF BRAJBHAKA

Edited and Translated by M. Ziauddin  
Foreword : Dr Sunitikumar Chatterji

Rs 4-0-0

MODERN MOVEMENTS IN ISLAM

By Dr Julius Germanus

Re 1-0-0

MOSLEM CALLIGRAPHY

By M. Ziauddin

Rs 4-0-0

RUBAIYAT-I-SARMAD

By Fazl Mahmud Asiri

Rs 6-0-0

SADBAND-I-TAGORE

Persian Translation of 100 original Bengali poems  
of Rabindranath Tagore by M. Ziauddin.

Rs 2-8-0

KALAM-I-TAGORE

Urdu translation of 120 original Bengali poems  
of Rabindranath Tagore by M. Ziauddin.

Rs 2-8-0

হিন্দু-মুসলমানের বিরোধ

Conflict between Hindu and Musalmans. In Bengali.

By Kazi Abdul Wadud.

Re 1-0-0

INTRODUCTION TO URDU POETRY

By Fazl Mahmud Asiri

( in preparation )

Biography — Dara shikuh  
Dara shikuh — Biography

Cat  
28-11-79

CATALOGUED

Central Archaeological Library,  
NEW DELHI.

2090

Call No. 923.154023  
Dar/Has

Author—Hasrat, Bikramajit.

Dara Shikuh: Life and  
Title—Works .

*"A book that is shut is but a block"*

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY  
GOVT. OF INDIA  
Department of Archaeology  
NEW DELHI.

Please help us to keep the book  
clean and moving.

S. B., 14B, N. DELHI.